

JinjaDCI: a Java semantics with dynamic class initialization

Susannah Mansky

September 1, 2025

Abstract. This work is an extension of the Ninja semantics for Java and the JVM by Klein and Nipkow to include static fields and methods and dynamic class initialization. In Java, class initialization methods are run dynamically, called when classes are first used. Such calls are handled by the running of an initialization procedure, which interrupts execution and determines which initialization methods must be run before execution continues. This interrupting is modeled here in a couple of ways. In the Java semantics, evaluation is performed via expressions that are manipulated through evaluation until a final value is reached. In NinjaDCI, we have added two types of initialization expressions whose evaluations produce the steps of the initialization procedure. These expressions can occur during evaluation and store the calling expression away to continue being evaluated once the procedure is complete. In the JVM semantics, since programs are static sequences of instructions, the initialization procedure is run instead by the execution function. This function performs steps of the procedure rather than calling instructions when the initialization procedure has been called.

This extension includes the necessary updates to all major proofs from the original Ninja, including type safety and correctness of compilation from the Java semantics to the JVM semantics.

This work is partially described in [1].

Contents

1	Jinja Source Language	5
1.1	Auxiliary Definitions	5
1.2	Jinja types	7
1.3	Class Declarations and Programs	8
1.4	Relations between Ninja Types	9
1.5	Jinja Values	16
1.6	Objects and the Heap	16
1.7	Exceptions	19
1.8	Expressions	22
1.9	Well-typedness of Ninja expressions	31
1.10	Runtime Well-typedness	34
1.11	Program State	37
1.12	System Classes	37
1.13	Generic Well-formedness of programs	38
1.14	Weak well-formedness of Ninja programs	43
1.15	Big Step Semantics	43
1.16	Definite assignment	52
1.17	Conformance Relations for Type Soundness Proofs	54
1.18	Small Step Semantics	56
1.19	Expression conformance properties	65
1.20	Progress of Small Step Semantics	71
1.21	Well-formedness Constraints	73
1.22	Type Safety Proof	74
1.23	Equivalence of Big Step and Small Step Semantics	78
1.24	Program annotation	110
2	Jinja Virtual Machine	113
2.1	State of the JVM	113
2.2	Instructions of the JVM	114
2.3	Exception handling in the JVM	115
2.4	Program Execution in the JVM	117
2.5	Program Execution in the JVM in full small step style	124
2.6	A Defensive JVM	128
2.7	The Ninja Type System as a Semilattice	131
2.8	The JVM Type System as Semilattice	133
2.9	Effect of Instructions on the State Type	135
2.10	Monotonicity of eff and app	142

2.11	The Bytecode Verifier	142
2.12	The Typing Framework for the JVM	144
2.13	Kildall for the JVM	146
2.14	LBV for the JVM	148
2.15	BV Type Safety Invariant	149
2.16	Property preservation under <i>class-add</i>	156
2.17	Properties and types of the starting program	169
2.18	BV Type Safety Proof	173
2.19	Welltyped Programs produce no Type Errors	181
3	Compilation	185
3.1	An Intermediate Language	185
3.2	Well-Formedness of Intermediate Language	194
3.3	Program Compilation	200
3.4	Compilation Stage 1	203
3.5	Correctness of Stage 1	204
3.6	Compilation Stage 2	206
3.7	Correctness of Stage 2	209
3.8	Combining Stages 1 and 2	229
3.9	Preservation of Well-Typedness	229

Chapter 1

Jinja Source Language

1.1 Auxiliary Definitions

```
theory Auxiliary imports Main begin

lemma nat-add-max-le[simp]:
  ((n::nat) + max i j ≤ m) = (n + i ≤ m ∧ n + j ≤ m)

lemma Suc-add-max-le[simp]:
  (Suc(n + max i j) ≤ m) = (Suc(n + i) ≤ m ∧ Suc(n + j) ≤ m)

notation Some (⟨(−]⟩)
```

1.1.1 distinct-fst

```
definition distinct-fst :: ('a × 'b) list ⇒ bool
where
  distinct-fst ≡ distinct ∘ map fst

lemma distinct-fst-Nil [simp]:
  distinct-fst []
```



```
lemma distinct-fst-Cons [simp]:
  distinct-fst ((k,x) # kxs) = (distinct-fst kxs ∧ (∀ y. (k,y) ∉ set kxs))
lemma distinct-fst-appendD:
  distinct-fst(kxs @ kxs') ⇒ distinct-fst kxs ∧ distinct-fst kxs'
lemma map-of-SomeI:
  [distinct-fst kxs; (k,x) ∈ set kxs] ⇒ map-of kxs k = Some x
```

1.1.2 Using list-all2 for relations

```
definition fun-of :: ('a × 'b) set ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool
where
  fun-of S ≡ λx y. (x,y) ∈ S
```

Convenience lemmas

```
lemma rel-list-all2-Cons [iff]:
  list-all2 (fun-of S) (x#xs) (y#ys) =
  ((x,y) ∈ S ∧ list-all2 (fun-of S) xs ys)
```

lemma *rel-list-all2-Cons1*:

$$\text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } S) \ (x \# xs) \ ys = \\ (\exists z \ zs. \ ys = z \# zs \wedge (x, z) \in S \wedge \text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } S) \ xs \ zs)$$

lemma *rel-list-all2-Cons2*:

$$\text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } S) \ xs \ (y \# ys) = \\ (\exists z \ zs. \ xs = z \# zs \wedge (z, y) \in S \wedge \text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } S) \ zs \ ys)$$

lemma *rel-list-all2-refl*:

$$(\bigwedge x. \ (x, x) \in S) \implies \text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } S) \ xs \ xs$$

lemma *rel-list-all2-antisym*:

$$[(\bigwedge x \ y. \ [(x, y) \in S; \ (y, x) \in T] \implies x = y); \\ \text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } S) \ xs \ ys; \ \text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } T) \ ys \ xs] \implies xs = ys$$

lemma *rel-list-all2-trans*:

$$[\bigwedge a \ b \ c. \ [(a, b) \in R; \ (b, c) \in S] \implies (a, c) \in T; \\ \text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } R) \ as \ bs; \ \text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } S) \ bs \ cs] \\ \implies \text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } T) \ as \ cs$$

lemma *rel-list-all2-update-cong*:

$$[i < \text{size } xs; \ \text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } S) \ xs \ ys; \ (x, y) \in S] \\ \implies \text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } S) \ (xs[i := x]) \ (ys[i := y])$$

lemma *rel-list-all2-nthD*:

$$[\text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } S) \ xs \ ys; \ p < \text{size } xs] \implies (xs[p], ys[p]) \in S$$

lemma *rel-list-all2I*:

$$[\text{length } a = \text{length } b; \ \bigwedge n. \ n < \text{length } a \implies (a[n], b[n]) \in S] \implies \text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } S) \ a \ b$$

1.1.3 Auxiliary properties of *map-of* function

lemma *map-of-set-pcs-notin*: $C \notin (\lambda t. \ \text{snd } (\text{fst } t))` \text{set FDTs} \implies \text{map-of FDTs } (F, C) = \text{None}$

lemma *map-of-insertmap-SomeD'*:

$$\text{map-of } fs \ F = \text{Some } y \implies \text{map-of } (\text{map } (\lambda(F, y). \ (F, D, y)) \ fs) \ F = \text{Some}(D, y)$$

lemma *map-of-reinsert-neq-None*:

$$Ca \neq D \implies \text{map-of } (\text{map } (\lambda(F, y). \ ((F, Ca), y)) \ fs) \ (F, D) = \text{None}$$

lemma *map-of-remap-insertmap*:

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{map-of } (\text{map } ((\lambda((F, D), b, T). \ (F, D, b, T)) \circ (\lambda(F, y). \ ((F, D), y))) \ fs) \\ &= \text{map-of } (\text{map } (\lambda(F, y). \ (F, D, y)) \ fs) \end{aligned}$$

lemma *map-of-reinsert-SomeD*:

$$\text{map-of } (\text{map } (\lambda(F, y). \ ((F, D), y)) \ fs) \ (F, D) = \text{Some } T \implies \text{map-of } fs \ F = \text{Some } T$$

lemma *map-of-filtered-SomeD*:

$$\text{map-of } fs \ (F, D) = \text{Some } (a, T) \implies Q \ ((F, D), a, T) \implies \\ \text{map-of } (\text{map } (\lambda((F, D), b, T). \ ((F, D), P T)) \ (\text{filter } Q \ fs)) \\ (F, D) = \text{Some } (P T)$$

lemma *map-of-remove-filtered-SomeD*:

$$\text{map-of } fs \ (F, C) = \text{Some } (a, T) \implies Q \ ((F, C), a, T) \implies \\ \text{map-of } (\text{map } (\lambda((F, D), b, T). \ (F, P T)) [((F, D), b, T) \leftarrow fs . \ Q \ ((F, D), b, T) \wedge D = C]) \\ F = \text{Some } (P T)$$

```
lemma map-of-None-split:
assumes t = map (λ(F, y). ((F, C), y)) fs @ t' map-of t' (F, C) = None map-of t (F, C) = Some y
shows map-of (map (λ((F, D), b, T). (F, D, b, T)) t) F = Some (C, y)
end
```

1.2 Ninja types

```
theory Type imports Auxiliary begin
```

```
type-synonym cname = string — class names
type-synonym mname = string — method name
type-synonym vname = string — names for local/field variables
```

```
definition Object :: cname
```

```
where
```

```
Object ≡ "Object"
```

```
definition this :: vname
```

```
where
```

```
this ≡ "this"
```

```
definition clinit :: string where clinit = "<clinit>"
```

```
definition init :: string where init = "<init>"
```

```
definition start-m :: string where start-m = "<start>"
```

```
definition Start :: string where Start = "<Start>"
```

```
lemma start-m-neq-clinit [simp]: start-m ≠ clinit by(simp add: start-m-def clinit-def)
```

```
lemma Object-neq-Start [simp]: Object ≠ Start by(simp add: Object-def Start-def)
```

```
lemma Start-neq-Object [simp]: Start ≠ Object by(simp add: Object-def Start-def)
```

— field/method static flag

```
datatype staticb = Static | NonStatic
```

— types

```
datatype ty
  = Void      — type of statements
  | Boolean
  | Integer
  | NT         — null type
  | Class cname — class type
```

```
definition is-refT :: ty ⇒ bool
```

```
where
```

```
is-refT T ≡ T = NT ∨ (∃ C. T = Class C)
```

```
lemma [iff]: is-refT NT
```

```
lemma [iff]: is-refT(Class C)
```

```
lemma refTE:
```

```
〔is-refT T; T = NT ⇒ P; ∏ C. T = Class C ⇒ P〕 ⇒ P
```

```
lemma not-refTE:
```

```

 $\llbracket \neg \text{is-ref} T; T = \text{Void} \vee T = \text{Boolean} \vee T = \text{Integer} \implies P \rrbracket \implies P$ 
end

```

1.3 Class Declarations and Programs

```
theory Decl imports Type begin
```

```
type-synonym
```

```
fdecl = vname × staticb × ty — field declaration
```

```
type-synonym
```

```
'm mdecl = mname × staticb × ty list × ty × 'm — method = name, static flag, arg. types, return type, body
```

```
type-synonym
```

```
'm class = cname × fdecl list × 'm mdecl list — class = superclass, fields, methods
```

```
type-synonym
```

```
'm cdecl = cname × 'm class — class declaration
```

```
type-synonym
```

```
'm prog = 'm cdecl list — program
```

```
definition class :: 'm prog  $\Rightarrow$  cname  $\rightarrow$  'm class
```

```
where
```

```
class ≡ map-of
```

```
lemma class-cons:  $\llbracket C \neq \text{fst } x \rrbracket \implies \text{class } (x \# P) C = \text{class } P C$ 
by (simp add: class-def)
```

```
definition is-class :: 'm prog  $\Rightarrow$  cname  $\Rightarrow$  bool
```

```
where
```

```
is-class P C ≡ class P C ≠ None
```

```
lemma finite-is-class: finite {C. is-class P C}
```

```
definition is-type :: 'm prog  $\Rightarrow$  ty  $\Rightarrow$  bool
```

```
where
```

```
is-type P T ≡
(case T of Void ⇒ True | Boolean ⇒ True | Integer ⇒ True | NT ⇒ True
| Class C ⇒ is-class P C)
```

```
lemma is-type-simps [simp]:
```

```
is-type P Void  $\wedge$  is-type P Boolean  $\wedge$  is-type P Integer  $\wedge$ 
is-type P NT  $\wedge$  is-type P (Class C) = is-class P C
```

```
abbreviation
```

```
types P == Collect (is-type P)
```

```
lemma class-exists-equiv:
```

```
( $\exists x. \text{fst } x = cn \wedge x \in \text{set } P$ ) = (class P cn ≠ None)
```

```
proof(rule iffI)
```

```
assume  $\exists x. \text{fst } x = cn \wedge x \in \text{set } P$  then show class P cn ≠ None
```

```
by (metis class-def image-eqI map-of-eq-None-iff)
```

```
next
```

```
assume class P cn ≠ None then show  $\exists x. \text{fst } x = cn \wedge x \in \text{set } P$ 
```

```

by (metis class-def fst-conv map-of-SomeD option.exhaust)
qed

lemma class-exists-equiv2:
  ( $\exists x. \text{fst } x = cn \wedge x \in \text{set } (P1 @ P2)) = (\text{class } P1 cn \neq \text{None} \vee \text{class } P2 cn \neq \text{None})$ 
by (simp only: class-exists-equiv [where  $P = P1@P2]$ , simp add: class-def)

end

```

1.4 Relations between Ninja Types

```

theory TypeRel imports
  HOL-Library.Transitive-Closure-Table
  Decl
begin

```

1.4.1 The subclass relations

```

inductive-set
  subcls1 :: 'm prog  $\Rightarrow$  (cname  $\times$  cname) set
  and subcls1' :: 'm prog  $\Rightarrow$  [cname, cname]  $\Rightarrow$  bool ( $\cdot \vdash \cdot \prec^1 \rightarrow [71, 71, 71]$ ) 70
  for  $P :: 'm$  prog
  where
     $P \vdash C \prec^1 D \equiv (C, D) \in \text{subcls1 } P$ 
  | subcls1I:  $\llbracket \text{class } P \ C = \text{Some } (D, \text{rest}); C \neq \text{Object} \rrbracket \implies P \vdash C \prec^1 D$ 

```

```

abbreviation
  subcls :: 'm prog  $\Rightarrow$  [cname, cname]  $\Rightarrow$  bool ( $\cdot \vdash \cdot \preceq^* \rightarrow [71, 71, 71]$ ) 70
  where  $P \vdash C \preceq^* D \equiv (C, D) \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^*$ 

```

```

lemma subcls1D:  $P \vdash C \prec^1 D \implies C \neq \text{Object} \wedge (\exists fs ms. \text{class } P \ C = \text{Some } (D, fs, ms))$ 
lemma [iff]:  $\neg P \vdash \text{Object} \prec^1 C$ 
lemma [iff]:  $(P \vdash \text{Object} \preceq^* C) = (C = \text{Object})$ 
lemma subcls1-def2:
  subcls1  $P =$ 
    ( $SIGMA \ C : \{C. \text{is-class } P \ C\}. \ \{D. \ C \neq \text{Object} \wedge \text{fst } (\text{the } (\text{class } P \ C)) = D\}$ )
  lemma finite-subcls1: finite (subcls1  $P$ )
  primrec supercls-lst :: 'm prog  $\Rightarrow$  cname list  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
     $\text{supercls-lst } P \ (C \# Cs) = ((\forall C' \in \text{set } Cs. \ P \vdash C' \preceq^* C) \wedge \text{supercls-lst } P \ Cs) \mid$ 
     $\text{supercls-lst } P \ [] = \text{True}$ 

```

```

lemma supercls-lst-app:
   $\llbracket \text{supercls-lst } P \ (C \# Cs); P \vdash C \preceq^* C' \rrbracket \implies \text{supercls-lst } P \ (C' \# C \# Cs)$ 
  by auto

```

1.4.2 The subtype relations

```

inductive
  widen :: 'm prog  $\Rightarrow$  ty  $\Rightarrow$  ty  $\Rightarrow$  bool ( $\cdot \vdash \cdot \leq \cdot \rightarrow [71, 71, 71]$ ) 70
  for  $P :: 'm$  prog
  where
    widen-refl[iff]:  $P \vdash T \leq T$ 
  | widen-subcls:  $P \vdash C \preceq^* D \implies P \vdash \text{Class } C \leq \text{Class } D$ 
  | widen-null[iff]:  $P \vdash NT \leq \text{Class } C$ 

```

abbreviation

widens :: '*m prog* \Rightarrow *ty list* \Rightarrow *ty list* \Rightarrow *bool*
 $(\langle \cdot \vdash - [\leq] \rightarrow [71, 71, 71] \ 70)$ **where**
widens P Ts Ts' ≡ list-all2 (widen P) Ts Ts'

lemma [*iff*]: $(P \vdash T \leq \text{Void}) = (T = \text{Void})$
lemma [*iff*]: $(P \vdash T \leq \text{Boolean}) = (T = \text{Boolean})$
lemma [*iff*]: $(P \vdash T \leq \text{Integer}) = (T = \text{Integer})$
lemma [*iff*]: $(P \vdash \text{Void} \leq T) = (T = \text{Void})$
lemma [*iff*]: $(P \vdash \text{Boolean} \leq T) = (T = \text{Boolean})$
lemma [*iff*]: $(P \vdash \text{Integer} \leq T) = (T = \text{Integer})$

lemma *Class-widen*: $P \vdash \text{Class } C \leq T \implies \exists D. T = \text{Class } D$
lemma [*iff*]: $(P \vdash T \leq NT) = (T = NT)$
lemma *Class-widen-Class* [*iff*]: $(P \vdash \text{Class } C \leq \text{Class } D) = (P \vdash C \preceq^* D)$
lemma *widen-Class*: $(P \vdash T \leq \text{Class } C) = (T = NT \vee (\exists D. T = \text{Class } D \wedge P \vdash D \preceq^* C))$

lemma *widen-trans[trans]*: $\llbracket P \vdash S \leq U; P \vdash U \leq T \rrbracket \implies P \vdash S \leq T$
lemma *widens-trans [trans]*: $\llbracket P \vdash Ss \leq Ts; P \vdash Ts \leq Us \rrbracket \implies P \vdash Ss \leq Us$

1.4.3 Method lookup

inductive

Methods :: '['*m prog, cname, mname* \rightarrow (*staticb* \times *ty list* \times *ty* \times '*m*) \times *cname*] \Rightarrow *bool*
 $(\langle \cdot \vdash - \text{sees}'-\text{methods} \rightarrow [51, 51, 51] \ 50)$

for *P* :: '*m prog*

where

sees-methods-Object:

$\llbracket \text{class } P \text{ Object} = \text{Some}(D, fs, ms); Mm = \text{map-option } (\lambda m. (m, \text{Object})) \circ \text{map-of } ms \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \text{Object sees-methods } Mm$

| *sees-methods-rec*:

$\llbracket \text{class } P \text{ C} = \text{Some}(D, fs, ms); C \neq \text{Object}; P \vdash D \text{ sees-methods } Mm;$
 $Mm' = Mm ++ (\text{map-option } (\lambda m. (m, C)) \circ \text{map-of } ms) \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash C \text{ sees-methods } Mm'$

lemma *sees-methods-fun*:

assumes 1: $P \vdash C \text{ sees-methods } Mm$

shows $\bigwedge Mm'. P \vdash C \text{ sees-methods } Mm' \implies Mm' = Mm$

lemma *visible-methods-exist*:

$P \vdash C \text{ sees-methods } Mm \implies Mm \text{ M} = \text{Some}(m, D) \implies$
 $(\exists D' fs ms. \text{class } P \text{ D} = \text{Some}(D', fs, ms) \wedge \text{map-of } ms \text{ M} = \text{Some } m)$

lemma *sees-methods-decl-above*:

assumes *Csees*: $P \vdash C \text{ sees-methods } Mm$

shows $Mm \text{ M} = \text{Some}(m, D) \implies P \vdash C \preceq^* D$

lemma *sees-methods-idemp*:

assumes *Cmethods*: $P \vdash C \text{ sees-methods } Mm$

shows $\bigwedge m D. Mm \text{ M} = \text{Some}(m, D) \implies$

$\exists Mm'. (P \vdash D \text{ sees-methods } Mm') \wedge Mm' \text{ M} = \text{Some}(m, D)$

lemma sees-methods-decl-mono:
assumes sub: $P \vdash C' \preceq^* C$
shows $P \vdash C \text{ sees-methods } Mm \implies \exists Mm' Mm_2. P \vdash C' \text{ sees-methods } Mm' \wedge Mm' = Mm ++ Mm_2 \wedge (\forall M m D. Mm_2 M = \text{Some}(m,D) \longrightarrow P \vdash D \preceq^* C)$

lemma sees-methods-is-class-Object:
 $P \vdash D \text{ sees-methods } Mm \implies \text{is-class } P \text{ Object}$
by(induct rule: Methods.induct; simp add: is-class-def)

lemma sees-methods-sub-Obj: $P \vdash C \text{ sees-methods } Mm \implies P \vdash C \preceq^* \text{Object}$
proof(induct rule: Methods.induct)
case (sees-methods-rec $C D fs ms Mm Mm'$) **show** ?case
using subcls1I[OF sees-methods-rec.hyps(1,2)] sees-methods-rec.hyps(4)
by(rule converse-rtranc1-into-rtranc1)
qed(simp)

definition Method :: 'm prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow mname \Rightarrow staticb \Rightarrow ty list \Rightarrow ty \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow bool
 $((\cdot \vdash - \text{ sees } -, - : - \rightarrow - = - \text{ in } \cdot) [51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51] 50)$

where
 $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D \equiv \exists Mm. P \vdash C \text{ sees-methods } Mm \wedge Mm M = \text{Some}((b, Ts, T, m), D)$

definition has-method :: 'm prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow mname \Rightarrow staticb \Rightarrow bool
 $((\cdot \vdash - \text{ has } -, - : - \rightarrow [51, 0, 0, 51] 50)$

where
 $P \vdash C \text{ has } M, b \equiv \exists Ts T m D. P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D$

lemma sees-method-fun:
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D; P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b': Ts' \rightarrow T' = m' \text{ in } D' \rrbracket \implies b = b' \wedge Ts' = Ts \wedge T' = T \wedge m' = m \wedge D' = D$

lemma sees-method-decl-above:
 $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D \implies P \vdash C \preceq^* D$

lemma visible-method-exists:
 $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D \implies \exists D' fs ms. \text{class } P D = \text{Some}(D', fs, ms) \wedge \text{map-of } ms M = \text{Some}(b, Ts, T, m)$

lemma sees-method-idemp:
 $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D \implies P \vdash D \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D$

lemma sees-method-decl-mono:
assumes sub: $P \vdash C' \preceq^* C$ **and**
C-sees: $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D$ **and**
C'-sees: $P \vdash C' \text{ sees } M, b': Ts' \rightarrow T' = m' \text{ in } D'$
shows $P \vdash D' \preceq^* D$

lemma sees-methods-is-class: $P \vdash C \text{ sees-methods } Mm \implies \text{is-class } P C$
lemma sees-method-is-class:
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D \rrbracket \implies \text{is-class } P C$
lemma sees-method-is-class':
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D \rrbracket \implies \text{is-class } P D$

```
lemma sees-method-sub-Obj:  $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D \implies P \vdash C \preceq^* \text{Object}$ 
by(auto simp: Method-def sees-methods-sub-Obj)
```

1.4.4 Field lookup

inductive

```
Fields :: ['m prog, cname, ((vname × cname) × staticb × ty) list] ⇒ bool
      (|- ⊢ - has'-fields → [51,51,51] 50)
```

for $P :: 'm \text{prog}$

where

has-fields-rec:

```
|| class  $P C = \text{Some}(D, fs, ms)$ ;  $C \neq \text{Object}$ ;  $P \vdash D \text{ has-fields } FDTs$ ;
     $FDTs' = \text{map } (\lambda(F, b, T). ((F, C), b, T)) fs @ FDTs$  ||
     $\implies P \vdash C \text{ has-fields } FDTs'$ 
```

| *has-fields-Object:*

```
|| class  $P \text{ Object} = \text{Some}(D, fs, ms)$ ;  $FDTs = \text{map } (\lambda(F, b, T). ((F, \text{Object}), b, T)) fs$  ||
     $\implies P \vdash \text{Object has-fields } FDTs$ 
```

lemma has-fields-is-class:

```
 $P \vdash C \text{ has-fields } FDTs \implies \text{is-class } P C$ 
```

lemma has-fields-fun:

assumes 1: $P \vdash C \text{ has-fields } FDTs$

shows $\bigwedge FDTs'. P \vdash C \text{ has-fields } FDTs' \implies FDTs' = FDTs$

lemma all-fields-in-has-fields:

assumes sub: $P \vdash C \text{ has-fields } FDTs$

shows $\| P \vdash C \preceq^* D; \text{class } P D = \text{Some}(D', fs, ms); (F, b, T) \in \text{set } fs \|$
 $\implies ((F, D), b, T) \in \text{set } FDTs$

lemma has-fields-decl-above:

assumes fields: $P \vdash C \text{ has-fields } FDTs$

shows $((F, D), b, T) \in \text{set } FDTs \implies P \vdash C \preceq^* D$

lemma subcls-notin-has-fields:

assumes fields: $P \vdash C \text{ has-fields } FDTs$

shows $((F, D), b, T) \in \text{set } FDTs \implies (D, C) \notin (\text{subcls1 } P)^+$

lemma subcls-notin-has-fields2:

assumes fields: $P \vdash C \text{ has-fields } FDTs$

shows $\| C \neq \text{Object}; P \vdash C \prec^1 D \| \implies (D, C) \notin (\text{subcls1 } P)^*$

using fields **proof**(induct arbitrary: D)

case *has-fields-rec*

have $\forall C C'. P. (C, C') \notin \text{subcls1 } P \vee C \neq \text{Object} \wedge (\exists fs ms. \text{class } P C = \lfloor (C', fs, ms) \rfloor)$

using subcls1D **by** blast

then have $(D, D) \notin (\text{subcls1 } P)^+$

by (metis (no-types) Pair-inject has-fields-rec.hyps(1) has-fields-rec.hyps(4)

has-fields-rec.prems(2) option.inject tranclD)

then show ?case

by (meson has-fields-rec.prems(2) rtrancl-into-trancl1)

qed(fastforce dest: tranclD)

lemma has-fields-mono-lem:

assumes sub: $P \vdash D \preceq^* C$

shows $P \vdash C \text{ has-fields } FDTs$

$\implies \exists \text{pre}. P \vdash D \text{ has-fields } \text{pre}@FDTs \wedge \text{dom}(\text{map-of pre}) \cap \text{dom}(\text{map-of FDTs}) = \{\}$

lemma has-fields-declaring-classes:

```

shows  $P \vdash C \text{ has-fields } FDTs$ 
 $\implies \exists \text{pre } FDTs'. FDTs = \text{pre} @ FDTs'$ 
 $\wedge (C \neq \text{Object} \longrightarrow (\exists D fs ms. \text{class } P C = \lfloor (D, fs, ms) \rfloor \wedge P \vdash D \text{ has-fields } FDTs'))$ 
 $\wedge \text{set}(\text{map } (\lambda t. \text{snd}(\text{fst } t)) \text{ pre}) \subseteq \{C\}$ 
 $\wedge \text{set}(\text{map } (\lambda t. \text{snd}(\text{fst } t)) FDTs') \subseteq \{C'. C' \neq C \wedge P \vdash C \preceq^* C'\}$ 

```

proof(*induct rule:Fields.induct*)

```

case (has-fields-rec  $C D fs ms FDTs FDTs'$ )
have  $\text{sup1}: P \vdash C \prec^1 D$  using has-fields-rec.hyps(1,2) by (simp add: subcls1.subcls1I)
have  $P \vdash C \text{ has-fields } FDTs'$ 
using Fields.has-fields-rec[OF has-fields-rec.hyps(1-3)] has-fields-rec by auto
then have  $nsup: (D, C) \notin (\text{subcls1 } P)^*$  using subcls-notin-has-fields2 sup1 by auto
show ?case using has-fields-rec sup1 nsup
by (rule-tac x = map  $(\lambda(F, y). ((F, C), y)) fs$  in exI, clarsimp) auto

```

next

```

case has-fields-Object then show ?case by fastforce

```

qed

lemma *has-fields-mono-lem2*:

```

assumes  $hf: P \vdash C \text{ has-fields } FDTs$ 
and  $cls: \text{class } P C = \text{Some}(D, fs, ms)$  and  $\text{map-of}: \text{map-of } FDTs (F, C) = \lfloor (b, T) \rfloor$ 
shows  $\exists FDTs'. FDTs = (\text{map } (\lambda(F, b, T). ((F, C), b, T)) fs) @ FDTs' \wedge \text{map-of } FDTs' (F, C) = \text{None}$ 
using assms

```

proof(*cases C = Object*)

case *False*

```

let ?pre =  $\text{map } (\lambda(F, b, T). ((F, C), b, T)) fs$ 
have  $\text{sub}: P \vdash C \preceq^* D$  using cls False by (simp add: r-into-rtranc1 subcls1.subcls1I)
obtain  $FDTs'$  where  $fdts': P \vdash D \text{ has-fields } FDTs' FDTs = ?pre @ FDTs'$ 
using False assms(1,2) Fields.simps[of P C FDTs] by clarsimp
then have  $int: \text{dom } (\text{map-of } ?pre) \cap \text{dom } (\text{map-of } FDTs') = \{\}$ 
using has-fields-mono-lem[OF sub, of FDTs'] has-fields-fun[OF hf] by fastforce
have  $C \notin (\lambda t. \text{snd}(\text{fst } t))` \text{set } FDTs'$ 
using has-fields-declaring-classes[OF hf] cls False
has-fields-fun[OF fdts'(1)] fdts'(2)
by clarify auto

```

```

then have  $\text{map-of } FDTs' (F, C) = \text{None}$  by (rule map-of-set-pcs-notin)

```

```

then show ?thesis using fdts' int by simp

```

qed(*auto dest: has-fields-Object has-fields-fun*)

lemma *has-fields-is-class-Object*:

```

 $P \vdash D \text{ has-fields } FDTs \implies \text{is-class } P \text{ Object}$ 

```

by(*induct rule: Fields.induct; simp add: is-class-def*)

lemma *Object-fields*:

```

 $\llbracket P \vdash \text{Object has-fields } FDTs; C \neq \text{Object} \rrbracket \implies \text{map-of } FDTs (F, C) = \text{None}$ 
by (drule Fields.cases, auto simp: map-of-reinsert-neq-None)

```

definition *has-field* :: 'm prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow vname \Rightarrow staticb \Rightarrow ty \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow bool
 $(\langle - \vdash - \text{has } -, :- \text{in } \rightarrow [51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51] 50)$

where

```

 $P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b:T \text{ in } D \equiv$ 
 $\exists FDTs. P \vdash C \text{ has-fields } FDTs \wedge \text{map-of } FDTs (F, D) = \text{Some } (b, T)$ 

```

lemma *has-field-mono*:
assumes *has*: $P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b : T \text{ in } D$ **and** *sub*: $P \vdash C' \preceq^* C$
shows $P \vdash C' \text{ has } F, b : T \text{ in } D$

lemma *has-field-fun*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b : T \text{ in } D; P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b' : T' \text{ in } D \rrbracket \implies b = b' \wedge T' = T$

lemma *has-field-idemp*:
assumes *has*: $P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b : T \text{ in } D$
shows $P \vdash D \text{ has } F, b : T \text{ in } D$

lemma *visible-fields-exist*:
assumes *fields*: $P \vdash C \text{ has-fields FDTs}$ **and**
FDTs: $\text{map-of FDTs } (F, D) = \text{Some } (b, T)$
shows $\exists D' fs ms. \text{class } P D = \text{Some}(D', fs, ms) \wedge \text{map-of } fs F = \text{Some}(b, T)$
proof –
 have $\text{map-of FDTs } (F, D) = \text{Some } (b, T) \longrightarrow$
 $(\exists D' fs ms. \text{class } P D = \text{Some}(D', fs, ms) \wedge \text{map-of } fs F = \text{Some}(b, T))$
using *fields proof induct*
 case (*has-fields-rec* $C' D' fs ms FDTs'$)
 with *assms map-of-reinsert-SomeD map-of-reinsert-neq-None* [where $D=D$ and $F=F$ and $fs=fs$]
 show ?case **proof** (cases $C' = D$) **qed auto**
next
 case (*has-fields-Object* $D' fs ms FDTs$)
 with *assms map-of-reinsert-SomeD map-of-reinsert-neq-None* [where $D=D$ and $F=F$ and $fs=fs$]
 show ?case **proof** (cases *Object* = D) **qed auto**
qed
then show ?thesis **using** *FDTs* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *map-of-remap-SomeD*:
 $\text{map-of } (\text{map } (\lambda((k, k'), x). (k, (k', x))) t) k = \text{Some } (k', x) \implies \text{map-of } t (k, k') = \text{Some } x$

lemma *map-of-remap-SomeD2*:
 $\text{map-of } (\text{map } (\lambda((k, k'), x, x'). (k, (k', x, x'))) t) k = \text{Some } (k', x, x') \implies \text{map-of } t (k, k') = \text{Some } (x, x')$

lemma *has-field-decl-above*:
 $P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b : T \text{ in } D \implies P \vdash C \preceq^* D$

definition *sees-field* :: '*m prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *vname* \Rightarrow *staticb* \Rightarrow *ty* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *bool*
 $(\langle\langle - \vdash - \text{ sees } -, - \rangle\rangle \text{ in } \rightarrow [51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51] 50)$

where
 $P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, b : T \text{ in } D \equiv$
 $\exists \text{FDTs}. P \vdash C \text{ has-fields FDTs} \wedge$
 $\text{map-of } (\text{map } (\lambda((F, D), b, T). (F, (D, b, T))) \text{ FDTs}) F = \text{Some}(D, b, T)$

lemma *has-visible-field*:
 $P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, b : T \text{ in } D \implies P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b : T \text{ in } D$

lemma *sees-field-fun*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, b : T \text{ in } D; P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, b' : T' \text{ in } D \rrbracket \implies b = b' \wedge T' = T \wedge D' = D$

lemma *sees-field-decl-above*:
 $P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, b : T \text{ in } D \implies P \vdash C \preceq^* D$

lemma *sees-field-idemp*:
assumes *sees*: $P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, b : T \text{ in } D$
shows $P \vdash D \text{ sees } F, b : T \text{ in } D$

lemma *has-field-sees-aux*:
assumes *hf*: $P \vdash C \text{ has-fields FDTs}$ **and** *map*: $\text{map-of FDTs } (F, C) = \lfloor (b, T) \rfloor$

```

shows map-of (map (λ((F, D), b, T). (F, D, b, T)) FDTs) F = ⌊(C, b, T)⌋
proof -
  obtain D fs ms where fs: class P C = Some(D,fs,ms)
    using visible-fields-exist[OF assms] by clar simp
  then obtain FDTs' where
    FDTs = map (λ(F, b, T). ((F, C), b, T)) fs @ FDTs' ∧ map-of FDTs' (F, C) = None
    using has-fields-mono-lem2[OF hf fs map] by clar simp
  then show ?thesis using map-of-Some-None-split[OF -- map] by auto
qed

```

```

lemma has-field-sees: P ⊢ C has F,b:T in C ==> P ⊢ C sees F,b:T in C
  by(auto simp:has-field-def sees-field-def has-field-sees-aux)

```

```

lemma has-field-is-class:
  P ⊢ C has F,b:T in D ==> is-class P C
lemma has-field-is-class':
  P ⊢ C has F,b:T in D ==> is-class P D

```

1.4.5 Functional lookup

```

definition method :: 'm prog ⇒ cname ⇒ mname ⇒ cname × staticb × ty list × ty × 'm
where
  method P C M ≡ THE (D,b,Ts,T,m). P ⊢ C sees M,b:Ts → T = m in D

```

```

definition field :: 'm prog ⇒ cname ⇒ vname ⇒ cname × staticb × ty
where
  field P C F ≡ THE (D,b,T). P ⊢ C sees F,b:T in D

```

```

definition fields :: 'm prog ⇒ cname ⇒ ((vname × cname) × staticb × ty) list
where
  fields P C ≡ THE FDTs. P ⊢ C has-fields FDTs

```

```

lemma fields-def2 [simp]: P ⊢ C has-fields FDTs ==> fields P C = FDTs
lemma field-def2 [simp]: P ⊢ C sees F,b:T in D ==> field P C F = (D,b,T)
lemma method-def2 [simp]: P ⊢ C sees M,b: Ts → T = m in D ==> method P C M = (D,b,Ts,T,m)

```

The following are the fields for initializing an object (non-static fields) and a class (just that class's static fields), respectively.

```

definition ifields :: 'm prog ⇒ cname ⇒ ((vname × cname) × staticb × ty) list
where
  ifields P C ≡ filter (λ((F,D),b,T). b = NonStatic) (fields P C)

```

```

definition isfields :: 'm prog ⇒ cname ⇒ ((vname × cname) × staticb × ty) list
where
  isfields P C ≡ filter (λ((F,D),b,T). b = Static ∧ D = C) (fields P C)

```

```

lemma ifields-def2[simp]: [ P ⊢ C has-fields FDTs ] ==> ifields P C = filter (λ((F,D),b,T). b = NonStatic) FDTs
  by (simp add: ifields-def)

```

```

lemma isfields-def2[simp]: [ P ⊢ C has-fields FDTs ] ==> isfields P C = filter (λ((F,D),b,T). b = Static ∧ D = C) FDTs
  by (simp add: isfields-def)

```

```

lemma ifields-def3:  $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, b : T \text{ in } D; b = \text{NonStatic} \rrbracket \implies (((F, D), b, T) \in \text{set } (\text{ifields } P \ C))$ 
lemma isfields-def3:  $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, b : T \text{ in } D; b = \text{Static}; D = C \rrbracket \implies (((F, D), b, T) \in \text{set } (\text{isfields } P \ C))$ 

definition seeing-class :: 'm prog  $\Rightarrow$  cname  $\Rightarrow$  mname  $\Rightarrow$  cname option where
seeing-class P C M =
  (if  $\exists Ts \ T \ m \ D. \ P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static}: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D$ 
  then Some (fst(method P C M))
  else None)

lemma seeing-class-def2[simp]:
 $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static}: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D \implies \text{seeing-class } P \ C \ M = \text{Some } D$ 
by(fastforce simp: seeing-class-def)

```

1.5 Jinja Values

```

theory Value imports TypeRel begin

type-synonym addr = nat

datatype val
  = Unit      — dummy result value of void expressions
  | Null       — null reference
  | Bool bool — Boolean value
  | Intg int   — integer value
  | Addr addr  — addresses of objects in the heap

primrec the-Intg :: val  $\Rightarrow$  int where
  the-Intg (Intg i) = i

primrec the-Addr :: val  $\Rightarrow$  addr where
  the-Addr (Addr a) = a

primrec default-val :: ty  $\Rightarrow$  val — default value for all types where
  default-val Void      = Unit
  | default-val Boolean  = Bool False
  | default-val Integer  = Intg 0
  | default-val NT        = Null
  | default-val (Class C) = Null

end

```

1.6 Objects and the Heap

```
theory Objects imports TypeRel Value begin
```

1.6.1 Objects

```

type-synonym
  fields = vname  $\times$  cname  $\rightarrow$  val — field name, defining class, value
type-synonym
  obj = cname  $\times$  fields — class instance with class name and fields

```

type-synonym

$sfields = vname \rightarrow val$ — field name to value

definition $obj\text{-}ty :: obj \Rightarrow ty$

where

$obj\text{-}ty obj \equiv Class (fst obj)$

— initializes a given list of fields

definition $init\text{-}fields :: ((vname \times cname) \times staticb \times ty) list \Rightarrow sfields$

where

$init\text{-}fields FDTs \equiv (map\text{-}of \circ map (\lambda((F,D),b,T). ((F,D),default\text{-}val T))) FDTs$

definition $init\text{-}sfields :: ((vname \times cname) \times staticb \times ty) list \Rightarrow sfields$

where

$init\text{-}sfields FDTs \equiv (map\text{-}of \circ map (\lambda((F,D),b,T). (F,default\text{-}val T))) FDTs$

— a new, blank object with default values for instance fields:

definition $blank :: 'm prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow obj$

where

$blank P C \equiv (C, init\text{-}fields (ifields P C))$

— a new, blank object with default values for static fields:

definition $sblank :: 'm prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow sfields$

where

$sblank P C \equiv init\text{-}sfields (isfields P C)$

lemma [simp]: $obj\text{-}ty (C,fs) = Class C$

translations

$(type) fields <= (type) char list \times char list \Rightarrow val option$

$(type) obj <= (type) char list \times fields$

$(type) sfields <= (type) char list \Rightarrow val option$

1.6.2 Heap

type-synonym $heap = addr \rightarrow obj$

translations

$(type) heap <= (type) nat \Rightarrow obj option$

abbreviation

$cname\text{-}of :: heap \Rightarrow addr \Rightarrow cname$ **where**

$cname\text{-}of hp a == fst (the (hp a))$

definition $new\text{-}Addr :: heap \Rightarrow addr option$

where

$new\text{-}Addr h \equiv if \exists a. h a = None \text{ then } Some(LEAST a. h a = None) \text{ else } None$

definition $cast\text{-}ok :: 'm prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow heap \Rightarrow val \Rightarrow bool$

where

$cast\text{-}ok P C h v \equiv v = Null \vee P \vdash cname\text{-}of h (the\text{-}Addr v) \preceq^* C$

definition $hext :: heap \Rightarrow heap \Rightarrow bool (\leftarrow \trianglelefteq \rightarrow [51,51] 50)$

where

$$h \trianglelefteq h' \equiv \forall a \in C, fs. h a = \text{Some}(C, fs) \rightarrow (\exists fs'. h' a = \text{Some}(C, fs'))$$

primrec *typeof-h* :: *heap* \Rightarrow *val* \Rightarrow *ty option* (*typeof_*)

where

$$\begin{aligned} \text{typeof}_h \text{ Unit} &= \text{Some Void} \\ \mid \text{typeof}_h \text{ Null} &= \text{Some NT} \\ \mid \text{typeof}_h \text{ (Bool } b) &= \text{Some Boolean} \\ \mid \text{typeof}_h \text{ (Intg } i) &= \text{Some Integer} \\ \mid \text{typeof}_h \text{ (Addr } a) &= (\text{case } h \text{ a of None } \Rightarrow \text{None} \mid \text{Some}(C, fs) \Rightarrow \text{Some}(\text{Class } C)) \end{aligned}$$

lemma *new-Addr-SomeD*:

$$\text{new-Addr } h = \text{Some } a \Rightarrow h a = \text{None}$$

lemma [*simp*]: $(\text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some Boolean}) = (\exists b. v = \text{Bool } b)$

lemma [*simp*]: $(\text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some Integer}) = (\exists i. v = \text{Intg } i)$

lemma [*simp*]: $(\text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some NT}) = (v = \text{Null})$

lemma [*simp*]: $(\text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some}(\text{Class } C)) = (\exists a \in C, fs. v = \text{Addr } a \wedge h a = \text{Some}(C, fs))$

lemma [*simp*]: $h a = \text{Some}(C, fs) \Rightarrow \text{typeof}_{(h(a \mapsto (C, fs')))} v = \text{typeof}_h v$

For literal values the first parameter of *typeof* can be set to {} because they do not contain addresses:

abbreviation

$$\begin{aligned} \text{typeof} &:: \text{val} \Rightarrow \text{ty option} \text{ where} \\ \text{typeof } v &== \text{typeof-}h \text{ Map.empty } v \end{aligned}$$

lemma *typeof-lit-typeof*:

$$\text{typeof } v = \text{Some } T \Rightarrow \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T$$

lemma *typeof-lit-is-type*:

$$\text{typeof } v = \text{Some } T \Rightarrow \text{is-type } P \ T$$

1.6.3 Heap extension \trianglelefteq

lemma *hextI*: $\forall a \in C, fs. h a = \text{Some}(C, fs) \rightarrow (\exists fs'. h' a = \text{Some}(C, fs')) \Rightarrow h \trianglelefteq h'$

lemma *hext-objD*: $\llbracket h \trianglelefteq h'; h a = \text{Some}(C, fs) \rrbracket \Rightarrow \exists fs'. h' a = \text{Some}(C, fs')$

lemma *hext-refl* [iff]: $h \trianglelefteq h$

lemma *hext-new* [*simp*]: $h a = \text{None} \Rightarrow h \trianglelefteq h(a \mapsto x)$

lemma *hext-trans*: $\llbracket h \trianglelefteq h'; h' \trianglelefteq h'' \rrbracket \Rightarrow h \trianglelefteq h''$

lemma *hext-upd-obj*: $h a = \text{Some}(C, fs) \Rightarrow h \trianglelefteq h(a \mapsto (C, fs'))$

lemma *hext-typeof-mono*: $\llbracket h \trianglelefteq h'; \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T \rrbracket \Rightarrow \text{typeof}_{h'} v = \text{Some } T$

1.6.4 Static field information function

datatype *init-state* = *Done* | *Processing* | *Prepared* | *Error*

— *Done* = initialized

— *Processing* = currently being initialized

— *Prepared* = uninitialized and not currently being initialized

— *Error* = previous initialization attempt resulted in erroneous state

inductive *iprog* :: *init-state* \Rightarrow *init-state* \Rightarrow bool ($\leftarrow \leq_i \rightarrow [51,51] 50$)

where

- | [*simp*]: Prepared $\leq_i i$
- | [*simp*]: Processing \leq_i Done
- | [*simp*]: Processing \leq_i Error
- | [*simp*]: $i \leq_i i$

lemma *iprog-Done*[*simp*]: (*Done* $\leq_i i$) = (*i* = *Done*)
by(*simp only*: *iprog.simps*, *simp*)

lemma *iprog-Error*[*simp*]: (*Error* $\leq_i i$) = (*i* = *Error*)
by(*simp only*: *iprog.simps*, *simp*)

lemma *iprog-Processing*[*simp*]: (*Processing* $\leq_i i$) = (*i* = *Done* \vee *i* = *Error* \vee *i* = *Processing*)
by(*simp only*: *iprog.simps*, *simp*)

lemma *iprog-trans*: $\llbracket i \leq_i i'; i' \leq_i i'' \rrbracket \implies i \leq_i i''$

1.6.5 Static Heap

The static heap (sheap) is used for storing information about static field values and initialization status for classes.

type-synonym

sheap = *cname* \rightharpoonup *sfields* \times *init-state*

translations

(*type*) *sheap* $\leq=$ (*type*) *char list* \Rightarrow (*sfields* \times *init-state*) *option*

definition *shext* :: *sheap* \Rightarrow *sheap* \Rightarrow bool ($\leftarrow \trianglelefteq_s \rightarrow [51,51] 50$)

where

$sh \trianglelefteq_s sh' \equiv \forall C sfs i. sh C = Some(sfs,i) \longrightarrow (\exists sfs' i'. sh' C = Some(sfs',i') \wedge i \leq_i i')$

lemma *shextI*: $\forall C sfs i. sh C = Some(sfs,i) \longrightarrow (\exists sfs' i'. sh' C = Some(sfs',i') \wedge i \leq_i i') \implies sh \trianglelefteq_s sh'$

lemma *shext-objD*: $\llbracket sh \trianglelefteq_s sh'; sh C = Some(sfs,i) \rrbracket \implies \exists sfs' i'. sh' C = Some(sfs',i') \wedge i \leq_i i'$

lemma *shext-refl* [*iff*]: $sh \trianglelefteq_s sh$

lemma *shext-new* [*simp*]: *sh C* = *None* $\implies sh \trianglelefteq_s sh(C \mapsto x)$

lemma *shext-trans*: $\llbracket sh \trianglelefteq_s sh'; sh' \trianglelefteq_s sh'' \rrbracket \implies sh \trianglelefteq_s sh''$

lemma *shext-upd-obj*: $\llbracket sh C = Some(sfs,i); i \leq_i i' \rrbracket \implies sh \trianglelefteq_s sh(C \mapsto (sfs',i'))$

end

1.7 Exceptions

theory *Exceptions imports Objects begin*

definition *ErrorCl* :: *string* **where** *ErrorCl* = "Error"

definition *ThrowCl* :: *string* **where** *ThrowCl* = "Throwable"

definition *NullPointer* :: *cname*

where

NullPointer \equiv "NullPointer"

```

definition ClassCast :: cname
where
  ClassCast ≡ "ClassCast"

definition OutOfMemory :: cname
where
  OutOfMemory ≡ "OutOfMemory"

definition NoClassDefFoundError :: cname
where
  NoClassDefFoundError ≡ "NoClassDefFoundError"

definition IncompatibleClassChangeError :: cname
where
  IncompatibleClassChangeError ≡ "IncompatibleClassChangeError"

definition NoSuchFieldError :: cname
where
  NoSuchFieldError ≡ "NoSuchFieldError"

definition NoSuchMethodError :: cname
where
  NoSuchMethodError ≡ "NoSuchMethodError"

definition sys-xcpts :: cname set
where
  sys-xcpts ≡ {NullPointer, ClassCast, OutOfMemory, NoClassDefFoundError,
    IncompatibleClassChangeError,
    NoSuchFieldError, NoSuchMethodError}

definition addr-of-sys-xcpt :: cname ⇒ addr
where
  addr-of-sys-xcpt s ≡ if s = NullPointer then 0 else
    if s = ClassCast then 1 else
    if s = OutOfMemory then 2 else
    if s = NoClassDefFoundError then 3 else
    if s = IncompatibleClassChangeError then 4 else
    if s = NoSuchFieldError then 5 else
    if s = NoSuchMethodError then 6 else undefined

lemmas sys-xcpts-defs = NullPointer-def ClassCast-def OutOfMemory-def NoClassDefFoundError-def
  IncompatibleClassChangeError-def NoSuchFieldError-def NoSuchMethodError-def

lemma Start-nsys-xcpts: Start ∉ sys-xcpts
by(simp add: Start-def sys-xcpts-def sys-xcpts-defs)

lemma Start-nsys-xcpts1 [simp]: Start ≠ NullPointer Start ≠ ClassCast
  Start ≠ OutOfMemory Start ≠ NoClassDefFoundError
  Start ≠ IncompatibleClassChangeError Start ≠ NoSuchFieldError
  Start ≠ NoSuchMethodError
using Start-nsys-xcpts by(auto simp: sys-xcpts-def)

```

```

lemma Start-nsys-xcpts2 [simp]: NullPointer ≠ Start ClassCast ≠ Start
  OutOfMemory ≠ Start NoClassDefFoundError ≠ Start
  IncompatibleClassChangeError ≠ Start NoSuchFieldError ≠ Start
  NoSuchMethodError ≠ Start
using Start-nsys-xcpts by(auto simp: sys-xcpts-def dest: sym)

definition start-heap :: 'c prog ⇒ heap
where
  start-heap G ≡ Map.empty (addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer ↪ blank G NullPointer,
    addr-of-sys-xcpt ClassCast ↪ blank G ClassCast,
    addr-of-sys-xcpt OutOfMemory ↪ blank G OutOfMemory,
    addr-of-sys-xcpt NoClassDefFoundError ↪ blank G NoClassDefFoundError,
    addr-of-sys-xcpt IncompatibleClassChangeError ↪ blank G IncompatibleClass-
  ChangeError,
    addr-of-sys-xcpt NoSuchFieldError ↪ blank G NoSuchFieldError,
    addr-of-sys-xcpt NoSuchMethodError ↪ blank G NoSuchMethodError)

```

```

definition preallocated :: heap ⇒ bool
where
  preallocated h ≡ ∀ C ∈ sys-xcpts. ∃ fs. h(addr-of-sys-xcpt C) = Some (C, fs)

```

1.7.1 System exceptions

```

lemma sys-xcpts-incl [simp]: NullPointer ∈ sys-xcpts ∧ OutOfMemory ∈ sys-xcpts
  ∧ ClassCast ∈ sys-xcpts ∧ NoClassDefFoundError ∈ sys-xcpts
  ∧ IncompatibleClassChangeError ∈ sys-xcpts ∧ NoSuchFieldError ∈ sys-xcpts
  ∧ NoSuchMethodError ∈ sys-xcpts
lemma sys-xcpts-cases [consumes 1, cases set]:
  [! C ∈ sys-xcpts; ! NullPointer; ! OutOfMemory; ! ClassCast; ! NoClassDefFoundError;
  ! IncompatibleClassChangeError; ! NoSuchFieldError;
  ! NoSuchMethodError ] ==> ! C

```

1.7.2 Starting heap

```

lemma start-heap-sys-xcpts:
assumes C ∈ sys-xcpts
shows start-heap P (addr-of-sys-xcpt C) = Some(blank P C)
by(rule sys-xcpts-cases[OF assms])
  (auto simp add: start-heap-def sys-xcpts-def addr-of-sys-xcpt-def sys-xcpts-defs)

```

```

lemma start-heap-classes:
  start-heap P a = Some(C, fs) ==> C ∈ sys-xcpts
  by(simp add: start-heap-def blank-def split: if-split-asm)

```

```

lemma start-heap-nStart: start-heap P a = Some obj ==> fst(obj) ≠ Start
  by(cases obj, auto dest!: start-heap-classes simp: Start-nsys-xcpts)

```

1.7.3 preallocated

```

lemma preallocated-dom [simp]:
  [! preallocated h; ! C ∈ sys-xcpts ] ==> addr-of-sys-xcpt C ∈ dom h

lemma preallocatedD:
  [! preallocated h; ! C ∈ sys-xcpts ] ==> ∃ fs. h(addr-of-sys-xcpt C) = Some (C, fs)

```

```

lemma preallocatedE [elim?]:
   $\llbracket \text{preallocated } h; C \in \text{sys-xcpts}; \bigwedge \text{fs. } h(\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } C) = \text{Some}(C, \text{fs}) \implies P h C \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies P h C$ 

lemma cname-of-xcp [simp]:
   $\llbracket \text{preallocated } h; C \in \text{sys-xcpts} \rrbracket \implies \text{cname-of } h (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } C) = C$ 

lemma typeof-ClassCast [simp]:
   $\text{preallocated } h \implies \text{typeof}_h (\text{Addr}(\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt ClassCast})) = \text{Some}(\text{Class ClassCast})$ 

lemma typeof-OutOfMemory [simp]:
   $\text{preallocated } h \implies \text{typeof}_h (\text{Addr}(\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt OutOfMemory})) = \text{Some}(\text{Class OutOfMemory})$ 

lemma typeof-NullPointer [simp]:
   $\text{preallocated } h \implies \text{typeof}_h (\text{Addr}(\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer})) = \text{Some}(\text{Class NullPointer})$ 
lemma typeof-NoClassDefFoundError [simp]:
   $\text{preallocated } h \implies \text{typeof}_h (\text{Addr}(\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt NoClassDefFoundError})) = \text{Some}(\text{Class NoClassDefFoundError})$ 
lemma typeof-IncompatibleClassChangeError [simp]:
   $\text{preallocated } h \implies \text{typeof}_h (\text{Addr}(\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt IncompatibleClassChangeError})) = \text{Some}(\text{Class IncompatibleClassChangeError})$ 
lemma typeof-NoSuchFieldError [simp]:
   $\text{preallocated } h \implies \text{typeof}_h (\text{Addr}(\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt NoSuchFieldError})) = \text{Some}(\text{Class NoSuchFieldError})$ 
lemma typeof-NoSuchMethodError [simp]:
   $\text{preallocated } h \implies \text{typeof}_h (\text{Addr}(\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt NoSuchMethodError})) = \text{Some}(\text{Class NoSuchMethodError})$ 
lemma preallocated-hext:
   $\llbracket \text{preallocated } h; h \trianglelefteq h' \rrbracket \implies \text{preallocated } h'$ 
lemma preallocated-start:
   $\text{preallocated } (\text{start-heap } P)$ 
by(auto simp: start-heap-sys-xcpts blank-def preallocated-def)

end

```

1.8 Expressions

```

theory Expr
imports .../Common/Exceptions
begin

datatype bop = Eq | Add — names of binary operations

datatype 'a exp
  = new cname — class instance creation
  | Cast cname ('a exp) — type cast
  | Val val — value
  | BinOp ('a exp) bop ('a exp) ((<- «-> -> [80,0,81] 80)) — binary operation
  | Var 'a — local variable (incl. parameter)
  | LAss 'a ('a exp) ((<:=> [90,90] 90)) — local assignment
  | FAcc ('a exp) vname cname ((<--{-}> [10,90,99] 90)) — field access
  | SFAcc cname vname cname ((<--s{-}> [10,90,99] 90)) — static field access
  | FAss ('a exp) vname cname ('a exp) ((<--{-}> := -> [10,90,99,90] 90)) — field assignment

```

$ SFAss\ cname\ vname\ cname\ ('a\ exp)\ (\langle\cdot\cdot_s-\{\cdot\}\rangle := \rightarrow [10,90,99,90]90)$	— static field assignment
$ Call\ ('a\ exp)\ mname\ ('a\ exp\ list)\ (\langle\cdot\cdot\cdot(-')\rangle [90,99,0]\ 90)$	— method call
$ SCall\ cname\ mname\ ('a\ exp\ list)\ (\langle\cdot\cdot_s\cdot(-')\rangle [90,99,0]\ 90)$	— static method call
$ Block\ 'a\ ty\ ('a\ exp)\ (\langle\{\cdot\cdot\cdot; -\}\rangle)$	
$ Seq\ ('a\ exp)\ ('a\ exp)\ (\langle\cdot\cdot\cdot; / \rightarrow [61,60]\ 60)$	
$ Cond\ ('a\ exp)\ ('a\ exp)\ ('a\ exp)\ (\langle if\ '(-')\ -/\ else\ \rightarrow [80,79,79]\ 70\rangle)$	
$ While\ ('a\ exp)\ ('a\ exp)\ (\langle while\ '(-')\ \rightarrow [80,79]\ 70\rangle)$	
$ throw\ ('a\ exp)$	
$ TryCatch\ ('a\ exp)\ cname\ 'a\ ('a\ exp)\ (\langle try\ -/\ catch\ '(- -')\ \rightarrow [0,99,80,79]\ 70\rangle)$	
$ INIT\ cname\ cname\ list\ bool\ ('a\ exp)\ (\langle INIT\ -\ '(-,-')\ \leftarrow\ \rightarrow [60,60,60,60]\ 60\rangle)$	— internal initialization command: class, list of superclasses to initialize, preparation flag; command on hold
$ RI\ cname\ ('a\ exp)\ cname\ list\ ('a\ exp)\ (\langle RI\ '(-,-')\ ;\ -\ \leftarrow\ \rightarrow [60,60,60,60]\ 60\rangle)$	— running of the initialization procedure for class with expression, classes still to initialize command on hold

type-synonym $expr = vname\ exp$ — Jinja expression**type-synonym** $J\text{-}mb = vname\ list \times expr$ — Jinja method body: parameter names and expression**type-synonym** $J\text{-}prog = J\text{-}mb\ prog$ — Jinja program**type-synonym** $init-stack = expr\ list \times bool$ — Stack of expressions waiting on initialization in small step; indicator boolean True if current expression has been init checked

The semantics of binary operators:

fun $binop :: bop \times val \times val \Rightarrow val\ option$ where
$binop(Eq,v_1,v_2) = Some(Bool(v_1 = v_2))$
$ binop(Add,Intg\ i_1,Intg\ i_2) = Some(Intg(i_1 + i_2))$
$ binop(bop,v_1,v_2) = None$

lemma [*simp*]: $(binop(Add,v_1,v_2) = Some\ v) = (\exists i_1\ i_2.\ v_1 = Intg\ i_1 \wedge v_2 = Intg\ i_2 \wedge v = Intg(i_1 + i_2))$ **lemma** *map-Val-throw-eq*: $map\ Val\ vs @ throw\ ex\ # es = map\ Val\ vs' @ throw\ ex'\ # es' \implies ex = ex'$ **lemma** *map-Val-nthrow-neq*: $map\ Val\ vs = map\ Val\ vs' @ throw\ ex'\ # es' \implies False$ **lemma** *map-Val-eq*: $map\ Val\ vs = map\ Val\ vs' \implies vs = vs'$ **lemma** *init-rhs-neq* [*simp*]: $e \neq INIT\ C\ (Cs,b) \leftarrow e$ **proof** —**have** $size\ e \neq size\ (INIT\ C\ (Cs,b) \leftarrow e)$ **by auto****then show** $?thesis$ **by fastforce****qed****lemma** *init-rhs-neq'* [*simp*]: $INIT\ C\ (Cs,b) \leftarrow e \neq e$ **proof** —**have** $size\ e \neq size\ (INIT\ C\ (Cs,b) \leftarrow e)$ **by auto****then show** $?thesis$ **by fastforce****qed****lemma** *ri-rhs-neq* [*simp*]: $e \neq RI(C,e'); Cs \leftarrow e$

```

proof -
  have size e  $\neq$  size (RI(C,e');Cs  $\leftarrow$  e) by auto
  then show ?thesis by fastforce
qed

lemma ri-rhs-neq' [simp]: RI(C,e');Cs  $\leftarrow$  e  $\neq$  e
proof -
  have size e  $\neq$  size (RI(C,e');Cs  $\leftarrow$  e) by auto
  then show ?thesis by fastforce
qed

```

1.8.1 Syntactic sugar

abbreviation (*input*)

```

InitBlock:: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ty  $\Rightarrow$  'a exp  $\Rightarrow$  'a exp  $\Rightarrow$  'a exp ((1'{:- := -;/ -})) where
InitBlock V T e1 e2 == {V:T; V := e1;; e2}

```

```

abbreviation unit where unit == Val Unit
abbreviation null where null == Val Null
abbreviation addr a == Val(Addr a)
abbreviation true == Val(Bool True)
abbreviation false == Val(Bool False)

```

abbreviation

```

Throw :: addr  $\Rightarrow$  'a exp where
Throw a == throw(Val(Addr a))

```

abbreviation

```

THROW :: cname  $\Rightarrow$  'a exp where
THROW xc == Throw(addr-of-sys-xcpt xc)

```

1.8.2 Free Variables

```

primrec fv :: expr  $\Rightarrow$  vname set and fvs :: expr list  $\Rightarrow$  vname set where
  fv(new C) = {}
  | fv(Cast C e) = fv e
  | fv(Val v) = {}
  | fv(e1 «bop» e2) = fv e1  $\cup$  fv e2
  | fv(Var V) = {V}
  | fv(LAss V e) = {V}  $\cup$  fv e
  | fv(e·F{D}) = fv e
  | fv(C·sF{D}) = {}
  | fv(e1·F{D}:=e2) = fv e1  $\cup$  fv e2
  | fv(C·sF{D}:=e2) = fv e2
  | fv(e·M(es)) = fv e  $\cup$  fvs es
  | fv(C·sM(es)) = fvs es
  | fv({V:T; e}) = fv e - {V}
  | fv(e1;e2) = fv e1  $\cup$  fv e2
  | fv(if (b) e1 else e2) = fv b  $\cup$  fv e1  $\cup$  fv e2
  | fv(while (b) e) = fv b  $\cup$  fv e
  | fv(throw e) = fv e
  | fv(try e1 catch(C V) e2) = fv e1  $\cup$  (fv e2 - {V})
  | fv(INIT C (Cs,b)  $\leftarrow$  e) = fv e
  | fv(RI (C,e);Cs  $\leftarrow$  e') = fv e  $\cup$  fv e'

```

```
| fvs([]) = {}
| fvs(e#es) = fv e ∪ fvs es
```

```
lemma [simp]: fvs(es1 @ es2) = fvs es1 ∪ fvs es2
lemma [simp]: fvs(map Val vs) = {}
```

1.8.3 Accessing expression constructor arguments

```
fun val-of :: 'a exp ⇒ val option where
val-of (Val v) = Some v |
val-of - = None
```

```
lemma val-of-spec: val-of e = Some v ⇒ e = Val v
proof(cases e) qed(auto)
```

```
fun lass-val-of :: 'a exp ⇒ ('a × val) option where
lass-val-of (V:=Val v) = Some (V, v) |
lass-val-of - = None
```

```
lemma lass-val-of-spec:
assumes lass-val-of e = [a]
shows e = (fst a:=Val (snd a))
using assms proof(cases e)
  case (LAss V e') then show ?thesis using assms proof(cases e')qed(auto)
qed(auto)
```

```
fun map-vals-of :: 'a exp list ⇒ val list option where
map-vals-of (e#es) = (case val-of e of Some v ⇒ (case map-vals-of es of Some vs ⇒ Some (v#vs)
                                                     | - ⇒ None)
                           | - ⇒ None) |
map-vals-of [] = Some []
```

```
lemma map-vals-of-spec: map-vals-of es = Some vs ⇒ es = map Val vs
proof(induct es arbitrary: vs) qed(auto simp: val-of-spec)
```

```
lemma map-vals-of-Vals[simp]: map-vals-of (map Val vs) = [vs] by(induct vs, auto)
```

```
lemma map-vals-of-throw[simp]:
map-vals-of (map Val vs @ throw e # es') = None
by(induct vs, auto)
```

```
fun bool-of :: 'a exp ⇒ bool option where
bool-of true = Some True |
bool-of false = Some False |
bool-of - = None
```

```
lemma bool-of-specT:
assumes bool-of e = Some True shows e = true
proof -
  have bool-of e = Some True by fact
  then show ?thesis
proof(cases e)
  case (Val x?) with assms show ?thesis
```

```

proof(cases x $\beta$ )
  case (Bool  $x$ ) with assms Val show ?thesis
    proof(cases  $x$ )qed(auto)
    qed(simp-all)
    qed(auto)
  qed

lemma bool-of-specF:
assumes bool-of e = Some False shows e = false
proof -
  have bool-of e = Some False by fact
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases  $e$ )
    case (Val  $x\beta$ ) with assms show ?thesis
    proof(cases  $x\beta$ )
      case (Bool  $x$ ) with assms Val show ?thesis
        proof(cases  $x$ )qed(auto)
        qed(simp-all)
        qed(auto)
    qed
  qed

fun throw-of :: 'a exp  $\Rightarrow$  'a exp option where
throw-of (throw e') = Some e' |
throw-of - = None

lemma throw-of-spec: throw-of e = Some e'  $\Longrightarrow$  e = throw e'
proof(cases  $e$ ) qed(auto)

fun init-exp-of :: 'a exp  $\Rightarrow$  'a exp option where
init-exp-of (INIT C (Cs,b)  $\leftarrow$  e) = Some e |
init-exp-of (RI(C,e');Cs  $\leftarrow$  e) = Some e |
init-exp-of - = None

lemma init-exp-of-neq [simp]: init-exp-of e = [e']  $\Longrightarrow$  e'  $\neq$  e by(cases e, auto)
lemma init-exp-of-neq'[simp]: init-exp-of e = [e']  $\Longrightarrow$  e  $\neq$  e' by(cases e, auto)

```

1.8.4 Class initialization

This section defines a few functions that return information about an expression's current initialization status.

```

primrec sub-RI :: 'a exp  $\Rightarrow$  bool and sub-RIs :: 'a exp list  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  sub-RI(new C) = False
  | sub-RI(Cast C e) = sub-RI e
  | sub-RI(Val v) = False
  | sub-RI(e1 «bop» e2) = (sub-RI e1  $\vee$  sub-RI e2)
  | sub-RI(Var V) = False
  | sub-RI(LAss V e) = sub-RI e
  | sub-RI(e·F{D}) = sub-RI e
  | sub-RI(C·sF{D}) = False
  | sub-RI(e1·F{D}:=e2) = (sub-RI e1  $\vee$  sub-RI e2)
  | sub-RI(C·sF{D}:=e2) = sub-RI e2
  | sub-RI(e·M(es)) = (sub-RI e  $\vee$  sub-RIs es)
  | sub-RI(C·sM(es)) = (M = clinit  $\vee$  sub-RIs es)

```

$$\begin{aligned}
& \mid \text{sub-RI}(\{V:T; e\}) = \text{sub-RI } e \\
& \mid \text{sub-RI}(e_1;;e_2) = (\text{sub-RI } e_1 \vee \text{sub-RI } e_2) \\
& \mid \text{sub-RI}(\text{if } (b) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2) = (\text{sub-RI } b \vee \text{sub-RI } e_1 \vee \text{sub-RI } e_2) \\
& \mid \text{sub-RI}(\text{while } (b) \ e) = (\text{sub-RI } b \vee \text{sub-RI } e) \\
& \mid \text{sub-RI}(\text{throw } e) = \text{sub-RI } e \\
& \mid \text{sub-RI}(\text{try } e_1 \ \text{catch}(C \ V) \ e_2) = (\text{sub-RI } e_1 \vee \text{sub-RI } e_2) \\
& \mid \text{sub-RI}(\text{INIT } C \ (Cs,b) \leftarrow e) = \text{True} \\
& \mid \text{sub-RI}(RI \ (C,e);Cs \leftarrow e') = \text{True} \\
& \mid \text{sub-RIs}([]) = \text{False} \\
& \mid \text{sub-RIs}(e\#es) = (\text{sub-RI } e \vee \text{sub-RIs } es)
\end{aligned}$$

lemmas *sub-RI-sub-RIs-induct* = *sub-RI.induct* *sub-RIs.induct*

lemma *nsub-RIs-def*[simp]:
 $\neg \text{sub-RIs } es \implies \forall e \in \text{set } es. \ \neg \text{sub-RI } e$
by(*induct es, auto*)

lemma *sub-RI-base*:
 $e = \text{INIT } C \ (Cs, b) \leftarrow e' \vee e = RI(C,e_0);Cs \leftarrow e' \implies \text{sub-RI } e$
by(*cases e, auto*)

lemma *nsub-RI-Vals*[simp]: $\neg \text{sub-RIs } (\text{map Val vs})$
by(*induct vs, auto*)

lemma *lass-val-of-nsub-RI*: $\text{lass-val-of } e = \lfloor a \rfloor \implies \neg \text{sub-RI } e$
by(*drule lass-val-of-spec, simp*)

— is not currently initializing class C' (point past checking flag)

primrec *not-init* :: *cname* \Rightarrow '*a exp* \Rightarrow *bool* **and** *not-inits* :: *cname* \Rightarrow '*a exp list* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{not-init } C'(\text{new } C) = \text{True} \\
& \mid \text{not-init } C'(\text{Cast } C \ e) = \text{not-init } C' \ e \\
& \mid \text{not-init } C'(\text{Val } v) = \text{True} \\
& \mid \text{not-init } C'(\text{e}_1 \llcorner \text{bop} \llcorner \text{e}_2) = (\text{not-init } C' \ e_1 \wedge \text{not-init } C' \ e_2) \\
& \mid \text{not-init } C'(\text{Var } V) = \text{True} \\
& \mid \text{not-init } C'(\text{LAss } V \ e) = \text{not-init } C' \ e \\
& \mid \text{not-init } C'(\text{e}.F\{D\}) = \text{not-init } C' \ e \\
& \mid \text{not-init } C'(\text{C}_s.F\{D\}) = \text{True} \\
& \mid \text{not-init } C'(\text{e}_1.F\{D\} := \text{e}_2) = (\text{not-init } C' \ e_1 \wedge \text{not-init } C' \ e_2) \\
& \mid \text{not-init } C'(\text{C}_s.F\{D\} := \text{e}_2) = \text{not-init } C' \ e_2 \\
& \mid \text{not-init } C'(\text{e}.M(es)) = (\text{not-init } C' \ e \wedge \text{not-inits } C' \ es) \\
& \mid \text{not-init } C'(\text{C}_s.M(es)) = \text{not-inits } C' \ es \\
& \mid \text{not-init } C'(\{V:T; e\}) = \text{not-init } C' \ e \\
& \mid \text{not-init } C'(\text{e}_1;;\text{e}_2) = (\text{not-init } C' \ e_1 \wedge \text{not-init } C' \ e_2) \\
& \mid \text{not-init } C'(\text{if } (b) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2) = (\text{not-init } C' \ b \wedge \text{not-init } C' \ e_1 \wedge \text{not-init } C' \ e_2) \\
& \mid \text{not-init } C'(\text{while } (b) \ e) = (\text{not-init } C' \ b \wedge \text{not-init } C' \ e) \\
& \mid \text{not-init } C'(\text{throw } e) = \text{not-init } C' \ e \\
& \mid \text{not-init } C'(\text{try } e_1 \ \text{catch}(C \ V) \ e_2) = (\text{not-init } C' \ e_1 \wedge \text{not-init } C' \ e_2) \\
& \mid \text{not-init } C'(\text{INIT } C \ (Cs,b) \leftarrow e) = ((b \rightarrow Cs = \text{Nil} \vee C' \neq \text{hd } Cs) \wedge C' \notin \text{set}(tl \ Cs) \wedge \text{not-init } C' \ e) \\
& \mid \text{not-init } C'(\text{RI } (C,e);Cs \leftarrow e') = (C' \notin \text{set } (C\#Cs) \wedge \text{not-init } C' \ e \wedge \text{not-init } C' \ e') \\
& \mid \text{not-inits } C'([]) = \text{True} \\
& \mid \text{not-inits } C'(\text{e}\#es) = (\text{not-init } C' \ e \wedge \text{not-inits } C' \ es)
\end{aligned}$$

```

lemma not-inits-def'[simp]:
  not-inits C es  $\implies \forall e \in \text{set es}. \text{not-init } C e$ 
  by(induct es, auto)

lemma nsub-RIs-not-inits-aux:  $\forall e \in \text{set es}. \neg \text{sub-RI } e \longrightarrow \text{not-init } C e$ 
   $\implies \neg \text{sub-RIs } es \implies \text{not-inits } C es$ 
  by(induct es, auto)

lemma nsub-RI-not-init:  $\neg \text{sub-RI } e \implies \text{not-init } C e$ 
  proof(induct e) qed(auto intro: nsub-RIs-not-inits-aux)

lemma nsub-RIs-not-inits:  $\neg \text{sub-RIs } es \implies \text{not-inits } C es$ 
  by(rule nsub-RIs-not-inits-aux) (simp-all add: nsub-RI-not-init)

```

1.8.5 Subexpressions

```

primrec subexp :: 'a exp  $\Rightarrow$  'a exp set and subexps :: 'a exp list  $\Rightarrow$  'a exp set where
  subexp(new C) = {}
  subexp(Cast C e) = {e}  $\cup$  subexp e
  subexp(Val v) = {}
  subexp(e1 «bop» e2) = {e1, e2}  $\cup$  subexp e1  $\cup$  subexp e2
  subexp(Var V) = {}
  subexp(LAss V e) = {e}  $\cup$  subexp e
  subexp(e·F{D}) = {e}  $\cup$  subexp e
  subexp(C·sF{D}) = {}
  subexp(e1·F{D}:=e2) = {e1, e2}  $\cup$  subexp e1  $\cup$  subexp e2
  subexp(C·sF{D}:=e2) = {e2}  $\cup$  subexp e2
  subexp(e·M(es)) = {e}  $\cup$  set es  $\cup$  subexp e  $\cup$  subexps es
  subexp(C·sM(es)) = set es  $\cup$  subexps es
  subexp({V:T; e}) = {e}  $\cup$  subexp e
  subexp(e1;e2) = {e1, e2}  $\cup$  subexp e1  $\cup$  subexp e2
  subexp(if (b) e1 else e2) = {b, e1, e2}  $\cup$  subexp b  $\cup$  subexp e1  $\cup$  subexp e2
  subexp(while (b) e) = {b, e}  $\cup$  subexp b  $\cup$  subexp e
  subexp(throw e) = {e}  $\cup$  subexp e
  subexp(try e1 catch(C V) e2) = {e1, e2}  $\cup$  subexp e1  $\cup$  subexp e2
  subexp(INIT C (Cs,b)  $\leftarrow$  e) = {e}  $\cup$  subexp e
  subexp(RI (C,e);Cs  $\leftarrow$  e') = {e, e'}  $\cup$  subexp e  $\cup$  subexp e'
  subexps([]) = {}
  subexps(e#es) = {e}  $\cup$  subexp e  $\cup$  subexps es

```

lemmas subexp-subexps-induct = subexp.induct subexps.induct

```

abbreviation subexp-of :: 'a exp  $\Rightarrow$  'a exp  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  subexp-of e e'  $\equiv$  e  $\in$  subexp e'

lemma subexp-size-le:
  ( $e' \in \text{subexp } e \longrightarrow \text{size } e' < \text{size } e$ )  $\wedge$  ( $e' \in \text{subexps } es \longrightarrow \text{size } e' < \text{size-list size } es$ )
  proof(induct rule: subexp-subexps.induct)
    case Call:11 then show ?case using not-less-eq size-list-estimation by fastforce
  next
    case SCall:12 then show ?case using not-less-eq size-list-estimation by fastforce
  qed(auto)

```

```

lemma subexps-def2: subexps es = set es ∪ (⋃ e ∈ set es. subexp e) by(induct es, auto)

— strong induction
lemma shows subexp-induct[consumes 1]:
(Λe. subexp e = {} ⇒ R e) ⇒ (Λe. (Λe'. e' ∈ subexp e ⇒ R e') ⇒ R e)
⇒ (Λes. (Λe'. e' ∈ subexps es ⇒ R e') ⇒ Rs es) ⇒ (∀e'. e' ∈ subexp e → R e') ∧ R e
and subexps-induct[consumes 1]:
(Λes. subexps es = {} ⇒ Rs es) ⇒ (Λe. (Λe'. e' ∈ subexp e ⇒ R e') ⇒ R e)
⇒ (Λes. (Λe'. e' ∈ subexps es ⇒ R e') ⇒ Rs es) ⇒ (∀e'. e' ∈ subexps es → R e') ∧ Rs es
proof(induct rule: subexp-subexps-induct)
case (Cast x1 x2)
then have (∀e'. subexp-of e' x2 → R e') ∧ R x2 by fast
then have (∀e'. subexp-of e' (Cast x1 x2) → R e') by auto
then show ?case using Cast.prem(2) by fast
next
case (BinOp x1 x2 x3)
then have (∀e'. subexp-of e' x1 → R e') ∧ R x1 and (∀e'. subexp-of e' x3 → R e') ∧ R x3
by fast+
then have (∀e'. subexp-of e' (x1 «x2» x3) → R e') by auto
then show ?case using BinOp.prem(2) by fast
next
case (LAss x1 x2)
then have (∀e'. subexp-of e' x2 → R e') ∧ R x2 by fast
then have (∀e'. subexp-of e' (LAss x1 x2) → R e') by auto
then show ?case using LAss.prem(2) by fast
next
case (FAcc x1 x2 x3)
then have (∀e'. subexp-of e' x1 → R e') ∧ R x1 by fast
then have (∀e'. subexp-of e' (x1·x2{x3}) → R e') by auto
then show ?case using FAcc.prem(2) by fast
next
case (FAss x1 x2 x3 x4)
then have (∀e'. subexp-of e' x1 → R e') ∧ R x1 and (∀e'. subexp-of e' x4 → R e') ∧ R x4
by fast+
then have (∀e'. subexp-of e' (x1·x2{x3} := x4) → R e') by auto
then show ?case using FAss.prem(2) by fast
next
case (SFAss x1 x2 x3 x4)
then have (∀e'. subexp-of e' x4 → R e') ∧ R x4 by fast
then have (∀e'. subexp-of e' (x1·sx2{x3} := x4) → R e') by auto
then show ?case using SFAss.prem(2) by fast
next
case (Call x1 x2 x3)
then have (∀e'. subexp-of e' x1 → R e') ∧ R x1 and (∀e'. e' ∈ subexps x3 → R e') ∧ Rs x3
by fast+
then have (∀e'. subexp-of e' (x1·x2(x3)) → R e') using subexps-def2 by auto
then show ?case using Call.prem(2) by fast
next
case (SCall x1 x2 x3)
then have (∀e'. e' ∈ subexps x3 → R e') ∧ Rs x3 by fast
then have (∀e'. subexp-of e' (x1·sx2(x3)) → R e') using subexps-def2 by auto
then show ?case using SCall.prem(2) by fast

```

```

case (Block  $x_1 x_2 x_3$ )
then have ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' x_3 \rightarrow R e'$ )  $\wedge R x_3$  by fast
then have ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' \{x_1:x_2; x_3\} \rightarrow R e'$ ) by auto
then show ?case using Block.prem(2) by fast
next
case (Seq  $x_1 x_2$ )
then have ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' x_1 \rightarrow R e'$ )  $\wedge R x_1$  and ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' x_2 \rightarrow R e'$ )  $\wedge R x_2$ 
by fast+
then have ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' (x_1;; x_2) \rightarrow R e'$ ) by auto
then show ?case using Seq.prem(2) by fast
next
case (Cond  $x_1 x_2 x_3$ )
then have ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' x_1 \rightarrow R e'$ )  $\wedge R x_1$  and ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' x_2 \rightarrow R e'$ )  $\wedge R x_2$ 
and ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' x_3 \rightarrow R e'$ )  $\wedge R x_3$  by fast+
then have ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' (\text{if } (x_1) x_2 \text{ else } x_3) \rightarrow R e'$ ) by auto
then show ?case using Cond.prem(2) by fast
next
case (While  $x_1 x_2$ )
then have ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' x_1 \rightarrow R e'$ )  $\wedge R x_1$  and ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' x_2 \rightarrow R e'$ )  $\wedge R x_2$ 
by fast+
then have ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' (\text{while } (x_1) x_2) \rightarrow R e'$ ) by auto
then show ?case using While.prem(2) by fast
next
case (throw  $x$ )
then have ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' x \rightarrow R e'$ )  $\wedge R x$  by fast
then have ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' (\text{throw } x) \rightarrow R e'$ ) by auto
then show ?case using throw.prem(2) by fast
next
case (TryCatch  $x_1 x_2 x_3 x_4$ )
then have ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' x_1 \rightarrow R e'$ )  $\wedge R x_1$  and ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' x_4 \rightarrow R e'$ )  $\wedge R x_4$ 
by fast+
then have ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' (\text{try } x_1 \text{ catch}(x_2 x_3) x_4) \rightarrow R e'$ ) by auto
then show ?case using TryCatch.prem(2) by fast
next
case (INIT  $x_1 x_2 x_3 x_4$ )
then have ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' x_4 \rightarrow R e'$ )  $\wedge R x_4$  by fast
then have ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' (\text{INIT } x_1 (x_2,x_3) \leftarrow x_4) \rightarrow R e'$ ) by auto
then show ?case using INIT.prem(2) by fast
next
case (RI  $x_1 x_2 x_3 x_4$ )
then have ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' x_2 \rightarrow R e'$ )  $\wedge R x_2$  and ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' x_4 \rightarrow R e'$ )  $\wedge R x_4$ 
by fast+
then have ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' (\text{RI } (x_1,x_2) ; x_3 \leftarrow x_4) \rightarrow R e'$ ) by auto
then show ?case using RI.prem(2) by fast
next
case (Cons-exp  $x_1 x_2$ )
then have ( $\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' x_1 \rightarrow R e'$ )  $\wedge R x_1$  and ( $\forall e'. e' \in \text{subexps } x_2 \rightarrow R e'$ )  $\wedge R s x_2$ 
by fast+
then have ( $\forall e'. e' \in \text{subexps } (x_1 \# x_2) \rightarrow R e'$ ) using subexps-def2 by auto
then show ?case using Cons-exp.prem(3) by fast
qed(auto)

```

1.8.6 Final expressions

definition *final* :: '*a* exp \Rightarrow bool

where

$$\text{final } e \equiv (\exists v. e = \text{Val } v) \vee (\exists a. e = \text{Throw } a)$$

definition *finals*:: '*a* exp list \Rightarrow bool

where

$$\text{finals } es \equiv (\exists vs. es = \text{map Val } vs) \vee (\exists vs a es'. es = \text{map Val } vs @ \text{Throw } a \# es')$$

lemma [*simp*]: *final*(*Val* *v*)

lemma [*simp*]: *final*(*throw* *e*) = ($\exists a. e = \text{addr } a$)

lemma *finalE*: $\llbracket \text{final } e; \wedge v. e = \text{Val } v \Rightarrow R; \wedge a. e = \text{Throw } a \Rightarrow R \rrbracket \Rightarrow R$

lemma *final-fv*[*iff*]: *final* *e* \Rightarrow *fv* *e* = {}

by (auto *simp*: *final-def*)

lemma *finalsE*:

$$\llbracket \text{finals } es; \wedge vs. es = \text{map Val } vs \Rightarrow R; \wedge vs a es'. es = \text{map Val } vs @ \text{Throw } a \# es' \Rightarrow R \rrbracket \Rightarrow R$$

lemma [*iff*]: *finals* []

lemma [*iff*]: *finals* (*Val* *v* # *es*) = *finals* *es*

lemma *finals-app-map*[*iff*]: *finals* (*map Val* *vs* @ *es*) = *finals* *es*

lemma [*iff*]: *finals* (*map Val* *vs*)

lemma [*iff*]: *finals* (*throw* *e* # *es*) = ($\exists a. e = \text{addr } a$)

lemma *not-finals-ConsI*: $\neg \text{final } e \Rightarrow \neg \text{finals}(e \# es)$

lemma *not-finals-ConsI2*: *e* = *Val* *v* $\Rightarrow \neg \text{finals } es \Rightarrow \neg \text{finals}(e \# es)$

end

1.9 Well-typedness of Ninja expressions

theory WellType

imports .. / Common / Objects Expr

begin

type-synonym

$$\text{env} = \text{vname} \rightarrow \text{ty}$$

inductive

$$WT ::= [J\text{-prog}, \text{env}, \text{expr} \quad , \text{ty} \quad] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$$

$$(\langle -, - \rangle \vdash - : \rightarrow [51, 51, 51] 50)$$

$$\text{and } WTs ::= [J\text{-prog}, \text{env}, \text{expr list}, \text{ty list}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$$

$$(\langle -, - \rangle \vdash - [::] \rightarrow [51, 51, 51] 50)$$

for *P* :: *J-prog*

where

WTNew:

is-class *P* *C* \Rightarrow

P,E \vdash new *C* :: *Class C*

| *WTCast*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } D; \text{ is-class } P \text{ } C; P \vdash C \preceq^* D \vee P \vdash D \preceq^* C \rrbracket$$

$$\Rightarrow P, E \vdash \text{Cast } C \text{ } e :: \text{Class } C$$

- | $WTVal:$
 $typeof v = Some T \implies P,E \vdash Val v :: T$
- | $WTVar:$
 $E V = Some T \implies P,E \vdash Var V :: T$
- | $WTBinOpEq:$
 $\llbracket P,E \vdash e_1 :: T_1; P,E \vdash e_2 :: T_2; P \vdash T_1 \leq T_2 \vee P \vdash T_2 \leq T_1 \rrbracket \implies P,E \vdash e_1 \llcorner Eq \lrcorner e_2 :: Boolean$
- | $WTBinOpAdd:$
 $\llbracket P,E \vdash e_1 :: Integer; P,E \vdash e_2 :: Integer \rrbracket \implies P,E \vdash e_1 \llcorner Add \lrcorner e_2 :: Integer$
- | $WTLAss:$
 $\llbracket E V = Some T; P,E \vdash e :: T'; P \vdash T' \leq T; V \neq this \rrbracket \implies P,E \vdash V := e :: Void$
- | $WTFAcc:$
 $\llbracket P,E \vdash e :: Class C; P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, NonStatic: T \text{ in } D \rrbracket \implies P,E \vdash e \cdot F\{D\} :: T$
- | $WTSFAcc:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, Static: T \text{ in } D \rrbracket \implies P,E \vdash C \cdot_s F\{D\} :: T$
- | $WTFAss:$
 $\llbracket P,E \vdash e_1 :: Class C; P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, NonStatic: T \text{ in } D; P,E \vdash e_2 :: T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket \implies P,E \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2 :: Void$
- | $WTSFAss:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, Static: T \text{ in } D; P,E \vdash e_2 :: T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket \implies P,E \vdash C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2 :: Void$
- | $WTCall:$
 $\llbracket P,E \vdash e :: Class C; P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, NonStatic: Ts \rightarrow T = (pns, body) \text{ in } D; P,E \vdash es [:] Ts'; P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts \rrbracket \implies P,E \vdash e \cdot M(es) :: T$
- | $WTSCall:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, Static: Ts \rightarrow T = (pns, body) \text{ in } D; P,E \vdash es [:] Ts'; P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts; M \neq clinit \rrbracket \implies P,E \vdash C \cdot_s M(es) :: T$
- | $WTBlock:$
 $\llbracket \text{is-type } P T; P,E(V \mapsto T) \vdash e :: T' \rrbracket \implies P,E \vdash \{V:T; e\} :: T'$
- | $WTSeq:$
 $\llbracket P,E \vdash e_1 :: T_1; P,E \vdash e_2 :: T_2 \rrbracket \implies P,E \vdash e_1 ; e_2 :: T_2$

| *WTCond*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: Boolean; P, E \vdash e_1 :: T_1; P, E \vdash e_2 :: T_2;$
 $P \vdash T_1 \leq T_2 \vee P \vdash T_2 \leq T_1; P \vdash T_1 \leq T_2 \longrightarrow T = T_2; P \vdash T_2 \leq T_1 \longrightarrow T = T_1 \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2 :: T$

| *WTWhile*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: Boolean; P, E \vdash c :: T \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \text{while } (e) c :: \text{Void}$

| *WTThrow*:
 $P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } C \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \text{throw } e :: \text{Void}$

| *WTTry*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e_1 :: T; P, E(V \mapsto \text{Class } C) \vdash e_2 :: T; \text{is-class } P \ C \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \text{try } e_1 \text{ catch}(C \ V) e_2 :: T$

— well-typed expression lists

| *WTNil*:
 $P, E \vdash [] :: []$

| *WTCons*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash es :: Ts \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash e \# es :: T \# Ts$

lemma *init-nwt* [simp]: $\neg P, E \vdash \text{INIT } C (Cs, b) \leftarrow e :: T$
by(auto elim: *WT.cases*)

lemma *ri-nwt* [simp]: $\neg P, E \vdash \text{RI}(C, e); Cs \leftarrow e' :: T$
by(auto elim: *WT.cases*)

lemma [iff]: $(P, E \vdash [] :: [] \equiv Ts = [])$
lemma [iff]: $(P, E \vdash e \# es :: [] \equiv P, E \vdash e :: T \wedge P, E \vdash es :: Ts)$
lemma [iff]: $(P, E \vdash (e \# es) :: [] \equiv (\exists U Us. Ts = U \# Us \wedge P, E \vdash e :: U \wedge P, E \vdash es :: Us))$
lemma [iff]: $(\bigwedge Ts. (P, E \vdash es_1 @ es_2 :: [] \equiv (\exists Ts_1 Ts_2. Ts = Ts_1 @ Ts_2 \wedge P, E \vdash es_1 :: Ts_1 \wedge P, E \vdash es_2 :: Ts_2)))$
lemma [iff]: $P, E \vdash \text{Val } v :: T = (\text{typeof } v = \text{Some } T)$
lemma [iff]: $P, E \vdash \text{Var } V :: T = (E V = \text{Some } T)$
lemma [iff]: $P, E \vdash e_1 :: T_1; e_2 :: T_2 = (\exists T_1. P, E \vdash e_1 :: T_1 \wedge P, E \vdash e_2 :: T_2)$
lemma [iff]: $(P, E \vdash \{V : T; e\} :: T') = (\text{is-type } P \ T \wedge P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash e :: T')$

lemma *wt-env-mono*:
 $P, E \vdash e :: T \implies (\bigwedge E'. E \subseteq_m E' \implies P, E' \vdash e :: T) \text{ and}$
 $P, E \vdash es :: Ts \implies (\bigwedge E'. E \subseteq_m E' \implies P, E' \vdash es :: Ts)$

lemma *WT-fv*: $P, E \vdash e :: T \implies \text{fv } e \subseteq \text{dom } E$
and $P, E \vdash es :: Ts \implies \text{fvs } es \subseteq \text{dom } E$
lemma *WT-nsub-RI*: $P, E \vdash e :: T \implies \neg \text{sub-RI } e$
and *WTs-nsub-RIs*: $P, E \vdash es :: Ts \implies \neg \text{sub-RIs } es$

1.10 Runtime Well-typedness

```

theory WellTypeRT
imports WellType
begin

inductive
WTrt :: J-prog ⇒ heap ⇒ sheap ⇒ env ⇒ expr ⇒ ty ⇒ bool
and WTrts :: J-prog ⇒ heap ⇒ sheap ⇒ env ⇒ expr list ⇒ ty list ⇒ bool
and WTrt2 :: [J-prog,env,heap,sheap,expr,ty] ⇒ bool
  ((-,,-,-,- ⊢ - : -) [51,51,51,51]50)
and WTrts2 :: [J-prog,env,heap,sheap,expr list, ty list] ⇒ bool
  ((-,,-,-,- ⊢ - [:] -) [51,51,51,51]50)
for P :: J-prog and h :: heap and sh :: sheap
where

P,E,h,sh ⊢ e : T ≡ WTrt P h sh E e T
| P,E,h,sh ⊢ es[:] Ts ≡ WTrts P h sh E es Ts

| WTrtNew:
  is-class P C ⇒
  P,E,h,sh ⊢ new C : Class C

| WTrtCast:
  [ P,E,h,sh ⊢ e : T; is-refT T; is-class P C ]
  ⇒ P,E,h,sh ⊢ Cast C e : Class C

| WTrtVal:
  typeofh v = Some T ⇒
  P,E,h,sh ⊢ Val v : T

| WTrtVar:
  E V = Some T ⇒
  P,E,h,sh ⊢ Var V : T

| WTrtBinOpEq:
  [ P,E,h,sh ⊢ e1 : T1; P,E,h,sh ⊢ e2 : T2 ]
  ⇒ P,E,h,sh ⊢ e1 «Eq» e2 : Boolean

| WTrtBinOpAdd:
  [ P,E,h,sh ⊢ e1 : Integer; P,E,h,sh ⊢ e2 : Integer ]
  ⇒ P,E,h,sh ⊢ e1 «Add» e2 : Integer

| WTrtLAss:
  [ E V = Some T; P,E,h,sh ⊢ e : T'; P ⊢ T' ≤ T ]
  ⇒ P,E,h,sh ⊢ V:=e : Void

| WTrtFAcc:
  [ P,E,h,sh ⊢ e : Class C; P ⊢ C has F,NonStatic:T in D ] ⇒
  P,E,h,sh ⊢ e.F{D} : T

| WTrtFAccNT:
  P,E,h,sh ⊢ e : NT ⇒
  P,E,h,sh ⊢ e.F{D} : T

```

- | $WTrtSFAcc:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, Static:T \text{ in } D \rrbracket \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash C \cdot_s F\{D\} : T$
- | $WTrtFAss:$
 $\llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e_1 : Class\ C; P \vdash C \text{ has } F, NonStatic:T \text{ in } D; P,E,h,sh \vdash e_2 : T_2; P \vdash T_2 \leq T \rrbracket \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2 : Void$
- | $WTrtFAssNT:$
 $\llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e_1 : NT; P,E,h,sh \vdash e_2 : T_2 \rrbracket \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2 : Void$
- | $WTrtSFAss:$
 $\llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e_2 : T_2; P \vdash C \text{ has } F, Static:T \text{ in } D; P \vdash T_2 \leq T \rrbracket \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2 : Void$
- | $WTrtCall:$
 $\llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e : Class\ C; P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, NonStatic:Ts \rightarrow T = (pns, body) \text{ in } D; P,E,h,sh \vdash es[:] Ts'; P \vdash Ts'[\leq] Ts \rrbracket \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash e \cdot M(es) : T$
- | $WTrtCallNT:$
 $\llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e : NT; P,E,h,sh \vdash es[:] Ts \rrbracket \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash e \cdot M(es) : T$
- | $WTrtSCall:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, Static:Ts \rightarrow T = (pns, body) \text{ in } D; P,E,h,sh \vdash es[:] Ts'; P \vdash Ts'[\leq] Ts; M = clinit \longrightarrow sh\ D = [(sfs, Processing)] \wedge es = map\ Val\ vs \rrbracket \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash C \cdot_s M(es) : T$
- | $WTrtBlock:$
 $P,E(V \mapsto T), h, sh \vdash e : T' \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash \{V:T; e\} : T'$
- | $WTrtSeq:$
 $\llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e_1 : T_1; P,E,h,sh \vdash e_2 : T_2 \rrbracket \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash e_1;; e_2 : T_2$
- | $WTrtCond:$
 $\llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e : Boolean; P,E,h,sh \vdash e_1 : T_1; P,E,h,sh \vdash e_2 : T_2; P \vdash T_1 \leq T_2 \vee P \vdash T_2 \leq T_1; P \vdash T_1 \leq T_2 \longrightarrow T = T_2; P \vdash T_2 \leq T_1 \longrightarrow T = T_1 \rrbracket \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash \text{if }(e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2 : T$
- | $WTrtWhile:$
 $\llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e : Boolean; P,E,h,sh \vdash c : T \rrbracket \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash \text{while}(e) c : Void$
- | $WTrtThrow:$
 $\llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e : T_r; \text{is-refT } T_r \rrbracket \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash \text{throw } e : T$
- | $WTrtTry:$

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash e_1 : T_1; P, E(V \mapsto \text{Class } C), h, sh \vdash e_2 : T_2; P \vdash T_1 \leq T_2 \rrbracket \\ \implies & P, E, h, sh \vdash \text{try } e_1 \text{ catch}(C V) e_2 : T_2 \end{aligned}$$

- | $WTrtInit:$

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash e : T; \forall C' \in \text{set } (C\#Cs). \text{is-class } P C'; \neg \text{sub-RI } e; \\ & \quad \forall C' \in \text{set } (\text{tl Cs}). \exists sfs. sh C' = \lfloor (sfs, \text{Processing}) \rfloor; \\ & \quad b \longrightarrow (\forall C' \in \text{set Cs}. \exists sfs. sh C' = \lfloor (sfs, \text{Processing}) \rfloor); \\ & \quad \text{distinct Cs; supercls-lst } P Cs \rrbracket \\ \implies & P, E, h, sh \vdash \text{INIT } C (Cs, b) \leftarrow e : T \end{aligned}$$
- | $WTrtRI:$

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash e : T; P, E, h, sh \vdash e' : T'; \forall C' \in \text{set } (C\#Cs). \text{is-class } P C'; \neg \text{sub-RI } e'; \\ & \quad \forall C' \in \text{set } (C\#Cs). \text{not-init } C' e; \\ & \quad \forall C' \in \text{set Cs}. \exists sfs. sh C' = \lfloor (sfs, \text{Processing}) \rfloor; \\ & \quad \exists sfs. sh C = \lfloor (sfs, \text{Processing}) \rfloor \vee (sh C = \lfloor (sfs, \text{Error}) \rfloor \wedge e = \text{THROW NoClassDefFoundError}); \\ & \quad \text{distinct } (C\#Cs); \text{supercls-lst } P (C\#Cs) \rrbracket \\ \implies & P, E, h, sh \vdash RI(C, e); Cs \leftarrow e' : T' \end{aligned}$$
- well-typed expression lists
- | $WTrtNil:$

$$P, E, h, sh \vdash [] [:] []$$
- | $WTrtCons:$

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash e : T; P, E, h, sh \vdash es [:] Ts \rrbracket \\ \implies & P, E, h, sh \vdash e \# es [:] T \# Ts \end{aligned}$$

1.10.1 Easy consequences

- lemma [iff]:** $(P, E, h, sh \vdash [] [:] Ts) = (Ts = [])$
- lemma [iff]:** $(P, E, h, sh \vdash e \# es [:] T \# Ts) = (P, E, h, sh \vdash e : T \wedge P, E, h, sh \vdash es [:] Ts)$
- lemma [iff]:** $(P, E, h, sh \vdash (e \# es) [:] Ts) = (\exists U Us. Ts = U \# Us \wedge P, E, h, sh \vdash e : U \wedge P, E, h, sh \vdash es [:] Us)$
- lemma [simp]:** $\forall Ts. (P, E, h, sh \vdash es_1 @ es_2 [:] Ts) = (\exists Ts_1 Ts_2. Ts = Ts_1 @ Ts_2 \wedge P, E, h, sh \vdash es_1 [:] Ts_1 \wedge P, E, h, sh \vdash es_2 [:] Ts_2)$
- lemma [iff]:** $P, E, h, sh \vdash \text{Val } v : T = (\text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T)$
- lemma [iff]:** $P, E, h, sh \vdash \text{Var } v : T = (E v = \text{Some } T)$
- lemma [iff]:** $P, E, h, sh \vdash e_1;; e_2 : T_2 = (\exists T_1. P, E, h, sh \vdash e_1 : T_1 \wedge P, E, h, sh \vdash e_2 : T_2)$
- lemma [iff]:** $P, E, h, sh \vdash \{V : T; e\} : T' = (P, E(V \mapsto T), h, sh \vdash e : T')$

1.10.2 Some interesting lemmas

lemma $WTrts\text{-Val[simp]}:$
 $\bigwedge Ts. (P, E, h, sh \vdash \text{map Val } vs [:] Ts) = (\text{map } (\text{typeof}_h) vs = \text{map Some } Ts)$

lemma $WTrts\text{-same-length}:$ $\bigwedge Ts. P, E, h, sh \vdash es [:] Ts \implies \text{length } es = \text{length } Ts$

lemma $WTrt\text{-env-mono}:$
 $P, E, h, sh \vdash e : T \implies (\bigwedge E'. E \subseteq_m E' \implies P, E', h, sh \vdash e : T) \text{ and}$
 $P, E, h, sh \vdash es [:] Ts \implies (\bigwedge E'. E \subseteq_m E' \implies P, E', h, sh \vdash es [:] Ts)$

lemma $WTrt\text{-hext-mono}:$ $P, E, h, sh \vdash e : T \implies h \trianglelefteq h' \implies P, E, h', sh \vdash e : T$
and $WTrts\text{-hext-mono}:$ $P, E, h, sh \vdash es [:] Ts \implies h \trianglelefteq h' \implies P, E, h', sh \vdash es [:] Ts$

```

lemma WTrt-shext-mono: P,E,h,sh ⊢ e : T ⇒ sh ⊑s sh' ⇒ ¬sub-RI e ⇒ P,E,h,sh' ⊢ e : T
and WTrts-shext-mono: P,E,h,sh ⊢ es [:] Ts ⇒ sh ⊑s sh' ⇒ ¬sub-RIs es ⇒ P,E,h,sh' ⊢ es [:] Ts
lemma WTrt-hext-shext-mono: P,E,h,sh ⊢ e : T
  ⇒ h ⊑ h' ⇒ sh ⊑s sh' ⇒ ¬sub-RI e ⇒ P,E,h',sh' ⊢ e : T
by(auto intro: WTrt-hext-mono WTrt-shext-mono)

lemma WTrts-hext-shext-mono: P,E,h,sh ⊢ es [:] Ts
  ⇒ h ⊑ h' ⇒ sh ⊑s sh' ⇒ ¬sub-RIs es ⇒ P,E,h',sh' ⊢ es [:] Ts
by(auto intro: WTrts-hext-mono WTrts-shext-mono)

```

```

lemma WT-implies-WTrt: P,E ⊢ e :: T ⇒ P,E,h,sh ⊢ e : T
and WTs-implies-WTrts: P,E ⊢ es [:] Ts ⇒ P,E,h,sh ⊢ es [:] Ts
end

```

1.11 Program State

```
theory State imports ..//Common/Exceptions begin
```

type-synonym

locals = vname → val — local vars, incl. params and “this”

type-synonym

state = heap × locals × sheap

definition hp :: state ⇒ heap

where

hp ≡ fst

definition lcl :: state ⇒ locals

where

lcl ≡ fst ∘ snd

definition shp :: state ⇒ sheap

where

shp ≡ snd ∘ snd

end

1.12 System Classes

```
theory SystemClasses
imports Decl Exceptions
begin
```

This theory provides definitions for the *Object* class, and the system exceptions.

definition ObjectC :: 'm cdecl

where

ObjectC ≡ (Object, (undefined,[],[]))

definition NullPointerC :: 'm cdecl

where

NullPointerC ≡ (NullPointer, (Object,[],[]))

definition ClassCastC :: 'm cdecl

where

```

ClassCastC ≡ (ClassCast, (Object,[],[]))

definition OutOfMemoryC :: 'm cdecl
where
  OutOfMemoryC ≡ (OutOfMemory, (Object,[],[]))

definition NoClassDefFoundC :: 'm cdecl
where
  NoClassDefFoundC ≡ (NoClassDefNotFoundError, (Object,[],[]))

definition IncompatibleClassChangeC :: 'm cdecl
where
  IncompatibleClassChangeC ≡ (IncompatibleClassChangeError, (Object,[],[]))

definition NoSuchFieldC :: 'm cdecl
where
  NoSuchFieldC ≡ (NoSuchFieldError, (Object,[],[]))

definition NoSuchMethodC :: 'm cdecl
where
  NoSuchMethodC ≡ (NoSuchMethodError, (Object,[],[]))

definition SystemClasses :: 'm cdecl list
where
  SystemClasses ≡ [ObjectC, NullPointerC, ClassCastC, OutOfMemoryC, NoClassDefFoundC,
    IncompatibleClassChangeC, NoSuchFieldC, NoSuchMethodC]

end

```

1.13 Generic Well-formedness of programs

theory *WellForm imports TypeRel SystemClasses begin*

This theory defines global well-formedness conditions for programs but does not look inside method bodies. Hence it works for both Ninja and JVM programs. Well-typing of expressions is defined elsewhere (in theory *WellType*).

Because Ninja does not have method overloading, its policy for method overriding is the classical one: *covariant in the result type but contravariant in the argument types*. This means the result type of the overriding method becomes more specific, the argument types become more general.

type-synonym 'm wf-mdecl-test = 'm prog ⇒ cname ⇒ 'm mdecl ⇒ bool

definition wf-fdecl :: 'm prog ⇒ fdecl ⇒ bool
where

$$\text{wf-fdecl } P \equiv \lambda(F, b, T). \text{ is-type } P \ T$$

definition wf-mdecl :: 'm wf-mdecl-test ⇒ 'm wf-mdecl-test
where

$$\begin{aligned} \text{wf-mdecl } wf-md \ P \ C &\equiv \lambda(M, b, Ts, T, m). \\ (\forall T \in set \ Ts. \text{ is-type } P \ T) \wedge \text{is-type } P \ T \wedge \text{wf-md } P \ C \ (M, b, Ts, T, m) \end{aligned}$$

definition wf-clinit :: 'm mdecl list ⇒ bool **where**
 $\text{wf-clinit } ms = (\exists m. (clinit, Static, [], Void, m) \in set \ ms)$

definition $wf\text{-}cdecl :: 'm wf\text{-}mdecl\text{-}test \Rightarrow 'm prog \Rightarrow 'm cdecl \Rightarrow bool$
where

$wf\text{-}cdecl wf\text{-}md P \equiv \lambda(C, (D, fs, ms)).$
 $(\forall f \in set fs. wf\text{-}fdecl P f) \wedge distinct\text{-}fst fs \wedge$
 $(\forall m \in set ms. wf\text{-}mdecl wf\text{-}md P C m) \wedge distinct\text{-}fst ms \wedge$
 $(C \neq Object \longrightarrow$
 $is\text{-}class P D \wedge \neg P \vdash D \preceq^* C \wedge$
 $(\forall (M, b, Ts, T, m) \in set ms.$
 $\forall D' b' Ts' T' m'. P \vdash D sees M, b': Ts' \rightarrow T' = m' in D' \longrightarrow$
 $b = b' \wedge P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts \wedge P \vdash T \leq T') \wedge$
 $wf\text{-}clinit ms$

definition $wf\text{-}syscls :: 'm prog \Rightarrow bool$

where

$wf\text{-}syscls P \equiv \{Object\} \cup sys\text{-}xcpts \subseteq set(map fst P)$

definition $wf\text{-}prog :: 'm wf\text{-}mdecl\text{-}test \Rightarrow 'm prog \Rightarrow bool$

where

$wf\text{-}prog wf\text{-}md P \equiv wf\text{-}syscls P \wedge (\forall c \in set P. wf\text{-}cdecl wf\text{-}md P c) \wedge distinct\text{-}fst P$

1.13.1 Well-formedness lemmas

lemma $class\text{-}wf$:

$\llbracket class P C = Some c; wf\text{-}prog wf\text{-}md P \rrbracket \implies wf\text{-}cdecl wf\text{-}md P (C, c)$

lemma $class\text{-}Object [simp]$:

$wf\text{-}prog wf\text{-}md P \implies \exists C fs ms. class P Object = Some (C, fs, ms)$

lemma $is\text{-}class\text{-}Object [simp]$:

$wf\text{-}prog wf\text{-}md P \implies is\text{-}class P Object$

lemma $is\text{-}class\text{-}supclass$:

assumes $wf: wf\text{-}prog wf\text{-}md P$ **and** $sub: P \vdash C \preceq^* D$

shows $is\text{-}class P C \implies is\text{-}class P D$

lemma $is\text{-}class\text{-}xcpt$:

$\llbracket C \in sys\text{-}xcpts; wf\text{-}prog wf\text{-}md P \rrbracket \implies is\text{-}class P C$

lemma $subcls1\text{-}wfD$:

assumes $sub1: P \vdash C \prec^1 D$ **and** $wf: wf\text{-}prog wf\text{-}md P$

shows $D \neq C \wedge (D, C) \notin (subcls1 P)^+$

lemma $wf\text{-}cdecl\text{-}supD$:

$\llbracket wf\text{-}cdecl wf\text{-}md P (C, D, r); C \neq Object \rrbracket \implies is\text{-}class P D$

lemma $subcls\text{-}asym$:

$\llbracket wf\text{-}prog wf\text{-}md P; (C, D) \in (subcls1 P)^+ \rrbracket \implies (D, C) \notin (subcls1 P)^+$

lemma $subcls\text{-}irrefl$:

$\llbracket wf\text{-}prog wf\text{-}md P; (C, D) \in (subcls1 P)^+ \rrbracket \implies C \neq D$

lemma $acyclic\text{-}subcls1$:

$wf\text{-}prog wf\text{-}md P \implies acyclic (subcls1 P)$

lemma $wf\text{-}subcls1$:

wf-prog wf-md P \implies wf $((\text{subcls1 } P)^{-1})$

lemma *single-valued-subcls1:*

wf-prog wf-md G \implies single-valued $(\text{subcls1 } G)$

lemma *subcls-induct:*

$\llbracket \text{wf-prog wf-md } P; \bigwedge C. \forall D. (C,D) \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^+ \longrightarrow Q D \implies Q C \rrbracket \implies Q C$

lemma *subcls1-induct-aux:*

assumes *is-class P C and wf: wf-prog wf-md P and QObj: Q Object*

shows

$\llbracket \bigwedge C D fs ms.$
 $\llbracket C \neq \text{Object}; \text{is-class } P C; \text{class } P C = \text{Some } (D, fs, ms) \wedge$
 $\text{wf-cdecl wf-md } P (C, D, fs, ms) \wedge P \vdash C \prec^1 D \wedge \text{is-class } P D \wedge Q D \rrbracket \implies Q C \rrbracket$
 $\implies Q C$

lemma *subcls1-induct [consumes 2, case-names Object Subcls]:*

$\llbracket \text{wf-prog wf-md } P; \text{is-class } P C; Q \text{ Object};$

$\bigwedge C D. \llbracket C \neq \text{Object}; P \vdash C \prec^1 D; \text{is-class } P D; Q D \rrbracket \implies Q C \rrbracket$

$\implies Q C$

lemma *subcls-C-Object:*

assumes *class: is-class P C and wf: wf-prog wf-md P*

shows *P $\vdash C \preceq^*$ Object*

lemma *is-type-pTs:*

assumes *wf-prog wf-md P and $(C, S, fs, ms) \in \text{set } P$ and $(M, b, Ts, T, m) \in \text{set } ms$*
shows *set Ts \subseteq types P*

lemma *wf-supercls-distinct-app:*

assumes *wf: wf-prog wf-md P*

and nObj: C \neq Object and cls: class P C = $\lfloor (D, fs, ms) \rfloor$

and super: supercls-lst P (C#Cs) and dist: distinct (C#Cs)

shows *distinct (D#C#Cs)*

proof –

have $\neg P \vdash D \preceq^ C$ using subcls1-wfD[OF subcls1I[OF cls nObj] wf]*

by (simp add: rtrancl-eq-or-trancl)

then show ?thesis using assms by auto

qed

1.13.2 Well-formedness and method lookup

lemma *sees-wf-mdecl:*

assumes *wf: wf-prog wf-md P and sees: P $\vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D$*
shows *wf-mdecl wf-md P D (M, b, Ts, T, m)*

lemma *sees-method-mono [rule-format (no-asm)]:*

assumes *sub: P $\vdash C' \preceq^* C$ and wf: wf-prog wf-md P*

shows *$\forall D b Ts T m. P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D \longrightarrow$*

$(\exists D' Ts' T' m'. P \vdash C' \text{ sees } M, b: Ts' \rightarrow T' = m' \text{ in } D' \wedge P \vdash Ts \leq Ts' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T)$

lemma *sees-method-mono2:*

$\llbracket P \vdash C' \preceq^* C; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P;$

$P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D; P \vdash C' \text{ sees } M, b': Ts' \rightarrow T' = m' \text{ in } D' \rrbracket$

$\implies b = b' \wedge P \vdash Ts \leq Ts' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$

lemma *mdecls-visible:*

```

assumes wf: wf-prog wf-md P and class: is-class P C
shows ⋀ D fs ms. class P C = Some(D,fs,ms)
    ==> ∃ Mm. P ⊢ C sees-methods Mm ∧ (∀ (M,b,Ts,T,m) ∈ set ms. Mm M = Some((b,Ts,T,m),C))
lemma mdecl-visible:
assumes wf: wf-prog wf-md P and C: (C,S,fs,ms) ∈ set P and m: (M,b,Ts,T,m) ∈ set ms
shows P ⊢ C sees M,b:Ts→T = m in C

lemma Call-lemma:
assumes sees: P ⊢ C sees M,b:Ts→T = m in D and sub: P ⊢ C' ⊑* C and wf: wf-prog wf-md P
shows ∃ D' Ts' T' m'.
    P ⊢ C' sees M,b:Ts'→T' = m' in D' ∧ P ⊢ Ts [≤] Ts' ∧ P ⊢ T' ≤ T ∧ P ⊢ C' ⊑* D'
    ∧ is-type P T' ∧ (∀ T ∈ set Ts'. is-type P T) ∧ wf-md P D' (M,b,Ts',T',m')

lemma wf-prog-lift:
assumes wf: wf-prog (λP C bd. A P C bd) P
and rule:
    ⋀ wf-md C M b Ts C T m bd.
        wf-prog wf-md P ==>
        P ⊢ C sees M,b:Ts→T = m in C ==>
        set Ts ⊆ types P ==>
        bd = (M,b,Ts,T,m) ==>
        A P C bd ==>
        B P C bd
    shows wf-prog (λP C bd. B P C bd) P

lemma wf-sees-clinit:
assumes wf: wf-prog wf-md P and ex: class P C = Some a
shows ∃ m. P ⊢ C sees clinit,Static:[] → Void = m in C
proof -
    from ex obtain D fs ms where a = (D,fs,ms) by(cases a)
    then have sP: (C, D, fs, ms) ∈ set P using ex map-of-SomeD[of P C a] by(simp add: class-def)
    then have wf-clinit ms using assms by(unfold wf-prog-def wf-cdecl-def, auto)
    then obtain m where sm: (clinit, Static, [], Void, m) ∈ set ms by (meson wf-clinit-def)
    then have P ⊢ C sees clinit,Static:[] → Void = m in C
        using mdecl-visible[OF wf sP sm] by simp
    then show ?thesis by(rule exI)
qed

lemma wf-sees-clinit1:
assumes wf: wf-prog wf-md P and ex: class P C = Some a
and P ⊢ C sees clinit,b:Ts→T = m in D
shows b = Static ∧ Ts = [] ∧ T = Void ∧ D = C
proof -
    obtain m' where sees: P ⊢ C sees clinit,Static:[] → Void = m' in C
        using wf-sees-clinit[OF wf ex] by clarify
    then show ?thesis using sees wf by (meson assms(3) sees-method-fun)
qed

lemma wf-NonStatic-nclinit:
assumes wf: wf-prog wf-md P and meth: P ⊢ C sees M,NonStatic:Ts→T=(mxs,mxl,ins,xt) in D
shows M ≠ clinit
proof -
    from sees-method-is-class[OF meth] obtain a where cls: class P C = Some a
        by(clarsimp simp: is-class-def)

```

```

with wf wf-sees-clinit[OF wf cls]
obtain m where P ⊢ C sees clinit,Static:[] → Void=m in C by clarsimp
with meth show ?thesis by(auto dest: sees-method-fun)
qed

```

1.13.3 Well-formedness and field lookup

```

lemma wf-Fields-Ex:
assumes wf: wf-prog wf-md P and is-class P C
shows ∃ FDTs. P ⊢ C has-fields FDTs

lemma has-fields-types:
[ P ⊢ C has-fields FDTs; (FD,b,T) ∈ set FDTs; wf-prog wf-md P ] ⇒ is-type P T
lemma sees-field-is-type:
[ P ⊢ C sees F,b:T in D; wf-prog wf-md P ] ⇒ is-type P T

lemma wf-syscls:
set SystemClasses ⊆ set P ⇒ wf-syscls P

```

1.13.4 Well-formedness and subclassing

```

lemma wf-subcls-nCls:
assumes wf: wf-prog wf-md P and ns: ¬ is-class P C
shows [ P ⊢ D ⊑* D'; D ≠ C ] ⇒ D' ≠ C
proof(induct rule: rtrancl.induct)
  case (rtrancl-into-rtrancl a b c)
  with ns show ?case by(clarsimp dest!: subcls1D wf-cdecl-supD[OF class-wf[OF - wf]])
qed(simp)

lemma wf-subcls-nCls':
assumes wf: wf-prog wf-md P and ns: ¬is-class P C₀
shows ⋀ cd D'. cd ∈ set P ⇒ ¬P ⊢ fst cd ⊑* C₀
proof –
  fix cd D' assume cd: cd ∈ set P
  then have cls: is-class P (fst cd) using class-exists-equiv is-class-def by blast
  with wf-subcls-nCls[OF wf ns] ns show ¬P ⊢ fst cd ⊑* C₀ by(cases fst cd = D', auto)
qed

lemma wf-nclass-nsub:
[ wf-prog wf-md P; is-class P C; ¬is-class P C' ] ⇒ ¬P ⊢ C ⊑* C'
by(rule notI, auto dest: wf-subcls-nCls[where C=C' and D=C])

lemma wf-sys-xcpt-nsub-Start:
assumes wf: wf-prog wf-md P and ns: ¬is-class P Start and sx: C ∈ sys-xcpts
shows ¬P ⊢ C ⊑* Start
proof –
  have Cns: C ≠ Start using Start-nsys-xcpts sx by clarsimp
  show ?thesis using wf-subcls-nCls[OF wf ns - Cns] by auto
qed

end

```

1.14 Weak well-formedness of Ninja programs

```

theory WWellForm imports .. / Common / WellForm Expr begin

definition wwf-J-mdecl :: J-prog ⇒ cname ⇒ J-mb mdecl ⇒ bool
where
  wwf-J-mdecl P C ≡ λ(M,b,Ts,T,(pns,body)).
  length Ts = length pns ∧ distinct pns ∧ ¬sub-RI body ∧
  (case b of
    NonStatic ⇒ this ∉ set pns ∧ fv body ⊆ {this} ∪ set pns
  | Static ⇒ fv body ⊆ set pns)

lemma wwf-J-mdecl-NonStatic[simp]:
  wwf-J-mdecl P C (M,NonStatic,Ts,T,pns,body) =
  (length Ts = length pns ∧ distinct pns ∧ ¬sub-RI body ∧ this ∉ set pns ∧ fv body ⊆ {this} ∪ set pns)
lemma wwf-J-mdecl-Static[simp]:
  wwf-J-mdecl P C (M,Static,Ts,T,pns,body) =
  (length Ts = length pns ∧ distinct pns ∧ ¬sub-RI body ∧ fv body ⊆ set pns)
abbreviation
  wwf-J-prog :: J-prog ⇒ bool where
  wwf-J-prog ≡ wf-prog wwf-J-mdecl

```

```

lemma sees-wwf-nsub-RI:
  [ wwf-J-prog P; P ⊢ C sees M,b : Ts → T = (pns, body) in D ] ⇒ ¬sub-RI body
end

```

1.15 Big Step Semantics

```

theory BigStep imports Expr State WWellForm begin

```

inductive

```

eval :: J-prog ⇒ expr ⇒ state ⇒ expr ⇒ state ⇒ bool
  (⟨- ⊢ ((1⟨-,/-⟩) ⇒ / (1⟨-,/-⟩))⟩ [51,0,0,0,0] 81)
and evals :: J-prog ⇒ expr list ⇒ state ⇒ expr list ⇒ state ⇒ bool
  (⟨- ⊢ ((1⟨-,/-⟩) [⇒]/ (1⟨-,/-⟩))⟩ [51,0,0,0,0] 81)
for P :: J-prog
where

```

New:

$$\begin{aligned} & [\text{sh } C = \text{Some } (\text{sfs}, \text{Done}); \text{new-Addr } h = \text{Some } a; \\ & \quad P \vdash C \text{ has-fields FDTs}; h' = h(a \mapsto \text{blank } P C)] \\ & \implies P \vdash \langle \text{new } C, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, (h', l, sh) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| NewFail:

$$\begin{aligned} & [\text{sh } C = \text{Some } (\text{sfs}, \text{Done}); \text{new-Addr } h = \text{None}; \text{is-class } P C] \implies \\ & \quad P \vdash \langle \text{new } C, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW OutOfMemory}, (h, l, sh) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| NewInit:

$$\begin{aligned} & [\nexists \text{sfs. sh } C = \text{Some } (\text{sfs}, \text{Done}); P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } C ([C], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h', l', sh') \rangle; \\ & \quad \text{new-Addr } h' = \text{Some } a; P \vdash C \text{ has-fields FDTs}; h'' = h'(a \mapsto \text{blank } P C)] \\ & \implies P \vdash \langle \text{new } C, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, (h'', l', sh') \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| NewInitOOM:

$\llbracket \nexists sfs. sh C = Some(sfs, Done); P \vdash \langle INIT C ([C], False) \leftarrow unit, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v', (h', l', sh') \rangle; new-Addr h' = None; is-class P C \rrbracket$ $\Rightarrow P \vdash \langle new C, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle THROW OutOfMemory, (h', l', sh') \rangle$	
$ NewInitThrow:$ $\llbracket \nexists sfs. sh C = Some(sfs, Done); P \vdash \langle INIT C ([C], False) \leftarrow unit, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw a, s' \rangle; is-class P C \rrbracket$ $\Rightarrow P \vdash \langle new C, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw a, s' \rangle$	
$ Cast:$ $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle addr a, (h, l, sh) \rangle; h a = Some(D, fs); P \vdash D \preceq^* C \rrbracket$ $\Rightarrow P \vdash \langle Cast C e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle addr a, (h, l, sh) \rangle$	
$ CastNull:$ $P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$ $P \vdash \langle Cast C e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null, s_1 \rangle$	
$ CastFail:$ $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle addr a, (h, l, sh) \rangle; h a = Some(D, fs); \neg P \vdash D \preceq^* C \rrbracket$ $\Rightarrow P \vdash \langle Cast C e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle THROW ClassCast, (h, l, sh) \rangle$	
$ CastThrow:$ $P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$ $P \vdash \langle Cast C e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle$	
$ Val:$ $P \vdash \langle Val v, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v, s \rangle$	
$ BinOp:$ $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v_1, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v_2, s_2 \rangle; binop(bop, v_1, v_2) = Some v \rrbracket$ $\Rightarrow P \vdash \langle e_1 \llcorner bop \lrcorner e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v, s_2 \rangle$	
$ BinOpThrow1:$ $P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$ $P \vdash \langle e_1 \llcorner bop \lrcorner e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e, s_1 \rangle$	
$ BinOpThrow2:$ $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v_1, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$ $\Rightarrow P \vdash \langle e_1 \llcorner bop \lrcorner e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e, s_2 \rangle$	
$ Var:$ $l V = Some v \Rightarrow$ $P \vdash \langle Var V, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v, (h, l, sh) \rangle$	
$ LAss:$ $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v, (h, l, sh) \rangle; l' = l(V \mapsto v) \rrbracket$ $\Rightarrow P \vdash \langle V := e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle unit, (h, l', sh) \rangle$	
$ LAssThrow:$ $P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$ $P \vdash \langle V := e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle$	
$ FAcc:$ $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle addr a, (h, l, sh) \rangle; h a = Some(C, fs);$	

- $P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic}:t \text{ in } D;$
 $\llbracket fs(F,D) = \text{Some } v \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{D\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l, sh) \rangle$
- | $F\text{AccNull}:$
 $P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{D\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s_1 \rangle$
- | $F\text{AccThrow}:$
 $P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{D\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$
- | $F\text{AccNone}:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, (h, l, sh) \rangle; h \ a = \text{Some}(C, fs);$
 $\neg(\exists b \ t. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b:t \text{ in } D) \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{D\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NoSuchFieldError}, (h, l, sh) \rangle$
- | $F\text{AccStatic}:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, (h, l, sh) \rangle; h \ a = \text{Some}(C, fs);$
 $P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{D\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError}, (h, l, sh) \rangle$
- | $S\text{FAcc}:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D;$
 $sh \ D = \text{Some } (sfs, \text{Done});$
 $sfs \ F = \text{Some } v \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l, sh) \rangle$
- | $S\text{FAccInit}:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D;$
 $\nexists sfs. sh \ D = \text{Some } (sfs, \text{Done}); P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } D \ ([D], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h', l', sh') \rangle;$
 $sh' \ D = \text{Some } (sfs, i);$
 $sfs \ F = \text{Some } v \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h', l', sh') \rangle$
- | $S\text{FAccInitThrow}:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D;$
 $\nexists sfs. sh \ D = \text{Some } (sfs, \text{Done}); P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } D \ ([D], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } a, s' \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } a, s' \rangle$
- | $S\text{FAccNone}:$
 $\llbracket \neg(\exists b \ t. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b:t \text{ in } D) \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NoSuchFieldError}, s \rangle$
- | $S\text{FAccNonStatic}:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic}:t \text{ in } D \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError}, s \rangle$
- | $F\text{Ass}:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle;$
 $h_2 \ a = \text{Some}(C, fs); P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic}:t \text{ in } D;$
 $fs' = fs((F, D) \mapsto v); h_2' = h_2(a \mapsto (C, fs')) \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{unit}, (h_2', l_2, sh_2) \rangle$

- | *FAssNull*:

$$\llbracket P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s_2 \rangle$$
- | *FAssThrow1*:

$$\begin{aligned} P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies \\ P \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$
- | *FAssThrow2*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ \implies P \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$
- | *FAssNone*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle; \\ h_2 \ a = \text{Some}(C, fs); \neg(\exists b \ t. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b:t \text{ in } D) \rrbracket \\ \implies P \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NoSuchFieldError}, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle \end{aligned}$$
- | *FAssStatic*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle; \\ h_2 \ a = \text{Some}(C, fs); P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D \rrbracket \\ \implies P \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError}, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle \end{aligned}$$
- | *SFAss*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P \vdash \langle e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h_1, l_1, sh_1) \rangle; \\ P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D; \\ sh_1 \ D = \text{Some}(sfs, Done); sfs' = sfs(F \mapsto v); sh_1' = sh_1(D \mapsto (sfs', Done)) \rrbracket \\ \implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{unit}, (h_1, l_1, sh_1') \rangle \end{aligned}$$
- | *SFAssInit*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P \vdash \langle e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h_1, l_1, sh_1) \rangle; \\ P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D; \\ \nexists sfs. sh_1 \ D = \text{Some}(sfs, Done); P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], False) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h_1, l_1, sh_1) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h', l', sh') \rangle; \\ sh' \ D = \text{Some}(sfs, i); \\ sfs' = sfs(F \mapsto v); sh'' = sh'(D \mapsto (sfs', i)) \rrbracket \\ \implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{unit}, (h', l', sh'') \rangle \end{aligned}$$
- | *SFAssInitThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P \vdash \langle e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h_1, l_1, sh_1) \rangle; \\ P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D; \\ \nexists sfs. sh_1 \ D = \text{Some}(sfs, Done); P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], False) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h_1, l_1, sh_1) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } a, s' \rangle \rrbracket \\ \implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } a, s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$
- | *SFAssThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} P \vdash \langle e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \\ \implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$
- | *SFAssNone*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P \vdash \langle e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle; \\ \neg(\exists b \ t. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b:t \text{ in } D) \rrbracket \\ \implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NoSuchFieldError}, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle \end{aligned}$$
- | *SFAssNonStatic*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P \vdash \langle e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle; \\ P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic}:t \text{ in } D \rrbracket \end{aligned}$$

$\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError}, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle$

| *CallObjThrow*:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash \langle e \cdot M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$

| *CallParamsThrow*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs @ \text{throw } ex \# es', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle e \cdot M(es), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2 \rangle$

| *CallNull*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle e \cdot M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s_2 \rangle$

| *CallNone*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle;$
 $h_2 a = \text{Some}(C, fs); \neg(\exists b Ts T m D. P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D) \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle e \cdot M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NoSuchMethodError}, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle$

| *CallStatic*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle;$
 $h_2 a = \text{Some}(C, fs); P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static}: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle e \cdot M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError}, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle$

| *Call*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle;$
 $h_2 a = \text{Some}(C, fs); P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{NonStatic}: Ts \rightarrow T = (pns, body) \text{ in } D;$
 $\text{length } vs = \text{length } pns; l_2' = [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Addr } a, pns[\mapsto] vs];$
 $P \vdash \langle body, (h_2, l_2', sh_2) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3, sh_3) \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle e \cdot M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_2, sh_3) \rangle$

| *SCallParamsThrow*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle es, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs @ \text{throw } ex \# es', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(es), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2 \rangle$

| *SCallNone*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle ps, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, s_2 \rangle;$
 $\neg(\exists b Ts T m D. P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D) \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NoSuchMethodError}, s_2 \rangle$

| *SCallNonStatic*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle ps, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, s_2 \rangle;$
 $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{NonStatic}: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError}, s_2 \rangle$

| *SCallInitThrow*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle ps, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_1, l_1, sh_1) \rangle;$
 $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static}: Ts \rightarrow T = (pns, body) \text{ in } D;$
 $\nexists sfs. sh_1 D = \text{Some}(sfs, Done); M \neq \text{clinit};$
 $P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], False) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h_1, l_1, sh_1) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } a, s' \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } a, s' \rangle$

| *SCallInit*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle ps, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_1, l_1, sh_1) \rangle;$

$P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static}: Ts \rightarrow T = (pns, \text{body}) \text{ in } D;$
 $\nexists sfs. sh_1 D = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Done}); M \neq \text{clinit};$
 $P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h_1, l_1, sh_1) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle;$
 $\text{length } vs = \text{length } pns; l_2' = [pns[\rightarrow] vs];$
 $P \vdash \langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2', sh_2) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3, sh_3) \rangle \rangle$
 $\Rightarrow P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_2, sh_3) \rangle$

| *SCall*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle ps, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle;$
 $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static}: Ts \rightarrow T = (pns, \text{body}) \text{ in } D;$
 $sh_2 D = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Done}) \vee (M = \text{clinit} \wedge sh_2 D = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Processing}));$
 $\text{length } vs = \text{length } pns; l_2' = [pns[\rightarrow] vs];$
 $P \vdash \langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2', sh_2) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3, sh_3) \rangle \rangle$
 $\Rightarrow P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_2, sh_3) \rangle$

| *Block*:
 $P \vdash \langle e_0, (h_0, l_0(V := \text{None}), sh_0) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1, sh_1) \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $P \vdash \langle \{V: T; e_0\}, (h_0, l_0, sh_0) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1(V := l_0 \setminus V), sh_1) \rangle$

| *Seq*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle \rangle$
 $\Rightarrow P \vdash \langle e_0; e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$

| *SeqThrow*:
 $P \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $P \vdash \langle e_0; e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle$

| *CondT*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_2 \rangle \rangle$
 $\Rightarrow P \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_2 \rangle$

| *CondF*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{false}, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_2 \rangle \rangle$
 $\Rightarrow P \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_2 \rangle$

| *CondThrow*:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $P \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$

| *WhileF*:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{false}, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $P \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{unit}, s_1 \rangle$

| *WhileT*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_2 \rangle; P \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) c, s_2 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_3, s_3 \rangle \rangle$
 $\Rightarrow P \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_3, s_3 \rangle$

| *WhileCondThrow*:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $P \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$

| *WhileBodyThrow*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \rangle$
 $\Rightarrow P \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle$

- | *Throw*:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, s_1 \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } a, s_1 \rangle$
 - | *ThrowNull*:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s_1 \rangle$
 - | *ThrowThrow*:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$
 - | *Try*:
 $P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle \text{try } e_1 \text{ catch}(C V) e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle$
 - | *TryCatch*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } a, (h_1, l_1, sh_1) \rangle; h_1 a = \text{Some}(D, fs); P \vdash D \preceq^* C; P \vdash \langle e_2, (h_1, l_1(V \mapsto \text{Addr } a), sh_1) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2', (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle \text{try } e_1 \text{ catch}(C V) e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2', (h_2, l_2(V := l_1 V), sh_2) \rangle$
 - | *TryThrow*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } a, (h_1, l_1, sh_1) \rangle; h_1 a = \text{Some}(D, fs); \neg P \vdash D \preceq^* C \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle \text{try } e_1 \text{ catch}(C V) e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } a, (h_1, l_1, sh_1) \rangle$
 - | *Nil*:
 $P \vdash \langle [], s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle [], s \rangle$
 - | *Cons*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle es', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle e \# es, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v \# es', s_2 \rangle$
 - | *ConsThrow*:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle e \# es, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e' \# es, s_1 \rangle$
- init rules
- | *InitFinal*:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } C (\text{Nil}, b) \leftarrow e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$
 - | *InitNone*:
 $\llbracket sh C = \text{None}; P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } C' (C \# Cs, \text{False}) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh(C \mapsto (\text{sblank } P C, \text{Prepared}))) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } C' (C \# Cs, \text{False}) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$
 - | *InitDone*:
 $\llbracket sh C = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Done}); P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } C' (Cs, \text{True}) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } C' (C \# Cs, \text{False}) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$
 - | *InitProcessing*:
 $\llbracket sh C = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Processing}); P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } C' (Cs, \text{True}) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } C' (C \# Cs, \text{False}) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

— note that RI will mark all classes in the list Cs with the Error flag

| $InitError$:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket sh\ C = Some(sfs, Error); \\ & \quad P \vdash \langle RI\ (C, \text{THROW}\ NoClassDefFoundError); Cs \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \] \\ & \implies P \vdash \langle INIT\ C'\ (C \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| $InitObject$:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket sh\ C = Some(sfs, Prepared); \\ & \quad C = Object; \\ & \quad sh' = sh(C \mapsto (sfs, Processing)); \\ & \quad P \vdash \langle INIT\ C'\ (C \# Cs, True) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \] \\ & \implies P \vdash \langle INIT\ C'\ (C \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| $InitNonObject$:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket sh\ C = Some(sfs, Prepared); \\ & \quad C \neq Object; \\ & \quad class\ P\ C = Some(D, r); \\ & \quad sh' = sh(C \mapsto (sfs, Processing)); \\ & \quad P \vdash \langle INIT\ C'\ (D \# C \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \] \\ & \implies P \vdash \langle INIT\ C'\ (C \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| $RInit$:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P \vdash \langle RI\ (C, C \cdot_s clinit([])); Cs \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ & \implies P \vdash \langle INIT\ C'\ (C \# Cs, True) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| $RInit$:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P \vdash \langle e', s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ v, (h', l', sh') \rangle; \\ & \quad sh'\ C = Some(sfs, i); sh'' = sh'(C \mapsto (sfs, Done)); \\ & \quad C' = last(C \# Cs); \\ & \quad P \vdash \langle INIT\ C'\ (Cs, True) \leftarrow e, (h', l', sh'') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \] \\ & \implies P \vdash \langle RI\ (C, e'); Cs \leftarrow e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| $RInitInitFail$:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P \vdash \langle e', s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ a, (h', l', sh') \rangle; \\ & \quad sh'\ C = Some(sfs, i); sh'' = sh'(C \mapsto (sfs, Error)); \\ & \quad P \vdash \langle RI\ (D, throw\ a); Cs \leftarrow e, (h', l', sh'') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \] \\ & \implies P \vdash \langle RI\ (C, e'); D \# Cs \leftarrow e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| $RInitFailFinal$:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P \vdash \langle e', s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ a, (h', l', sh') \rangle; \\ & \quad sh'\ C = Some(sfs, i); sh'' = sh'(C \mapsto (sfs, Error)) \] \\ & \implies P \vdash \langle RI\ (C, e'); Nil \leftarrow e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ a, (h', l', sh'') \rangle \end{aligned}$$

1.15.1 Final expressions

lemma eval-final: $P \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies final\ e'$
and evals-final: $P \vdash \langle es, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle es', s' \rangle \implies finals\ es'$

Only used later, in the small to big translation, but is already a good sanity check:

lemma eval-finalId: $final\ e \implies P \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e, s \rangle$
lemma eval-final-same: $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle; final\ e \rrbracket \implies e = e' \wedge s = s'$
lemma eval-finalsId:
assumes $finals\ es$ **shows** $P \vdash \langle es, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle es, s \rangle$

```

lemma evals-finals-same:
assumes finals: finals es
shows P ⊢ ⟨es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨es',s'⟩ ⇒ es = es' ∧ s = s'
  using finals
proof (induct es arbitrary: es' type: list)
  case Nil then show ?case using evals-cases(1) by blast
next
  case (Cons e es)
    have IH: ⋀es'. P ⊢ ⟨es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨es',s'⟩ ⇒ finals es ⇒ es = es' ∧ s = s'
      and step: P ⊢ ⟨e # es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨es',s'⟩ and finals: finals (e # es) by fact+
      then obtain e' es'' where es': es' = e' # es'' by (meson Cons.prems(1) evals-cases(2))
      have fe: final e using finals not-finals-ConsI by auto
      show ?case
    proof(rule evals-cases(2)[OF step])
      fix v s1 es1 assume es1: es' = Val v # es1
        and estep: P ⊢ ⟨e,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v,s1⟩ and esstep: P ⊢ ⟨es,s1⟩ [⇒] ⟨es1,s'⟩
        then have e = Val v using eval-final-same fe by auto
        then have finals es using es' not-finals-ConsI2 finals by blast
        then show ?thesis using es' IH estep esstep es1 eval-final-same fe by blast
    next
      fix e' assume es1: es' = throw e' # es and estep: P ⊢ ⟨e,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw e',s'⟩
        then have e = throw e' using eval-final-same fe by auto
        then show ?thesis using es' estep es1 eval-final-same fe by blast
    qed
qed

```

1.15.2 Property preservation

lemma evals-length: P ⊢ ⟨es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨es',s'⟩ ⇒ length es = length es'
by(induct es arbitrary: es' s', auto elim: evals-cases)

corollary evals-empty: P ⊢ ⟨es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨es',s'⟩ ⇒ (es = []) = (es' = [])
by(drule evals-length, fastforce)

theorem eval-hext: P ⊢ ⟨e,(h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',(h',l',sh')⟩ ⇒ h ⊑ h'
and evals-hext: P ⊢ ⟨es,(h,l,sh)⟩ [⇒] ⟨es',(h',l',sh')⟩ ⇒ h ⊑ h'

lemma eval-lcl-incr: P ⊢ ⟨e,(h0,l0,sh0)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',(h1,l1,sh1)⟩ ⇒ dom l0 ⊆ dom l1
and evals-lcl-incr: P ⊢ ⟨es,(h0,l0,sh0)⟩ [⇒] ⟨es',(h1,l1,sh1)⟩ ⇒ dom l0 ⊆ dom l1
lemma
shows init-ri-same-loc: P ⊢ ⟨e,(h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',(h',l',sh')⟩
 ⇒ (⋀C Cs b M a. e = INIT C (Cs,b) ← unit ∨ e = C · s M ([])) ∨ e = RI (C, Throw a) ; Cs ← unit
 ∨ e = RI (C, C · s clinit ([])) ; Cs ← unit
 ⇒ l = l'
and P ⊢ ⟨es,(h,l,sh)⟩ [⇒] ⟨es',(h',l',sh')⟩ ⇒ True
proof(induct rule: eval-evals-inducts)
case (RInitInitFail e h l sh a')
then show ?case **using** eval-final[of - - - throw a']
by(fastforce dest: eval-final-same[of - Throw a])
next
case RInitFailFinal **then show** ?case **by**(auto dest: eval-final-same)

```

qed(auto dest: evals-cases eval-cases(17) eval-final-same)

lemma init-same-loc: P ⊢ ⟨INIT C (Cs,b) ← unit,(h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',(h',l',sh')⟩ ⇒ l = l'
  by(simp add: init-ri-same-loc)

lemma assumes wf: wwf-J-prog P
shows eval-proc-pres': P ⊢ ⟨e,(h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',(h',l',sh')⟩
  ⇒ not-init C e ⇒ ∃ sfs. sh C = ⌊(sfs, Processing)⌋ ⇒ ∃ sfs'. sh' C = ⌊(sfs', Processing)⌋
  and evals-proc-pres': P ⊢ ⟨es,(h,l,sh)⟩ [⇒] ⟨es',(h',l',sh')⟩
  ⇒ not-inits C es ⇒ ∃ sfs. sh C = ⌊(sfs, Processing)⌋ ⇒ ∃ sfs'. sh' C = ⌊(sfs', Processing)⌋

```

1.16 Definite assignment

theory DefAss imports BigStep begin

1.16.1 Hypersets

type-synonym 'a hyperset = 'a set option

definition hyperUn :: 'a hyperset ⇒ 'a hyperset ⇒ 'a hyperset (infixl ∘⊸ 65)
where

$$\begin{aligned} A \sqcup B &\equiv \text{case } A \text{ of } None \Rightarrow None \\ &\quad | \lfloor A \rfloor \Rightarrow (\text{case } B \text{ of } None \Rightarrow None | \lfloor B \rfloor \Rightarrow \lfloor A \cup B \rfloor) \end{aligned}$$

definition hyperInt :: 'a hyperset ⇒ 'a hyperset ⇒ 'a hyperset (infixl ∘⊓ 70)
where

$$\begin{aligned} A \sqcap B &\equiv \text{case } A \text{ of } None \Rightarrow B \\ &\quad | \lfloor A \rfloor \Rightarrow (\text{case } B \text{ of } None \Rightarrow \lfloor A \rfloor | \lfloor B \rfloor \Rightarrow \lfloor A \cap B \rfloor) \end{aligned}$$

definition hyperDiff1 :: 'a hyperset ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a hyperset (infixl ∘⊖ 65)
where

$$A \ominus a \equiv \text{case } A \text{ of } None \Rightarrow None | \lfloor A \rfloor \Rightarrow \lfloor A - \{a\} \rfloor$$

definition hyper-isin :: 'a ⇒ 'a hyperset ⇒ bool (infix ∈∈ 50)
where

$$a ∈ A \equiv \text{case } A \text{ of } None \Rightarrow True | \lfloor A \rfloor \Rightarrow a ∈ A$$

definition hyper-subset :: 'a hyperset ⇒ 'a hyperset ⇒ bool (infix ⊑ 50)
where

$$\begin{aligned} A ⊑ B &\equiv \text{case } B \text{ of } None \Rightarrow True \\ &\quad | \lfloor B \rfloor \Rightarrow (\text{case } A \text{ of } None \Rightarrow False | \lfloor A \rfloor \Rightarrow A ⊑ B) \end{aligned}$$

lemmas hyperset-defs =
hyperUn-def hyperInt-def hyperDiff1-def hyper-isin-def hyper-subset-def

```

lemma [simp]: ⌊{ }⌋ ∪ A = A ∧ A ∪ ⌊{ }⌋ = A
lemma [simp]: ⌊A⌋ ∪ ⌊B⌋ = ⌊A ∪ B⌋ ∧ ⌊A⌋ ⊖ a = ⌊A - {a}⌋
lemma [simp]: None ∪ A = None ∧ A ∪ None = None
lemma [simp]: a ∈ None ∧ None ⊖ a = None
lemma hyper-isin-union: x ∈ ⌊A⌋ ⇒ x ∈ ⌊A⌋ ∪ B
  by(case-tac B, auto simp: hyper-isin-def)

```

lemma *hyperUn-assoc*: $(A \sqcup B) \sqcup C = A \sqcup (B \sqcup C)$
lemma *hyper-insert-comm*: $A \sqcup [\{a\}] = [\{a\}] \sqcup A \wedge A \sqcup ([\{a\}] \sqcup B) = [\{a\}] \sqcup (A \sqcup B)$
lemma *hyper-comm*: $A \sqcup B = B \sqcup A \wedge A \sqcup B \sqcup C = B \sqcup A \sqcup C$

1.16.2 Definite assignment

primrec

$\mathcal{A} :: 'a exp \Rightarrow 'a hyperset$

and $\mathcal{A}s :: 'a exp list \Rightarrow 'a hyperset$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathcal{A} (\text{new } C) = [\{\}] \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A} (\text{Cast } C e) = \mathcal{A} e \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A} (\text{Val } v) = [\{\}] \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A} (e_1 \llcorner bop \lrcorner e_2) = \mathcal{A} e_1 \sqcup \mathcal{A} e_2 \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A} (\text{Var } V) = [\{\}] \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A} (\text{LAss } V e) = [\{V\}] \sqcup \mathcal{A} e \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A} (e.F\{D\}) = \mathcal{A} e \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A} (C_s.F\{D\}) = [\{\}] \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A} (e_1.F\{D\} := e_2) = \mathcal{A} e_1 \sqcup \mathcal{A} e_2 \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A} (C_s.F\{D\} := e_2) = \mathcal{A} e_2 \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A} (e.M(es)) = \mathcal{A} e \sqcup \mathcal{A}s es \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A} (C_s.M(es)) = \mathcal{A}s es \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A} (\{V:T; e\}) = \mathcal{A} e \ominus V \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A} (e_1;; e_2) = \mathcal{A} e_1 \sqcup \mathcal{A} e_2 \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A} (\text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2) = \mathcal{A} e \sqcup (\mathcal{A} e_1 \sqcap \mathcal{A} e_2) \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A} (\text{while } (b) e) = \mathcal{A} b \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A} (\text{throw } e) = \text{None} \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A} (\text{try } e_1 \text{ catch}(C V) e_2) = \mathcal{A} e_1 \sqcap (\mathcal{A} e_2 \ominus V) \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A} (\text{INIT } C (Cs, b) \leftarrow e) = [\{\}] \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A} (\text{RI } (C, e); Cs \leftarrow e') = \mathcal{A} e \\
 \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A}s ([]) = [\{\}] \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{A}s (e \# es) = \mathcal{A} e \sqcup \mathcal{A}s es
 \end{aligned}$$

primrec

$\mathcal{D} :: 'a exp \Rightarrow 'a hyperset \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

and $\mathcal{D}s :: 'a exp list \Rightarrow 'a hyperset \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathcal{D} (\text{new } C) A = \text{True} \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{D} (\text{Cast } C e) A = \mathcal{D} e A \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{D} (\text{Val } v) A = \text{True} \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{D} (e_1 \llcorner bop \lrcorner e_2) A = (\mathcal{D} e_1 A \wedge \mathcal{D} e_2 (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e_1)) \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{D} (\text{Var } V) A = (V \in \in A) \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{D} (\text{LAss } V e) A = \mathcal{D} e A \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{D} (e.F\{D\}) A = \mathcal{D} e A \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{D} (C_s.F\{D\}) A = \text{True} \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{D} (e_1.F\{D\} := e_2) A = (\mathcal{D} e_1 A \wedge \mathcal{D} e_2 (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e_1)) \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{D} (C_s.F\{D\} := e_2) A = \mathcal{D} e_2 A \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{D} (e.M(es)) A = (\mathcal{D} e A \wedge \mathcal{D}s es (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e)) \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{D} (C_s.M(es)) A = \mathcal{D}s es A \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{D} (\{V:T; e\}) A = \mathcal{D} e (A \ominus V) \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{D} (e_1;; e_2) A = (\mathcal{D} e_1 A \wedge \mathcal{D} e_2 (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e_1)) \\
 | \quad & \mathcal{D} (\text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2) A = \\
 & \quad (\mathcal{D} e A \wedge \mathcal{D} e_1 (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e) \wedge \mathcal{D} e_2 (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e))
 \end{aligned}$$

```

|  $\mathcal{D} (\text{while } (e) \ c) A = (\mathcal{D} e A \wedge \mathcal{D} c (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e))$ 
|  $\mathcal{D} (\text{throw } e) A = \mathcal{D} e A$ 
|  $\mathcal{D} (\text{try } e_1 \ \text{catch}(C \ V) \ e_2) A = (\mathcal{D} e_1 A \wedge \mathcal{D} e_2 (A \sqcup [\{V\}]))$ 
|  $\mathcal{D} (\text{INIT } C \ (Cs,b) \leftarrow e) A = \mathcal{D} e A$ 
|  $\mathcal{D} (\text{RI } (C,e); Cs \leftarrow e') A = (\mathcal{D} e A \wedge \mathcal{D} e' A)$ 

|  $\mathcal{D}s ([] A = \text{True}$ 
|  $\mathcal{D}s (e \# es) A = (\mathcal{D} e A \wedge \mathcal{D}s es (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e))$ 

lemma As-map-Val[simp]:  $\mathcal{A}s (\text{map Val } vs) = [\{ \}]$ 
lemma D-append[iff]:  $\bigwedge A. \mathcal{D}s (es @ es') A = (\mathcal{D}s es A \wedge \mathcal{D}s es' (A \sqcup \mathcal{A}s es))$ 

lemma A-fv:  $\bigwedge A. \mathcal{A} e = [A] \implies A \subseteq fv e$ 
and  $\bigwedge A. \mathcal{A}s es = [A] \implies A \subseteq fvs es$ 

lemma sqUn-lem:  $A \sqsubseteq A' \implies A \sqcup B \sqsubseteq A' \sqcup B$ 
lemma diff-lem:  $A \sqsubseteq A' \implies A \ominus b \sqsubseteq A' \ominus b$ 

lemma D-mono:  $\bigwedge A A'. A \sqsubseteq A' \implies \mathcal{D} e A \implies \mathcal{D} (e::'a exp) A'$ 
and Ds-mono:  $\bigwedge A A'. A \sqsubseteq A' \implies \mathcal{D}s es A \implies \mathcal{D}s (es::'a exp list) A'$ 

lemma D-mono':  $\mathcal{D} e A \implies A \sqsubseteq A' \implies \mathcal{D} e A'$ 
and Ds-mono':  $\mathcal{D}s es A \implies A \sqsubseteq A' \implies \mathcal{D}s es A'$ 

lemma Ds-Vals:  $\mathcal{D}s (\text{map Val } vs) A$  by(induct vs, auto)

```

end

1.17 Conformance Relations for Type Soundness Proofs

```

theory Conform
imports Exceptions
begin

definition conf :: 'm prog  $\Rightarrow$  heap  $\Rightarrow$  val  $\Rightarrow$  ty  $\Rightarrow$  bool' ( $\langle \cdot, \cdot \vdash \cdot : \leq \rightarrow [51, 51, 51, 51] \ 50 \rangle$ )
where
 $P, h \vdash v : \leq T \equiv$ 
 $\exists T'. \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$ 

definition oconf :: 'm prog  $\Rightarrow$  heap  $\Rightarrow$  obj  $\Rightarrow$  bool' ( $\langle \cdot, \cdot \vdash \cdot \vee \cdot [51, 51, 51] \ 50 \rangle$ )
where
 $P, h \vdash obj \vee \equiv$ 
 $\text{let } (C, fs) = obj \text{ in } \forall F D T. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic}:T \text{ in } D \longrightarrow$ 
 $(\exists v. fs(F, D) = \text{Some } v \wedge P, h \vdash v : \leq T)$ 

definition soconf :: 'm prog  $\Rightarrow$  heap  $\Rightarrow$  cname  $\Rightarrow$  sfields  $\Rightarrow$  bool' ( $\langle \cdot, \cdot, \cdot \vdash_s \cdot \vee \cdot [51, 51, 51, 51] \ 50 \rangle$ )
where
 $P, h, C \vdash_s sfs \vee \equiv$ 
 $\forall F T. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:T \text{ in } C \longrightarrow$ 
 $(\exists v. sfs F = \text{Some } v \wedge P, h \vdash v : \leq T)$ 

definition hconf :: 'm prog  $\Rightarrow$  heap  $\Rightarrow$  bool' ( $\langle \cdot \vdash \cdot \vee \cdot [51, 51] \ 50 \rangle$ )
where

```

$P \vdash h \vee \equiv$
 $(\forall a \ obj. h a = Some \ obj \rightarrow P, h \vdash obj \vee) \wedge preallocated \ h$

definition $shconf :: 'm \ prog \Rightarrow heap \Rightarrow sheap \Rightarrow bool \ (\langle \cdot, \cdot \vdash_s \ - \vee \rangle [51, 51, 51] \ 50)$
where

$P, h \vdash_s sh \vee \equiv$
 $(\forall C \ sfs \ i. sh \ C = Some(sfs, i) \rightarrow P, h, C \vdash_s sfs \vee)$

definition $lconf :: 'm \ prog \Rightarrow heap \Rightarrow (vname \rightarrow val) \Rightarrow (vname \rightarrow ty) \Rightarrow bool \ (\langle \cdot, \cdot \vdash \ - \ '(:\leq') \rightarrow [51, 51, 51] \ 50)$

where

$P, h \vdash l \ (::\leq) \ E \equiv$
 $\forall V \ v. l \ V = Some \ v \rightarrow (\exists T. E \ V = Some \ T \wedge P, h \vdash v \ ::\leq \ T)$

abbreviation

$confs :: 'm \ prog \Rightarrow heap \Rightarrow val \ list \Rightarrow ty \ list \Rightarrow bool \ (\langle \cdot, \cdot \vdash \ - \ [:\leq] \ \rightarrow [51, 51, 51] \ 50)$ **where**
 $P, h \vdash vs \ [:\leq] \ Ts \equiv list-all2 \ (conf \ P \ h) \ vs \ Ts$

1.17.1 Value conformance $:\leq$

lemma $conf\text{-Null} [simp]: P, h \vdash Null \ ::\leq \ T = P \vdash NT \leq T$
lemma $typeof\text{-conf}[simp]: typeof_h \ v = Some \ T \implies P, h \vdash v \ ::\leq \ T$
lemma $typeof\text{-lit}\text{-conf}[simp]: typeof \ v = Some \ T \implies P, h \vdash v \ ::\leq \ T$
lemma $defval\text{-conf}[simp]: P, h \vdash default\text{-val} \ T \ ::\leq \ T$
lemma $conf\text{-upd}\text{-obj}: h \ a = Some(C, fs) \implies (P, h(a \mapsto (C, fs')) \vdash x \ ::\leq \ T) = (P, h \vdash x \ ::\leq \ T)$
lemma $conf\text{-widen}: P, h \vdash v \ ::\leq \ T \implies P \vdash T \leq T' \implies P, h \vdash v \ ::\leq \ T'$
lemma $conf\text{-hext}: h \ \trianglelefteq \ h' \implies P, h \vdash v \ ::\leq \ T \implies P, h' \vdash v \ ::\leq \ T$
lemma $conf\text{-ClassD}: P, h \vdash v \ ::\leq \ Class \ C \implies$
 $v = Null \vee (\exists a \ obj. v = Addr \ a \wedge h \ a = Some \ obj \wedge obj\text{-ty} \ obj = T \wedge P \vdash T \leq Class \ C)$
lemma $conf\text{-NT} [iff]: P, h \vdash v \ ::\leq \ NT = (v = Null)$
lemma $non\text{-npD}: \boxed{v \neq Null; P, h \vdash v \ ::\leq \ Class \ C}$
 $\implies \exists a \ C' \ fs. v = Addr \ a \wedge h \ a = Some(C', fs) \wedge P \vdash C' \preceq^* C$

1.17.2 Value list conformance $[:\leq]$

lemma $confs\text{-widens} [trans]: \boxed{P, h \vdash vs \ [:\leq] \ Ts; P \vdash Ts \ [:\leq] \ Ts'} \implies P, h \vdash vs \ [:\leq] \ Ts'$
lemma $confs\text{-rev}: P, h \vdash rev \ s \ [:\leq] \ t = (P, h \vdash s \ [:\leq] \ rev \ t)$
lemma $confs\text{-conv}\text{-map}:$
 $\bigwedge Ts'. P, h \vdash vs \ [:\leq] \ Ts' = (\exists Ts. map \ typeof_h \ vs = map \ Some \ Ts \wedge P \vdash Ts \ [:\leq] \ Ts')$
lemma $confs\text{-hext}: P, h \vdash vs \ [:\leq] \ Ts \implies h \ \trianglelefteq \ h' \implies P, h' \vdash vs \ [:\leq] \ Ts$
lemma $confs\text{-Cons2}: P, h \vdash xs \ [:\leq] \ y \# ys = (\exists z \ zs. xs = z \# zs \wedge P, h \vdash z \ ::\leq \ y \wedge P, h \vdash zs \ [:\leq] \ ys)$

1.17.3 Object conformance

lemma $oconf\text{-hext}: P, h \vdash obj \vee \implies h \ \trianglelefteq \ h' \implies P, h' \vdash obj \vee$
lemma $oconf\text{-blank}:$
 $P \vdash C \ has\text{-fields} \ FDTs \implies P, h \vdash blank \ P \ C \vee$
lemma $oconf\text{-fupd} [intro?]:$
 $\boxed{P \vdash C \ has \ F, NonStatic: T \ in \ D; P, h \vdash v \ ::\leq \ T; P, h \vdash (C, fs) \vee} \implies P, h \vdash (C, fs((F, D) \mapsto v)) \vee$

1.17.4 Static object conformance

lemma $soconf\text{-hext}: P, h, C \vdash_s obj \vee \implies h \ \trianglelefteq \ h' \implies P, h', C \vdash_s obj \vee$

```

lemma soconf-sblank:
   $P \vdash C \text{ has-fields } FDTs \implies P, h, C \vdash_s sblank P C \checkmark$ 
lemma soconf-fupd [intro?]:
   $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:T \text{ in } C; P, h \vdash v : \leq T; P, h, C \vdash_s sfs \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies P, h, C \vdash_s sfs(F \mapsto v) \checkmark$ 

```

1.17.5 Heap conformance

```

lemma hconfD:  $\llbracket P \vdash h \checkmark; h a = \text{Some } obj \rrbracket \implies P, h \vdash obj \checkmark$ 
lemma hconf-new:  $\llbracket P \vdash h \checkmark; h a = \text{None}; P, h \vdash obj \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P \vdash h(a \mapsto obj) \checkmark$ 
lemma hconf-upd-obj:  $\llbracket P \vdash h \checkmark; h a = \text{Some}(C, fs); P, h \vdash (C, fs') \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P \vdash h(a \mapsto (C, fs')) \checkmark$ 

```

1.17.6 Class statics conformance

```

lemma shconfD:  $\llbracket P, h \vdash sh \checkmark; sh C = \text{Some}(sfs, i) \rrbracket \implies P, h, C \vdash_s sfs \checkmark$ 
lemma shconf-upd-obj:  $\llbracket P, h \vdash sh \checkmark; P, h, C \vdash_s sfs' \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies P, h \vdash sh(C \mapsto (sfs', i)) \checkmark$ 
lemma shconf-hnew:  $\llbracket P, h \vdash sh \checkmark; h a = \text{None} \rrbracket \implies P, h(a \mapsto obj) \vdash_s sh \checkmark$ 
lemma shconf-hupd-obj:  $\llbracket P, h \vdash sh \checkmark; h a = \text{Some}(C, fs) \rrbracket \implies P, h(a \mapsto (C, fs')) \vdash_s sh \checkmark$ 

```

1.17.7 Local variable conformance

```

lemma lconf-hext:  $\llbracket P, h \vdash l (\leq) E; h \trianglelefteq h' \rrbracket \implies P, h' \vdash l (\leq) E$ 
lemma lconf-upd:
   $\llbracket P, h \vdash l (\leq) E; P, h \vdash v : \leq T; E V = \text{Some } T \rrbracket \implies P, h \vdash l(V \mapsto v) (\leq) E$ 
lemma lconf-empty[iff]:  $P, h \vdash \text{Map.empty} (\leq) E$ 
lemma lconf-upd2:  $\llbracket P, h \vdash l (\leq) E; P, h \vdash v : \leq T \rrbracket \implies P, h \vdash l(V \mapsto v) (\leq) E(V \mapsto T)$ 

```

end

1.18 Small Step Semantics

```

theory SmallStep
imports Expr State WWellForm
begin

fun blocks :: vname list * ty list * val list * expr  $\Rightarrow$  expr
where
   $\text{blocks}(V \# Vs, T \# Ts, v \# vs, e) = \{ V:T := Val v; \text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs, e) \}$ 
   $| \text{blocks}([], [], [], e) = e$ 

lemmas blocks-induct = blocks.induct[split-format (complete)]

lemma [simp]:
   $\llbracket \text{size } vs = \text{size } Vs; \text{size } Ts = \text{size } Vs \rrbracket \implies fv(\text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs, e)) = fv e - \text{set } Vs$ 

lemma sub-RI-blocks-body[iff]:  $\text{length } vs = \text{length } pns \implies \text{length } Ts = \text{length } pns$ 
   $\implies \text{sub-RI } (\text{blocks}(pns, Ts, vs, body)) \longleftrightarrow \text{sub-RI } body$ 
proof(induct pns arbitrary: Ts vs)
  case Nil then show ?case by simp
next
  case Cons then show ?case by(cases vs; cases Ts) auto
qed

```

definition *assigned* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'a \exp \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where
 $\text{assigned } V e \equiv \exists v e'. e = (V := \text{Val } v; ; e')$

— expression is okay to go the right side of *INIT* or *RI* \leftarrow or to have indicator Boolean be True (in latter case, given that class is also verified initialized)

fun *icheck* :: $'m \text{ prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow 'a \exp \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
 $\text{icheck } P C' (\text{new } C) = (C' = C) \mid$
 $\text{icheck } P D' (C \cdot_s F\{D\}) = ((D' = D) \wedge (\exists T. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:T \text{ in } D)) \mid$
 $\text{icheck } P D' (C \cdot_s F\{D\} := (\text{Val } v)) = ((D' = D) \wedge (\exists T. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:T \text{ in } D)) \mid$
 $\text{icheck } P D (C \cdot_s M(es)) = ((\exists vs. es = \text{map Val } vs) \wedge (\exists Ts T m. P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static}:Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D)) \mid$
 $\text{icheck } P \text{ -- } = \text{False}$

lemma *nichcheck-SFAss-nonVal*: $\text{val-of } e_2 = \text{None} \implies \neg \text{icheck } P C' (C \cdot_s F\{D\} := (e_2 : 'a \exp))$
by (*rule notI*, *cases e2*, *auto*)

inductive-set

$\text{red} :: J\text{-prog} \Rightarrow ((\text{expr} \times \text{state} \times \text{bool}) \times (\text{expr} \times \text{state} \times \text{bool})) \text{ set}$
and $\text{reds} :: J\text{-prog} \Rightarrow ((\text{expr list} \times \text{state} \times \text{bool}) \times (\text{expr list} \times \text{state} \times \text{bool})) \text{ set}$
and $\text{red}' :: J\text{-prog} \Rightarrow \text{expr} \Rightarrow \text{state} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow \text{expr} \Rightarrow \text{state} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(\langle - \vdash ((1 \langle -, /-, /- \rangle) \rightarrow / (1 \langle -, /-, /- \rangle)) \rangle [51, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0] 81)$
and $\text{reds}' :: J\text{-prog} \Rightarrow \text{expr list} \Rightarrow \text{state} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow \text{expr list} \Rightarrow \text{state} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(\langle - \vdash ((1 \langle -, /-, /- \rangle) [\rightarrow] / (1 \langle -, /-, /- \rangle)) \rangle [51, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0] 81)$
for $P :: J\text{-prog}$

where

$P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle \equiv ((e, s, b), e', s', b') \in \text{red } P$
 $| P \vdash \langle es, s, b \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s', b' \rangle \equiv ((es, s, b), es', s', b') \in \text{reds } P$

| *RedNew*:
 $\llbracket \text{new-Addr } h = \text{Some } a; P \vdash C \text{ has-fields FDTS}; h' = h(a \mapsto \text{blank } P C) \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle \text{new } C, (h, l, sh), \text{True} \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, (h', l, sh), \text{False} \rangle$

| *RedNewFail*:
 $\llbracket \text{new-Addr } h = \text{None}; \text{is-class } P C \rrbracket \implies$
 $P \vdash \langle \text{new } C, (h, l, sh), \text{True} \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW OutOfMemory}, (h, l, sh), \text{False} \rangle$

| *NewInitDoneRed*:
 $sh C = \text{Some } (sfs, \text{Done}) \implies$
 $P \vdash \langle \text{new } C, (h, l, sh), \text{False} \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{new } C, (h, l, sh), \text{True} \rangle$

| *NewInitRed*:
 $\llbracket \nexists sfs. sh C = \text{Some } (sfs, \text{Done}); \text{is-class } P C \rrbracket \implies$
 $P \vdash \langle \text{new } C, (h, l, sh), \text{False} \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{INIT } C ([C], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{new } C, (h, l, sh), \text{False} \rangle$

| *CastRed*:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Cast } C e', s', b' \rangle$

| *RedCastNull*:
 $P \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \text{ null}, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s, b \rangle$

- | *RedCast:*
 $\llbracket h\ a = \text{Some}(D, fs); P \vdash D \preceq^* C \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ (\text{addr } a), (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, (h, l, sh), b \rangle$
- | *RedCastFail:*
 $\llbracket h\ a = \text{Some}(D, fs); \neg P \vdash D \preceq^* C \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ (\text{addr } a), (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW ClassCast}, (h, l, sh), b \rangle$
- | *BinOpRed1:*
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash \langle e \ \llcorner\!\llcorner\ bop \ rangle\!rangle\ e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e' \ \llcorner\!\llcorner\ bop \ rangle\!rangle\ e_2, s', b' \rangle$
- | *BinOpRed2:*
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash \langle (Val\ v_1) \ \llcorner\!\llcorner\ bop \ rangle\!rangle\ e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle (Val\ v_1) \ \llcorner\!\llcorner\ bop \ rangle\!rangle\ e', s', b' \rangle$
- | *RedBinOp:*
 $\text{binop}(bop, v_1, v_2) = \text{Some } v \implies$
 $P \vdash \langle (Val\ v_1) \ \llcorner\!\llcorner\ bop \ rangle\!rangle\ (Val\ v_2), s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle Val\ v, s, b \rangle$
- | *RedVar:*
 $l\ V = \text{Some } v \implies$
 $P \vdash \langle \text{Var } V, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l, sh), b \rangle$
- | *LAssRed:*
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash \langle V := e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle V := e', s', b' \rangle$
- | *RedLAss:*
 $P \vdash \langle V := (Val\ v), (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{unit}, (h, l(V \mapsto v), sh), b \rangle$
- | *FAccRed:*
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{D\}, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e' \cdot F\{D\}, s', b' \rangle$
- | *RedFAcc:*
 $\llbracket h\ a = \text{Some}(C, fs); fs(F, D) = \text{Some } v;$
 $P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic}:t \text{ in } D \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle (\text{addr } a) \cdot F\{D\}, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l, sh), b \rangle$
- | *RedFAccNull:*
 $P \vdash \langle \text{null} \cdot F\{D\}, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s, b \rangle$
- | *RedFAccNone:*
 $\llbracket h\ a = \text{Some}(C, fs); \neg(\exists b. t. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b:t \text{ in } D) \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle (\text{addr } a) \cdot F\{D\}, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NoSuchFieldError}, (h, l, sh), b \rangle$
- | *RedFAccStatic:*
 $\llbracket h\ a = \text{Some}(C, fs); P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle (\text{addr } a) \cdot F\{D\}, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError}, (h, l, sh), b \rangle$
- | *RedSFAcc:*
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D;$
 $sh\ D = \text{Some } (sfs, i);$

- $sfs\ F = Some\ v \]]$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, (h, l, sh), True \rangle \rightarrow \langle Val\ v, (h, l, sh), False \rangle$
- | *SFAccInitDoneRed:*
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, Static:t \text{ in } D;$
 $sh\ D = Some\ (sfs, Done) \ \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, (h, l, sh), False \rangle \rightarrow \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, (h, l, sh), True \rangle$
- | *SFAccInitRed:*
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, Static:t \text{ in } D;$
 $\nexists sfs.\ sh\ D = Some\ (sfs, Done) \ \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, (h, l, sh), False \rangle \rightarrow \langle INIT\ D\ ([D], False) \leftarrow C \cdot_s F\{D\}, (h, l, sh), False \rangle$
- | *RedSFAccNone:*
 $\neg(\exists b\ t.\ P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b:t \text{ in } D)$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle THROW\ NoSuchFieldError, (h, l, sh), False \rangle$
- | *RedSFAccNonStatic:*
 $P \vdash C \text{ has } F, NonStatic:t \text{ in } D$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle THROW\ IncompatibleClassChangeError, (h, l, sh), False \rangle$
- | *FAssRed1:*
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e' \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s', b' \rangle$
- | *FAssRed2:*
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash \langle Val\ v \cdot F\{D\} := e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle Val\ v \cdot F\{D\} := e', s', b' \rangle$
- | *RedFAss:*
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, NonStatic:t \text{ in } D; h\ a = Some(C, fs) \ \rrbracket \implies$
 $P \vdash \langle (addr\ a) \cdot F\{D\} := (Val\ v), (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle unit, (h(a \mapsto (C, fs((F, D) \mapsto v))), l, sh), b \rangle$
- | *RedFAssNull:*
 $P \vdash \langle null \cdot F\{D\} := Val\ v, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle THROW\ NullPointer, s, b \rangle$
- | *RedFAssNone:*
 $\llbracket h\ a = Some(C, fs); \neg(\exists b\ t.\ P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b:t \text{ in } D) \ \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle (addr\ a) \cdot F\{D\} := (Val\ v), (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle THROW\ NoSuchFieldError, (h, l, sh), b \rangle$
- | *RedFAssStatic:*
 $\llbracket h\ a = Some(C, fs); P \vdash C \text{ has } F, Static:t \text{ in } D \ \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle (addr\ a) \cdot F\{D\} := (Val\ v), (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle THROW\ IncompatibleClassChangeError, (h, l, sh), b \rangle$
- | *SFAssRed:*
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e', s', b' \rangle$
- | *RedSFAss:*
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, Static:t \text{ in } D;$
 $sh\ D = Some(sfs, i);$
 $sfs' = sfs(F \mapsto v); sh' = sh(D \mapsto (sfs', i)) \ \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := (Val\ v), (h, l, sh), True \rangle \rightarrow \langle unit, (h, l, sh'), False \rangle$

- | *SFAssInitDoneRed:*
 - $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D; sh D = \text{Some}(sfs, Done) \rrbracket$
 - $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := (\text{Val } v), (h, l, sh), \text{False} \rangle \rightarrow \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := (\text{Val } v), (h, l, sh), \text{True} \rangle$
- | *SFAssInitRed:*
 - $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D; \nexists sfs. sh D = \text{Some}(sfs, Done) \rrbracket$
 - $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := (\text{Val } v), (h, l, sh), \text{False} \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], \text{False}) \leftarrow C \cdot_s F\{D\} := (\text{Val } v), (h, l, sh), \text{False} \rangle$
- | *RedSFAssNone:*
 - $\neg(\exists b t. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b:t \text{ in } D)$
 - $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := (\text{Val } v), s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{NoSuchFieldError}, s, \text{False} \rangle$
- | *RedSFAssNonStatic:*
 - $P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic}:t \text{ in } D$
 - $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := (\text{Val } v), s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{IncompatibleClassChangeError}, s, \text{False} \rangle$
- | *CallObj:*
 - $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies$
 - $P \vdash \langle e \cdot M(es), s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e' \cdot M(es), s', b' \rangle$
- | *CallParams:*
 - $P \vdash \langle es, s, b \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s', b' \rangle \implies$
 - $P \vdash \langle ((\text{Val } v) \cdot M(es), s, b) \rightarrow \langle ((\text{Val } v) \cdot M(es'), s', b' \rangle$
- | *RedCall:*
 - $\llbracket h a = \text{Some}(C, fs); P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{NonStatic}:Ts \rightarrow T = (pns, body) \text{ in } D; \text{size } vs = \text{size } pns; \text{size } Ts = \text{size } pns \rrbracket$
 - $\implies P \vdash \langle (addr a) \cdot M(\text{map Val } vs), (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{blocks}(this \# pns, \text{Class } D \# Ts, \text{Addr } a \# vs, \text{body}), (h, l, sh), b \rangle$
- | *RedCallNull:*
 - $P \vdash \langle \text{null} \cdot M(\text{map Val } vs), s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s, b \rangle$
- | *RedCallNone:*
 - $\llbracket h a = \text{Some}(C, fs); \neg(\exists b Ts T m D. P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b:Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D) \rrbracket$
 - $\implies P \vdash \langle (addr a) \cdot M(\text{map Val } vs), (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{NoSuchMethodError}, (h, l, sh), b \rangle$
- | *RedCallStatic:*
 - $\llbracket h a = \text{Some}(C, fs); P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static}:Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D \rrbracket$
 - $\implies P \vdash \langle (addr a) \cdot M(\text{map Val } vs), (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{IncompatibleClassChangeError}, (h, l, sh), b \rangle$
- | *SCallParams:*
 - $P \vdash \langle es, s, b \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s', b' \rangle \implies$
 - $P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(es), s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle C \cdot_s M(es'), s', b' \rangle$
- | *RedSCall:*
 - $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static}:Ts \rightarrow T = (pns, body) \text{ in } D;$
 - $\text{length } vs = \text{length } pns; \text{size } Ts = \text{size } pns \rrbracket$
 - $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(\text{map Val } vs), s, \text{True} \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{blocks}(pns, Ts, vs, body), s, \text{False} \rangle$
- | *SCallInitDoneRed:*
 - $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static}:Ts \rightarrow T = (pns, body) \text{ in } D;$

- $sh D = Some(sfs, Done) \vee (M = clinit \wedge sh D = Some(sfs, Processing)) \] \\ \implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(\text{map Val } vs), (h, l, sh), False \rangle \rightarrow \langle C \cdot_s M(\text{map Val } vs), (h, l, sh), True \rangle$
- | *SCallInitRed:*
 $\| P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, Static: Ts \rightarrow T = (pns, body) \text{ in } D;$
 $\quad \nexists sfs. sh D = Some(sfs, Done); M \neq clinit \| \\ \implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(\text{map Val } vs), (h, l, sh), False \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], False) \leftarrow C \cdot_s M(\text{map Val } vs), (h, l, sh), False \rangle$
- | *RedSCallNone:*
 $\| \neg(\exists b \ Ts \ T \ m \ D. P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D) \| \\ \implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(\text{map Val } vs), s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{NoSuchMethodError}, s, False \rangle$
- | *RedSCallNonStatic:*
 $\| P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, NonStatic: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D \| \\ \implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(\text{map Val } vs), s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{IncompatibleClassChangeError}, s, False \rangle$
- | *BlockRedNone:*
 $\| P \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V := None), sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle; l' V = None; \neg assigned V e \| \\ \implies P \vdash \langle \{V: T; e\}, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \{V: T; e'\}, (h', l'(V := l V), sh'), b' \rangle$
- | *BlockRedSome:*
 $\| P \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V := None), sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle; l' V = Some v; \neg assigned V e \| \\ \implies P \vdash \langle \{V: T; e\}, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \{V: T := Val v; e\}, (h', l'(V := l V), sh'), b' \rangle$
- | *InitBlockRed:*
 $\| P \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V \mapsto v), sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle; l' V = Some v' \| \\ \implies P \vdash \langle \{V: T := Val v; e\}, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \{V: T := Val v'; e'\}, (h', l'(V := l V), sh'), b' \rangle$
- | *RedBlock:*
 $P \vdash \langle \{V: T; Val u\}, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle Val u, s, b \rangle$
- | *RedInitBlock:*
 $P \vdash \langle \{V: T := Val v; Val u\}, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle Val u, s, b \rangle$
- | *SeqRed:*
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies \\ P \vdash \langle e_1; e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e'_1; e_2, s', b' \rangle$
- | *RedSeq:*
 $P \vdash \langle (Val v); e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e_2, s, b \rangle$
- | *CondRed:*
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies \\ P \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{if } (e') \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s', b' \rangle$
- | *RedCondT:*
 $P \vdash \langle \text{if } (\text{true}) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e_1, s, b \rangle$
- | *RedCondF:*
 $P \vdash \langle \text{if } (\text{false}) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e_2, s, b \rangle$
- | *RedWhile:*
 $P \vdash \langle \text{while}(b) \ c, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{if}(b) \ (c; \text{while}(b) \ c) \ \text{else unit}, s, b \rangle$

- | *ThrowRed*:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s', b' \rangle$
- | *RedThrowNull*:
 $P \vdash \langle \text{throw null}, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s, b \rangle$
- | *TryRed*:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle \text{try } e \text{ catch}(C V) e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{try } e' \text{ catch}(C V) e_2, s', b' \rangle$
- | *RedTry*:
 $P \vdash \langle \text{try } (\text{Val } v) \text{ catch}(C V) e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s, b \rangle$
- | *RedTryCatch*:
 $\llbracket \text{hp } s \text{ a} = \text{Some}(D, fs); P \vdash D \preceq^* C \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle \text{try } (\text{Throw } a) \text{ catch}(C V) e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \{V:Class \text{ } C := \text{addr } a; e_2\}, s, b \rangle$
- | *RedTryFail*:
 $\llbracket \text{hp } s \text{ a} = \text{Some}(D, fs); \neg P \vdash D \preceq^* C \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle \text{try } (\text{Throw } a) \text{ catch}(C V) e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } a, s, b \rangle$
- | *ListRed1*:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle e \# es, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e' \# es, s', b' \rangle$
- | *ListRed2*:
 $P \vdash \langle es, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle es', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle \text{Val } v \# es, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v \# es', s', b' \rangle$
- Initialization procedure
- | *RedInit*:
 $\neg \text{sub-RI } e \implies P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } C (\text{Nil}, b) \leftarrow e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e, s, \text{icheck } P \text{ } C \text{ } e \rangle$
- | *InitNoneRed*:
 $\text{sh } C = \text{None}$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } C' (C \# Cs, \text{False}) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{INIT } C' (C \# Cs, \text{False}) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh(C \mapsto (\text{sblank } P \text{ } C, \text{ Prepared}))), b \rangle$
- | *RedInitDone*:
 $\text{sh } C = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Done})$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } C' (C \# Cs, \text{False}) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{INIT } C' (Cs, \text{True}) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle$
- | *RedInitProcessing*:
 $\text{sh } C = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Processing})$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } C' (C \# Cs, \text{False}) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{INIT } C' (Cs, \text{True}) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle$
- | *RedInitError*:
 $\text{sh } C = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Error})$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } C' (C \# Cs, \text{False}) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{RI } (C, \text{THROW NoClassDefFoundError}); Cs \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle$
- | *InitObjectRed*:

$\llbracket sh \ C = Some(sfs, Prepared);$
 $C = Object;$
 $sh' = sh(C \mapsto (sfs, Processing)) \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle INIT \ C' (C \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle INIT \ C' (C \# Cs, True) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh'), b \rangle$

| *InitNonObjectSuperRed*:
 $\llbracket sh \ C = Some(sfs, Prepared);$
 $C \neq Object;$
 $class \ P \ C = Some(D, r);$
 $sh' = sh(C \mapsto (sfs, Processing)) \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle INIT \ C' (C \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle INIT \ C' (D \# C \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh'), b \rangle$

| *RedInitRInit*:
 $P \vdash \langle INIT \ C' (C \# Cs, True) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle RI \ (C, C \cdot_s clinit([])); Cs \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle$

| *RInitRed*:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle RI \ (C, e); Cs \leftarrow e_0, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle RI \ (C, e'); Cs \leftarrow e_0, s', b' \rangle$

| *RedRInit*:
 $\llbracket sh \ C = Some(sfs, i);$
 $sh' = sh(C \mapsto (sfs, Done));$
 $C' = last(C \# Cs) \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle RI \ (C, Val v); Cs \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle INIT \ C' (Cs, True) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh'), b \rangle$

— Exception propagation

| *CastThrow*: $P \vdash \langle Cast \ C (throw e), s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle throw e, s, b \rangle$
| *BinOpThrow1*: $P \vdash \langle ((throw e) \ « bop » e_2, s, b) \rightarrow \langle throw e, s, b \rangle$
| *BinOpThrow2*: $P \vdash \langle (Val v_1) \ « bop » (throw e), s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle throw e, s, b \rangle$
| *LAssThrow*: $P \vdash \langle V := (throw e), s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle throw e, s, b \rangle$
| *FAccThrow*: $P \vdash \langle (throw e) \cdot F\{D\}, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle throw e, s, b \rangle$
| *FAssThrow1*: $P \vdash \langle ((throw e) \cdot F\{D\}) := e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle throw e, s, b \rangle$
| *FAssThrow2*: $P \vdash \langle Val v \cdot F\{D\} := (throw e), s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle throw e, s, b \rangle$
| *SFAssThrow*: $P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := (throw e), s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle throw e, s, b \rangle$
| *CallThrowObj*: $P \vdash \langle ((throw e) \cdot M(es), s, b) \rightarrow \langle throw e, s, b \rangle$
| *CallThrowParams*: $\llbracket es = map \ Val \ vs @ throw \ e \ # es' \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle (Val v) \cdot M(es), s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle throw e, s, b \rangle$
| *SCallThrowParams*: $\llbracket es = map \ Val \ vs @ throw \ e \ # es' \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(es), s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle throw e, s, b \rangle$
| *BlockThrow*: $P \vdash \langle \{V:T; Throw \ a\}, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw \ a, s, b \rangle$
| *InitBlockThrow*: $P \vdash \langle \{V:T := Val \ v; Throw \ a\}, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw \ a, s, b \rangle$
| *SeqThrow*: $P \vdash \langle ((throw e); e_2, s, b) \rightarrow \langle throw e, s, b \rangle$
| *CondThrow*: $P \vdash \langle if \ (throw e) \ e_1 \ else \ e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle throw e, s, b \rangle$
| *ThrowThrow*: $P \vdash \langle throw(throw e), s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle throw e, s, b \rangle$
| *RInitInitThrow*: $\llbracket sh \ C = Some(sfs, i); sh' = sh(C \mapsto (sfs, Error)) \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle RI \ (C, Throw \ a); D \# Cs \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle RI \ (D, Throw \ a); Cs \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh'), b \rangle$
| *RInitThrow*: $\llbracket sh \ C = Some(sfs, i); sh' = sh(C \mapsto (sfs, Error)) \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle RI \ (C, Throw \ a); Nil \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw \ a, (h, l, sh'), b \rangle$

1.18.1 The reflexive transitive closure

abbreviation

$Step ::= J\text{-prog} \Rightarrow expr \Rightarrow state \Rightarrow bool \Rightarrow expr \Rightarrow state \Rightarrow bool \Rightarrow bool$

$(\langle \cdot \vdash ((1 \langle \cdot, \cdot, \cdot \rangle) \rightarrow^*/ (1 \langle \cdot, \cdot, \cdot \rangle)) \rangle [51,0,0,0,0,0] 81)$
where $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s', b' \rangle \equiv ((e, s, b), e', s', b') \in (\text{red } P)^*$

abbreviation

$\text{Steps} :: J\text{-prog} \Rightarrow \text{expr list} \Rightarrow \text{state} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow \text{expr list} \Rightarrow \text{state} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(\langle \cdot \vdash ((1 \langle \cdot, \cdot, \cdot \rangle) [\rightarrow]^*/ (1 \langle \cdot, \cdot, \cdot \rangle)) \rangle [51,0,0,0,0,0] 81)$
where $P \vdash \langle es, s, b \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s', b' \rangle \equiv ((es, s, b), es', s', b') \in (\text{reds } P)^*$

lemmas converse-rtrancl-induct3 =

converse-rtrancl-induct [of (ax, ay, az) (bx, by, bz), split-format (complete),
consumes 1, case-names refl step]

lemma converse-rtrancl-induct-red[consumes 1]:

assumes $P \vdash \langle e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle$

and $\bigwedge e h l sh b. R e h l sh b e h l sh b$

and $\bigwedge e_0 h_0 l_0 sh_0 b_0 e_1 h_1 l_1 sh_1 b_1 e' h' l' sh' b'$.

$\llbracket P \vdash \langle e_0, (h_0, l_0, sh_0), b_0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1, sh_1), b_1 \rangle; R e_1 h_1 l_1 sh_1 b_1 e' h' l' sh' b' \rrbracket$

$\implies R e_0 h_0 l_0 sh_0 b_0 e' h' l' sh' b'$

shows $R e h l sh b e' h' l' sh' b'$

1.18.2 Some easy lemmas

lemma [iff]: $\neg P \vdash \langle [], s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle es', s', b' \rangle$

lemma [iff]: $\neg P \vdash \langle \text{Val } v, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle$

lemma val-no-step: $\text{val-of } e = \lfloor v \rfloor \implies \neg P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle$

lemma [iff]: $\neg P \vdash \langle \text{Throw } a, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle$

lemma map-Vals-no-step [iff]: $\neg P \vdash \langle \text{map Val } vs, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle es', s', b' \rangle$

lemma vals-no-step: $\text{map-vals-of } es = \lfloor vs \rfloor \implies \neg P \vdash \langle es, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle es', s', b' \rangle$

lemma vals-throw-no-step [iff]: $\neg P \vdash \langle \text{map Val } vs @ \text{Throw } a \# es, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle es', s', b' \rangle$

lemma lass-val-of-red:

$\llbracket \text{lass-val-of } e = \lfloor a \rfloor; P \vdash \langle e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\implies e' = \text{unit} \wedge h' = h \wedge l' = l(\text{fst } a \mapsto \text{snd } a) \wedge sh' = sh \wedge b = b'$

lemma final-no-step [iff]: $\text{final } e \implies \neg P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle$

lemma finals-no-step [iff]: $\text{finals } es \implies \neg P \vdash \langle es, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle es', s', b' \rangle$

lemma reds-final-same:

$P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies \text{final } e \implies e = e' \wedge s = s' \wedge b = b'$

proof(induct rule:converse-rtrancl-induct3)

case refl show ?case by simp

next

case (step e0 s0 b0 e1 s1 b1) show ?case

proof(rule finalE[OF step.prem(1)])

fix v assume e0 = Val v then show ?thesis using step by simp

next

fix a assume e0 = Throw a then show ?thesis using step by simp

qed

qed

lemma reds-throw:

$P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies (\bigwedge e_t. \text{throw-of } e = \lfloor e_t \rfloor \implies \exists e_t'. \text{throw-of } e' = \lfloor e_t' \rfloor)$

proof(induct rule:converse-rtrancl-induct3)

case refl then show ?case by simp

next

```
case (step e0 s0 b0 e1 s1 b1)
then show ?case by(auto elim: red.cases)
qed
```

```
lemma red-hext-incr: P ⊢ ⟨e, (h, l, sh), b⟩ → ⟨e', (h', l', sh'), b'⟩ ⟹ h ⊲ h'
and reds-hext-incr: P ⊢ ⟨es, (h, l, sh), b⟩ [→] ⟨es', (h', l', sh'), b'⟩ ⟹ h ⊲ h'
```

```
lemma red-lcl-incr: P ⊢ ⟨e, (h0, l0, sh0), b⟩ → ⟨e', (h1, l1, sh1), b'⟩ ⟹ dom l0 ⊆ dom l1
and reds-lcl-incr: P ⊢ ⟨es, (h0, l0, sh0), b⟩ [→] ⟨es', (h1, l1, sh1), b'⟩ ⟹ dom l0 ⊆ dom l1
```

```
lemma red-lcl-add: P ⊢ ⟨e, (h, l, sh), b⟩ → ⟨e', (h', l', sh'), b'⟩ ⟹ (A l0. P ⊢ ⟨e, (h, l0++l, sh), b⟩ → ⟨e', (h', l0++l', sh'), b'⟩)
and reds-lcl-add: P ⊢ ⟨es, (h, l, sh), b⟩ [→] ⟨es', (h', l', sh'), b'⟩ ⟹ (A l0. P ⊢ ⟨es, (h, l0++l, sh), b⟩ [→]
⟨es', (h', l0++l', sh'), b'⟩)
```

lemma Red-lcl-add:

```
assumes P ⊢ ⟨e, (h, l, sh), b⟩ →* ⟨e', (h', l', sh'), b'⟩ shows P ⊢ ⟨e, (h, l0++l, sh), b⟩ →* ⟨e', (h', l0++l', sh'), b'⟩
lemma assumes wf: wwf-J-prog P
```

```
shows red-proc-pres: P ⊢ ⟨e, (h, l, sh), b⟩ → ⟨e', (h', l', sh'), b'⟩
⟹ not-init C e ⟹ sh C = ⌊(sfs, Processing)⌋ ⟹ not-init C e' ∧ (exists sfs'. sh' C = ⌊(sfs', Processing)⌋)
and reds-proc-pres: P ⊢ ⟨es, (h, l, sh), b⟩ [→] ⟨es', (h', l', sh'), b'⟩
⟹ not-inits C es ⟹ sh C = ⌊(sfs, Processing)⌋ ⟹ not-inits C es' ∧ (exists sfs'. sh' C = ⌊(sfs', Processing)⌋)
```

1.19 Expression conformance properties

```
theory EConform
imports SmallStep BigStep
begin
```

```
lemma cons-to-append: list ≠ [] ⟹ (∃ ls. a # list = ls @ [last list])
by (metis append-butlast-last-id last-ConsR list.simps(3))
```

1.19.1 Initialization conformance

```
fun init-class :: 'm prog ⇒ 'a exp ⇒ cname option where
init-class P (new C) = Some C |
init-class P (C ·s F{D}) = Some D |
init-class P (C ·s F{D} := e2) = Some D |
init-class P (C ·s M(es)) = seeing-class P C M |
init-class - - = None
```

```
lemma icheck-init-class: icheck P C e ⟹ init-class P e = ⌊C⌋
```

```
proof(induct e)
  case (SFAss x1 x2 x3 e')
  then show ?case by(case-tac e') auto
qed auto
```

— exp to take next small step (in particular, subexp that may contain initialization)

```
fun ss-exp :: 'a exp ⇒ 'a exp and ss-exp :: 'a exp list ⇒ 'a exp option where
  ss-exp (new C) = new C
  | ss-exp (Cast C e) = (case val-of e of Some v ⇒ Cast C e | - ⇒ ss-exp e)
  | ss-exp (Val v) = Val v
```

```

| ss-exp (e1 «bop» e2) = (case val-of e1 of Some v => (case val-of e2 of Some v => e1 «bop» e2 | - =>
ss-exp e2)
| - => ss-exp e1)
| ss-exp (Var V) = Var V
| ss-exp (LAss V e) = (case val-of e of Some v => LAss V e | - => ss-exp e)
| ss-exp (e·F{D}) = (case val-of e of Some v => e·F{D} | - => ss-exp e)
| ss-exp (C·sF{D}) = C·sF{D}
| ss-exp (e1·F{D}:=e2) = (case val-of e1 of Some v => (case val-of e2 of Some v => e1·F{D}:=e2 | -
=> ss-exp e2)
| - => ss-exp e1)
| ss-exp (C·sF{D}:=e2) = (case val-of e2 of Some v => C·sF{D}:=e2 | - => ss-exp e2)
| ss-exp (e·M(es)) = (case val-of e of Some v => (case map-vals-of es of Some t => e·M(es) | - =>
the(ss-expes es))
| - => ss-exp e)
| ss-exp (C·sM(es)) = (case map-vals-of es of Some t => C·sM(es) | - => the(ss-expes es))
| ss-exp ({V:T; e}) = ss-exp e
| ss-exp (e1;;e2) = (case val-of e1 of Some v => ss-exp e2
| None => (case lass-val-of e1 of Some p => ss-exp e2
| None => ss-exp e1))
| ss-exp (if (b) e1 else e2) = (case bool-of b of Some True => if (b) e1 else e2
| Some False => if (b) e1 else e2
| - => ss-exp b)
| ss-exp (while (b) e) = while (b) e
| ss-exp (throw e) = (case val-of e of Some v => throw e | - => ss-exp e)
| ss-exp (try e1 catch(C V) e2) = (case val-of e1 of Some v => try e1 catch(C V) e2
| - => ss-exp e1)
| ss-exp (INIT C (Cs,b) ← e) = INIT C (Cs,b) ← e
| ss-exp (RI (C,e);Cs ← e') = (case val-of e of Some v => RI (C,e);Cs ← e | - => ss-exp e)
| ss-expes([]) = None
| ss-expes(e#es) = (case val-of e of Some v => ss-expes es | - => Some (ss-exp e))

```

lemma icheck-ss-exp:
assumes icheck P C e **shows** ss-exp e = e
using assms
proof(cases e)
 case (SFAss C F D e) **then show** ?thesis **using** assms
 proof(cases e)**qed**(auto)
qed(auto)

lemma ss-expes-Vals-None[simp]:
 ss-expes (map Val vs) = None
 by(induct vs) (auto)

lemma ss-expes-Vals-NoneI:
 ss-expes es = None $\implies \exists$ vs. es = map Val vs
using val-of-spec **by**(induct es) (auto)

lemma ss-expes-throw-nVal:
 $\llbracket \text{val-of } e = \text{None}; \text{ss-expes } (\text{map Val vs} @ \text{throw } e \# es') = \lfloor e' \rfloor \rrbracket$
 $\implies e' = \text{ss-exp } e$
by(induct vs) (auto)

lemma ss-expes-throw-Val:
 $\llbracket \text{val-of } e = \lfloor a \rfloor; \text{ss-expes } (\text{map Val vs} @ \text{throw } e \# es') = \lfloor e' \rfloor \rrbracket$

```
 $\implies e' = \text{throw } e$ 
by(induct vs) (auto)
```

abbreviation curr-init :: ' m prog \Rightarrow ' a exp \Rightarrow cname option **where**

curr-init $P e \equiv$ init-class P (ss-exp e)

abbreviation curr-inits :: ' m prog \Rightarrow ' a exp list \Rightarrow cname option **where**

curr-inits $P es \equiv$ case ss-expes es of Some $e \Rightarrow$ init-class $P e$ | - \Rightarrow None

lemma icheck-curr-init': $\bigwedge e'. \text{ss-exp } e = e' \implies \text{icheck } P C e' \implies \text{curr-init } P e = [C]$

and icheck-curr-inits': $\bigwedge e. \text{ss-expes } es = [e] \implies \text{icheck } P C e \implies \text{curr-inits } P es = [C]$

proof(induct rule: ss-exp-ss-expes-induct)

qed(simp-all add: icheck-init-class)

lemma icheck-curr-init: icheck $P C e' \implies \text{ss-exp } e = e' \implies \text{curr-init } P e = [C]$

by(rule icheck-curr-init')

lemma icheck-curr-inits: icheck $P C e \implies \text{ss-expes } es = [e] \implies \text{curr-inits } P es = [C]$

by(rule icheck-curr-inits')

definition initPD :: sheap \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow bool **where**

initPD $sh C \equiv \exists sfs i. sh C = \text{Some } (sfs, i) \wedge (i = \text{Done} \vee i = \text{Processing})$

— checks that INIT and RI conform and are only in the main computation

fun iconf :: sheap \Rightarrow ' a exp \Rightarrow bool **and** iconfs :: sheap \Rightarrow ' a exp list \Rightarrow bool **where**

```
iconf sh (new C) = True
| iconf sh (Cast C e) = iconf sh e
| iconf sh (Val v) = True
| iconf sh (e1 «bop» e2) = (case val-of e1 of Some v  $\Rightarrow$  iconf sh e2 | -  $\Rightarrow$  iconf sh e1  $\wedge$   $\neg$ sub-RI e2)
| iconf sh (Var V) = True
| iconf sh (LAss V e) = iconf sh e
| iconf sh (e.F{D}) = iconf sh e
| iconf sh (C.sF{D}) = True
| iconf sh (e1.F{D}:=e2) = (case val-of e1 of Some v  $\Rightarrow$  iconf sh e2 | -  $\Rightarrow$  iconf sh e1  $\wedge$   $\neg$ sub-RI e2)
| iconf sh (C.sF{D}:=e2) = iconf sh e2
| iconf sh (e.M(es)) = (case val-of e of Some v  $\Rightarrow$  iconfs sh es | -  $\Rightarrow$  iconf sh e  $\wedge$   $\neg$ sub-RIs es)
| iconf sh (C.sM(es)) = iconfs sh es
| iconf sh ({V:T; e}) = iconf sh e
| iconf sh (e1;;e2) = (case val-of e1 of Some v  $\Rightarrow$  iconf sh e2
    | None  $\Rightarrow$  (case lass-val-of e1 of Some p  $\Rightarrow$  iconf sh e2
        | None  $\Rightarrow$  iconf sh e1  $\wedge$   $\neg$ sub-RI e2))
| iconf sh (if (b) e1 else e2) = (iconf sh b  $\wedge$   $\neg$ sub-RI e1  $\wedge$   $\neg$ sub-RI e2)
| iconf sh (while (b) e) = ( $\neg$ sub-RI b  $\wedge$   $\neg$ sub-RI e)
| iconf sh (throw e) = iconf sh e
| iconf sh (try e1 catch(C V) e2) = (iconf sh e1  $\wedge$   $\neg$ sub-RI e2)
| iconf sh (INIT C (Cs,b)  $\leftarrow$  e) = ((case Cs of Nil  $\Rightarrow$  initPD sh C | C' # Cs'  $\Rightarrow$  last Cs = C)  $\wedge$ 
 $\neg$ sub-RI e)
| iconf sh (RI (C,e);Cs  $\leftarrow$  e') = (iconf sh e  $\wedge$   $\neg$ sub-RI e')
| iconfs sh ([] ) = True
| iconfs sh (e#es) = (case val-of e of Some v  $\Rightarrow$  iconfs sh es | -  $\Rightarrow$  iconf sh e  $\wedge$   $\neg$ sub-RIs es)
```

lemma iconfs-map-throw: iconfs sh (map Val vs @ throw e # es') \implies iconf sh e

by(induct vs,auto)

```

lemma nsub-RI-iconf-aux:
  ( $\neg \text{sub-RI } (e :: 'a \text{ exp}) \rightarrow (\forall e'. e' \in \text{subexp } e \rightarrow \neg \text{sub-RI } e' \rightarrow \text{iconf sh } e') \rightarrow \text{iconf sh } e$ )
   $\wedge (\neg \text{sub-RIs } (es :: 'a \text{ exp list}) \rightarrow (\forall e'. e' \in \text{subexps } es \rightarrow \neg \text{sub-RI } e' \rightarrow \text{iconf sh } e') \rightarrow \text{iconfsh } es)$ 
proof(induct rule: sub-RI-sub-RIs.induct) qed(auto)

lemma nsub-RI-iconf-aux':
  ( $\bigwedge e'. \text{subexp-of } e' e \Rightarrow \neg \text{sub-RI } e' \rightarrow \text{iconf sh } e' \Rightarrow (\neg \text{sub-RI } e \Rightarrow \text{iconf sh } e)$ )
  by(simp add: nsub-RI-iconf-aux)

lemma nsub-RI-iconf:  $\neg \text{sub-RI } e \Rightarrow \text{iconf sh } e$ 
  and nsub-RIs-iconf:  $\neg \text{sub-RIs } es \Rightarrow \text{iconfsh } es$ 
proof -
  let ?R =  $\lambda e. \neg \text{sub-RI } e \rightarrow \text{iconf sh } e$ 
  let ?Rs =  $\lambda es. \neg \text{sub-RIs } es \rightarrow \text{iconfsh } es$ 
  have  $(\forall e'. \text{subexp-of } e' e \rightarrow ?R e') \wedge ?R e$ 
    by(rule subexp-induct[where ?Rs = ?Rs]; clarsimp simp: nsub-RI-iconf-aux)
  moreover have  $(\forall e'. e' \in \text{subexps } es \rightarrow ?R e') \wedge ?Rs es$ 
    by(rule subexps-induct;clarsimp simp: nsub-RI-iconf-aux)
  ultimately show  $\neg \text{sub-RI } e \Rightarrow \text{iconf sh } e$ 
    and  $\neg \text{sub-RIs } es \Rightarrow \text{iconfsh } es$  by simp+
qed

lemma lass-val-of-iconf:  $\text{lass-val-of } e = \lfloor a \rfloor \Rightarrow \text{iconf sh } e$ 
  by(drule lass-val-of-nsub-RI, erule nsub-RI-iconf)

lemma icheck-iconf:
assumes icheck P C e shows iconf sh e
using assms
proof(cases e)
  case (SFAss C F D e) then show ?thesis using assms
  proof(cases e)qed(auto)
next
  case (SCall C M es) then show ?thesis using assms
  by (auto simp: nsub-RIs-iconf)
next
qed(auto)

```

1.19.2 Indicator boolean conformance

```

definition bconf :: 'm prog  $\Rightarrow$  sheap  $\Rightarrow$  'a exp  $\Rightarrow$  bool  $\Rightarrow$  bool  $((\cdot, \cdot \vdash_b (\cdot, \cdot)) \vee [51, 51, 0, 0] 50)$ 
where
   $P, sh \vdash_b (e, b) \vee \equiv b \rightarrow (\exists C. \text{icheck } P C (\text{ss-exp } e) \wedge \text{initPD } sh C)$ 

definition bconf :: 'm prog  $\Rightarrow$  sheap  $\Rightarrow$  'a exp list  $\Rightarrow$  bool  $\Rightarrow$  bool  $((\cdot, \cdot \vdash_b (\cdot, \cdot)) \vee [51, 51, 0, 0] 50)$ 
where
   $P, sh \vdash_b (es, b) \vee \equiv b \rightarrow (\exists C. (\text{icheck } P C (\text{the(ss-exps } es)))$ 
   $\wedge (\text{curr-init } P es = \text{Some } C) \wedge \text{initPD } sh C))$ 

```

— bconf helper lemmas

```

lemma bconf-nonVal[simp]:
   $P, sh \vdash_b (e, \text{True}) \vee \Rightarrow \text{val-of } e = \text{None}$ 

```

by(cases e) (auto simp: bconf-def)

lemma bconfs-nonVals[simp]:

$P,sh \vdash_b (es, \text{True}) \vee \implies \text{map-vals-of } es = \text{None}$
by(induct es) (auto simp: bconfs-def)

lemma bconf-Cast[iff]:

$P,sh \vdash_b (\text{Cast } C e, b) \vee \longleftrightarrow P,sh \vdash_b (e, b) \vee$
by(cases b) (auto simp: bconf-def dest: val-of-spec)

lemma bconf-BinOp[iff]:

$P,sh \vdash_b (e1 \llcorner \text{bop} \lrcorner e2, b) \vee \longleftrightarrow (\text{case val-of } e1 \text{ of Some } v \Rightarrow P,sh \vdash_b (e2, b) \vee | - \Rightarrow P,sh \vdash_b (e1, b) \vee)$
by(cases b) (auto simp: bconf-def dest: val-of-spec)

lemma bconf-LAss[iff]:

$P,sh \vdash_b (\text{LAss } V e, b) \vee \longleftrightarrow P,sh \vdash_b (e, b) \vee$
by(cases b) (auto simp: bconf-def dest: val-of-spec)

lemma bconf-FAcc[iff]:

$P,sh \vdash_b (e \cdot F\{D\}, b) \vee \longleftrightarrow P,sh \vdash_b (e, b) \vee$
by(cases b) (auto simp: bconf-def dest: val-of-spec)

lemma bconf-FAss[iff]:

$P,sh \vdash_b (F\text{Ass } e1 F D e2, b) \vee \longleftrightarrow (\text{case val-of } e1 \text{ of Some } v \Rightarrow P,sh \vdash_b (e2, b) \vee | - \Rightarrow P,sh \vdash_b (e1, b) \vee)$
by(cases b) (auto simp: bconf-def dest: val-of-spec)

lemma bconf-SFAss[iff]:

$\text{val-of } e2 = \text{None} \implies P,sh \vdash_b (\text{SFAss } C F D e2, b) \vee \longleftrightarrow P,sh \vdash_b (e2, b) \vee$
by(cases b) (auto simp: bconf-def)

lemma bconfs-Vals[iff]:

$P,sh \vdash_b (\text{map Val vs, } b) \vee \longleftrightarrow \neg b$
by(unfold bconfs-def) simp

lemma bconf-Call[iff]:

$P,sh \vdash_b (e \cdot M(es), b) \vee \longleftrightarrow (\text{case val-of } e \text{ of Some } v \Rightarrow P,sh \vdash_b (es, b) \vee | - \Rightarrow P,sh \vdash_b (e, b) \vee)$

proof(cases b)

case True

then show ?thesis

proof(cases ss-expss es)

case None

then obtain vs where $es = \text{map Val vs}$ **using** ss-expss-Vals-NoneI **by** auto

then have mv: map-vals-of es = [vs] **by** simp

then show ?thesis by(auto simp: bconf-def) (simp add: bconfs-def)

next

case (Some a)

then show ?thesis by(auto simp: bconf-def) (auto simp: bconfs-def icheck-init-class)

qed

qed(simp add: bconf-def bconfs-def)

lemma bconf-SCall[iff]:

```

assumes mvn: map-val-of es = None
shows P,sh ⊢b (CsM(es),b) √ ↔ P,sh ⊢b (es,b) √
proof(cases b)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases ss-expes es)
    case None
      then have ∃ vs. es = map Val vs using ss-expes-Vals-NoneI by auto
      then show ?thesis using mvn finals-def by clarsimp
    next
    case (Some a)
      then show ?thesis by(auto simp: bconf-def) (auto simp: bconfs-def icheck-init-class)
    qed
  qed(simp add: bconf-def bconfs-def)

lemma bconf-Cons[iff]:
P,sh ⊢b (e#es,b) √
  ↔ (case val-of e of Some v ⇒ P,sh ⊢b (es,b) √ | - ⇒ P,sh ⊢b (e,b) √)
proof(cases b)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases ss-expes es)
    case None
      then have ∃ vs. es = map Val vs using ss-expes-Vals-NoneI by auto
      then show ?thesis using None by(auto simp: bconf-def bconfs-def icheck-init-class)
    next
    case (Some a)
      then show ?thesis by(auto simp: bconf-def bconfs-def icheck-init-class)
    qed
  qed(simp add: bconf-def bconfs-def)

lemma bconf-InitBlock[iff]:
P,sh ⊢b ({V:T; V:=Val v;; e2},b) √ ↔ P,sh ⊢b (e2,b) √
by(cases b) (auto simp: bconf-def assigned-def)

lemma bconf-Block[iff]:
P,sh ⊢b ({V:T; e},b) √ ↔ P,sh ⊢b (e,b) √
by(cases b) (auto simp: bconf-def)

lemma bconf-Seq[iff]:
P,sh ⊢b (e1;;e2,b) √
  ↔ (case val-of e1 of Some v ⇒ P,sh ⊢b (e2,b) √
      | - ⇒ (case lass-val-of e1 of Some p ⇒ P,sh ⊢b (e2,b) √
              | None ⇒ P,sh ⊢b (e1,b) √))
by(cases b) (auto simp: bconf-def dest: val-of-spec lass-val-of-spec)

lemma bconf-Cond[iff]:
P,sh ⊢b (if (b) e1 else e2,b') √ ↔ P,sh ⊢b (b,b') √
proof(cases bool-of b)
  case None
  then show ?thesis by(auto simp: bconf-def)
next
  case (Some a)
  then show ?thesis by(case-tac a) (auto simp: bconf-def dest: bool-of-specT bool-of-specF)

```

qed

lemma *bconf-While*[iff]:
 $P, sh \vdash_b (\text{while } (b) e, b') \vee \longleftrightarrow \neg b'$
by(cases *b*) (auto simp: *bconf-def*)

lemma *bconf-Throw*[iff]:
 $P, sh \vdash_b (\text{throw } e, b) \vee \longleftrightarrow P, sh \vdash_b (e, b) \vee$
by(cases *b*) (auto simp: *bconf-def dest: val-of-spec*)

lemma *bconf-Try*[iff]:
 $P, sh \vdash_b (\text{try } e_1 \text{ catch}(C V) e_2, b) \vee \longleftrightarrow P, sh \vdash_b (e_1, b) \vee$
by(cases *b*) (auto simp: *bconf-def dest: val-of-spec*)

lemma *bconf-INIT*[iff]:
 $P, sh \vdash_b (\text{INIT } C (Cs, b') \leftarrow e, b) \vee \longleftrightarrow \neg b$
by(cases *b*) (auto simp: *bconf-def*)

lemma *bconf-RI*[iff]:
 $P, sh \vdash_b (\text{RI}(C, e); Cs \leftarrow e', b) \vee \longleftrightarrow P, sh \vdash_b (e, b) \vee$
by(cases *b*) (auto simp: *bconf-def dest: val-of-spec*)

lemma *bconfs-map-throw*[iff]:
 $P, sh \vdash_b (\text{map } Val vs @ \text{throw } e \# es', b) \vee \longleftrightarrow P, sh \vdash_b (e, b) \vee$
by(induct *vs*) auto

end

1.20 Progress of Small Step Semantics

theory *Progress*
imports *WellTypeRT DefAss .. / Common / Conform EConform*
begin

lemma *final-addrE*:
 $\llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash e : \text{Class } C; \text{final } e;$
 $\wedge a. e = \text{addr } a \implies R;$
 $\wedge a. e = \text{Throw } a \implies R \rrbracket \implies R$

lemma *finalRefE*:
 $\llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash e : T; \text{is-refT } T; \text{final } e;$
 $e = \text{null} \implies R;$
 $\wedge a. \llbracket e = \text{addr } a; T = \text{Class } C \rrbracket \implies R;$
 $\wedge a. e = \text{Throw } a \implies R \rrbracket \implies R$

Derivation of new induction scheme for well typing:

inductive

$WTrt' :: [J\text{-prog}, heap, sheap, env, expr, ty] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
and $WTrts' :: [J\text{-prog}, heap, sheap, env, expr\ list, ty\ list] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
and $WTrt2' :: [J\text{-prog}, env, heap, sheap, expr, ty] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(\langle \cdot, \cdot, \cdot, \cdot \vdash \cdot : \cdot \rangle \rightarrow [51, 51, 51, 51]50)$
and $WTrts2' :: [J\text{-prog}, env, heap, sheap, expr\ list, ty\ list] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(\langle \cdot, \cdot, \cdot, \cdot \vdash \cdot : \cdot \rangle \rightarrow [51, 51, 51, 51]50)$
for $P :: J\text{-prog}$ **and** $h :: \text{heap}$ **and** $sh :: \text{sheap}$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
& P,E,h,sh \vdash e :' T \equiv WTrt' P h sh E e T \\
| & P,E,h,sh \vdash es [:] Ts \equiv WTrts' P h sh E es Ts \\
| & \text{is-class } P C \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash \text{new } C :' \text{Class } C \\
| & \llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e :' T; \text{is-refT } T; \text{is-class } P C \rrbracket \\
& \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash \text{Cast } C e :' \text{Class } C \\
| & \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash \text{Val } v :' T \\
| & E v = \text{Some } T \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash \text{Var } v :' T \\
| & \llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e_1 :' T_1; P,E,h,sh \vdash e_2 :' T_2 \rrbracket \\
& \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash e_1 \llbracket \text{Eq} \rrbracket e_2 :' \text{Boolean} \\
| & \llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e_1 :' \text{Integer}; P,E,h,sh \vdash e_2 :' \text{Integer} \rrbracket \\
& \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash e_1 \llbracket \text{Add} \rrbracket e_2 :' \text{Integer} \\
| & \llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash \text{Var } V :' T; P,E,h,sh \vdash e :' T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket \\
& \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash V := e :' \text{Void} \\
| & \llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e :' \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic}: T \text{ in } D \rrbracket \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash e \cdot F\{D\} :' T \\
| & P,E,h,sh \vdash e :' NT \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash e \cdot F\{D\} :' T \\
| & \llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}: T \text{ in } D \rrbracket \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash C \cdot_s F\{D\} :' T \\
| & \llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e_1 :' \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic}: T \text{ in } D; \\
& \quad P,E,h,sh \vdash e_2 :' T_2; P \vdash T_2 \leq T \rrbracket \\
& \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2 :' \text{Void} \\
| & \llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e_1 :' NT; P,E,h,sh \vdash e_2 :' T_2 \rrbracket \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2 :' \text{Void} \\
| & \llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}: T \text{ in } D; \\
& \quad P,E,h,sh \vdash e_2 :' T_2; P \vdash T_2 \leq T \rrbracket \\
& \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2 :' \text{Void} \\
| & \llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e :' \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{NonStatic}: Ts \rightarrow T = (\text{pns}, \text{body}) \text{ in } D; \\
& \quad P,E,h,sh \vdash es [:] Ts'; P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts \rrbracket \\
& \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash e \cdot M(es) :' T \\
| & \llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e :' NT; P,E,h,sh \vdash es [:] Ts \rrbracket \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash e \cdot M(es) :' T \\
| & \llbracket P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static}: Ts \rightarrow T = (\text{pns}, \text{body}) \text{ in } D; \\
& \quad P,E,h,sh \vdash es [:] Ts'; P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts; \\
& \quad M = \text{clinit} \longrightarrow sh D = \lfloor (\text{sfs}, \text{Processing}) \rfloor \wedge es = \text{map Val vs} \rrbracket \\
& \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash C \cdot_s M(es) :' T \\
| & P,E,h,sh \vdash [] [:] [] \\
| & \llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e :' T; P,E,h,sh \vdash es [:] Ts \rrbracket \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash e \# es [:] T \# Ts \\
| & \llbracket \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T_1; P \vdash T_1 \leq T; P,E(V \mapsto T), h, sh \vdash e_2 :' T_2 \rrbracket \\
& \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash \{V:T := \text{Val } v; e_2\} :' T_2 \\
| & \llbracket P,E(V \mapsto T), h, sh \vdash e :' T'; \neg \text{assigned } V e \rrbracket \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash \{V:T; e\} :' T' \\
| & \llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e_1 :' T_1; P,E,h,sh \vdash e_2 :' T_2 \rrbracket \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash e_1; e_2 :' T_2 \\
| & \llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e :' \text{Boolean}; P,E,h,sh \vdash e_1 :' T_1; P,E,h,sh \vdash e_2 :' T_2; \\
& \quad P \vdash T_1 \leq T_2 \vee P \vdash T_2 \leq T_1; \\
& \quad P \vdash T_1 \leq T_2 \longrightarrow T = T_2; P \vdash T_2 \leq T_1 \longrightarrow T = T_1 \rrbracket \\
& \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2 :' T \\
| & \llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e :' \text{Boolean}; P,E,h,sh \vdash c :' T \rrbracket \\
& \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash \text{while}(e) c :' \text{Void} \\
| & \llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e :' Tr_r; \text{is-refT } Tr_r \rrbracket \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash \text{throw } e :' T \\
| & \llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e_1 :' T_1; P,E(V \mapsto \text{Class } C), h, sh \vdash e_2 :' T_2; P \vdash T_1 \leq T_2 \rrbracket \\
& \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash \text{try } e_1 \text{ catch}(C V) e_2 :' T_2 \\
| & \llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e :' T; \forall C' \in \text{set } (C \# Cs). \text{is-class } P C'; \neg \text{sub-RI } e; \\
& \quad \forall C' \in \text{set } (\text{tl } Cs). \exists \text{sfs. sh } C' = \lfloor (\text{sfs}, \text{Processing}) \rfloor; \\
& \quad b \longrightarrow (\forall C' \in \text{set } Cs. \exists \text{sfs. sh } C' = \lfloor (\text{sfs}, \text{Processing}) \rfloor); \\
& \quad \text{distinct } Cs; \text{supercls-lst } P Cs \rrbracket \implies P,E,h,sh \vdash \text{INIT } C (Cs, b) \leftarrow e :' T \\
| & \llbracket P,E,h,sh \vdash e :' T; P,E,h,sh \vdash e' :' T'; \forall C' \in \text{set } (C \# Cs). \text{is-class } P C'; \neg \text{sub-RI } e'; \\
& \quad \forall C' \in \text{set } (C \# Cs). \text{not-init } C' e;
\end{aligned}$$

$\forall C' \in \text{set } Cs. \exists sfs. sh C' = \lfloor (sfs, \text{Processing}) \rfloor;$
 $\exists sfs. sh C = \lfloor (sfs, \text{Processing}) \rfloor \vee (sh C = \lfloor (sfs, \text{Error}) \rfloor \wedge e = \text{THROW NoClassDefFoundError});$
 $\text{distinct } (C \# Cs); \text{supercls-lst } P (C \# Cs)$
 $\implies P, E, h, sh \vdash RI(C, e); Cs \leftarrow e' :' T'$

lemma [iff]: $P, E, h, sh \vdash e_1;; e_2 :' T_2 = (\exists T_1. P, E, h, sh \vdash e_1 :' T_1 \wedge P, E, h, sh \vdash e_2 :' T_2)$
lemma [iff]: $P, E, h, sh \vdash \text{Val } v :' T = (\text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T)$
lemma [iff]: $P, E, h, sh \vdash \text{Var } v :' T = (E v = \text{Some } T)$

lemma wt-wt': $P, E, h, sh \vdash e : T \implies P, E, h, sh \vdash e :' T$
and wts-wts': $P, E, h, sh \vdash es[:] Ts \implies P, E, h, sh \vdash es[:]' Ts$

lemma wt'-wt: $P, E, h, sh \vdash e :' T \implies P, E, h, sh \vdash e : T$
and wts'-wts: $P, E, h, sh \vdash es[:]' Ts \implies P, E, h, sh \vdash es[:] Ts$

corollary wt'-iff-wt: $(P, E, h, sh \vdash e :' T) = (P, E, h, sh \vdash e : T)$

corollary wts'-iff-wts: $(P, E, h, sh \vdash es[:]' Ts) = (P, E, h, sh \vdash es[:] Ts)$
theorem assumes wf: $\text{wwf-J-prog } P$ **and hconf:** $P \vdash h \vee \text{and shconf: } P, h \vdash_s sh \vee$
shows progress: $P, E, h, sh \vdash e : T \implies$
 $(\bigwedge l. [\![\mathcal{D} e \lfloor \text{dom } l \rfloor; P, sh \vdash_b (e, b) \vee; \neg \text{final } e]\!] \implies \exists e' s' b'. P \vdash \langle e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle)$
and $P, E, h, sh \vdash es[:] Ts \implies$
 $(\bigwedge l. [\![\mathcal{D}s es \lfloor \text{dom } l \rfloor; P, sh \vdash_b (es, b) \vee; \neg \text{finals } es]\!] \implies \exists es' s' b'. P \vdash \langle es, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle es', s', b' \rangle)$
end

1.21 Well-formedness Constraints

theory JWellForm
imports ..//Common/WellForm WWelForm WellType DefAss
begin

definition wf-J-mdecl :: J-prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow J-mb mdecl \Rightarrow bool
where
 $wf\text{-}J\text{-}mdecl P C \equiv \lambda(M, b, Ts, T, (pns, body)).$
 $\text{length } Ts = \text{length } pns \wedge$
 $\text{distinct } pns \wedge$
 $\neg \text{sub-RI body} \wedge$
 $(\text{case } b \text{ of}$
 $\quad \text{NonStatic} \Rightarrow \text{this} \notin \text{set } pns \wedge$
 $\quad (\exists T'. P, [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class } C, pns[\mapsto] Ts] \vdash \text{body} :: T' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T) \wedge$
 $\quad \mathcal{D} \text{ body } [\{\text{this}\} \cup \text{set } pns]$
 $\quad | \text{ Static} \Rightarrow (\exists T'. P, [pns[\mapsto] Ts] \vdash \text{body} :: T' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T) \wedge$
 $\quad \mathcal{D} \text{ body } [\text{set } pns])$

lemma wf-J-mdecl-NonStatic[simp]:
 $wf\text{-}J\text{-}mdecl P C (M, \text{NonStatic}, Ts, T, pns, body) \equiv$
 $(\text{length } Ts = \text{length } pns \wedge$
 $\text{distinct } pns \wedge$
 $\neg \text{sub-RI body} \wedge$
 $\text{this} \notin \text{set } pns \wedge$
 $(\exists T'. P, [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class } C, pns[\mapsto] Ts] \vdash \text{body} :: T' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T) \wedge$
 $\mathcal{D} \text{ body } [\{\text{this}\} \cup \text{set } pns])$

lemma wf-J-mdecl-Static[simp]:

```
wf-J-mdecl P C (M,Static,Ts,T,pns,body) ≡
  (length Ts = length pns ∧
   distinct pns ∧
   ¬sub-RI body ∧
   (∃ T'. P,[pns[→] Ts] ⊢ body :: T' ∧ P ⊢ T' ≤ T) ∧
   D body [set pns])
```

abbreviation

```
wf-J-prog :: J-prog ⇒ bool where
  wf-J-prog == wf-prog wf-J-mdecl
```

lemma wf-J-prog-wf-J-mdecl:

```
  [ wf-J-prog P; (C, D, fds, mths) ∈ set P; jmdcl ∈ set mths ]
  ⇒ wf-J-mdecl P C jmdcl
```

lemma wf-mdecl-wwf-mdecl: wf-J-mdecl P C Md ⇒ wwf-J-mdecl P C Md

lemma wf-prog-wwf-prog: wf-J-prog P ⇒ wwf-J-prog P

end

1.22 Type Safety Proof

theory TypeSafe

imports Progress BigStep SmallStep JWellForm

begin

lemma red-shext-incr: $P \vdash \langle e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle$

```
  ⇒ (\bigwedge E T. P, E, h, sh ⊢ e : T ⇒ sh ⊲_s sh')
```

and reds-shext-incr: $P \vdash \langle es, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle es', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle$

```
  ⇒ (\bigwedge Ts. P, E, h, sh ⊢ es [] Ts ⇒ sh ⊲_s sh')
```

lemma wf-types-clinit:

assumes wf:wf-prog wf-md P **and** ex: class P C = Some a **and** proc: sh C = [(sfs, Processing)]
shows P,E,h,sh ⊢ C • s clinit([]) : Void

proof –

from ex obtain D fs ms where a = (D, fs, ms) **by**(cases a)

then have sP: (C, D, fs, ms) ∈ set P **using** ex map-of-SomeD[of P C a] **by**(simp add: class-def)

then have wf-clinit ms **using** assms **by**(unfold wf-prog-def wf-cdecl-def, auto)

then obtain pns body where sm: (clinit, Static, [], Void, pns, body) ∈ set ms

by(unfold wf-clinit-def) auto

then have P ⊢ C sees clinit, Static:[] → Void = (pns, body) in C

using mdecl-visible[OF wf sP sm] **by** simp

then show ?thesis **using** WTrtSCall proc **by** simp

qed

1.22.1 Basic preservation lemmas

First some easy preservation lemmas.

theorem red-preserves-hconf:

$P \vdash \langle e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \Rightarrow (\bigwedge T E. \llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash e : T; P \vdash h \checkmark \rrbracket \Rightarrow P \vdash h' \checkmark)$

and reds-preserves-hconf:

$P \vdash \langle es, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle es', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \Rightarrow (\bigwedge Ts E. \llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash es [] Ts; P \vdash h \checkmark \rrbracket \Rightarrow P \vdash h' \checkmark)$

theorem red-preserves-lconf:

$$P \vdash \langle e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \implies (\bigwedge T E. \llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash e : T; P, h \vdash l \text{ (:}\leq\text{)} E \rrbracket \implies P, h' \vdash l' \text{ (:}\leq\text{)} E)$$

and reds-preserves-lconf:

$$P \vdash \langle es, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle es', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \implies (\bigwedge Ts E. \llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash es : Ts; P, h \vdash l \text{ (:}\leq\text{)} E \rrbracket \implies P, h' \vdash l' \text{ (:}\leq\text{)} E)$$

theorem red-preserves-shconf:

$$P \vdash \langle e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \implies (\bigwedge T E. \llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash e : T; P, h \vdash_s sh \vee \rrbracket \implies P, h' \vdash_s sh' \vee)$$

and reds-preserves-shconf:

$$P \vdash \langle es, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle es', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \implies (\bigwedge Ts E. \llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash es : Ts; P, h \vdash_s sh \vee \rrbracket \implies P, h' \vdash_s sh' \vee)$$

theorem assumes wf: wwf-J-prog P

shows red-preserves-iconf:

$$P \vdash \langle e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \implies iconf sh e \implies iconf sh' e'$$

and reds-preserves-iconf:

$$P \vdash \langle es, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle es', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \implies iconfs sh es \implies iconfs sh' es'$$

lemma Seq-bconf-preserve-aux:

assumes P $\vdash \langle e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle$ **and** P, sh $\vdash_b (e;; e_2, b) \vee$

$$\text{and } P, sh \vdash_b (e::expr, b) \vee \implies P, sh' \vdash_b (e'::expr, b') \vee$$

shows P, sh' $\vdash_b (e';; e_2, b') \vee$

proof(cases val-of e)

case None **show** ?thesis

proof(cases lass-val-of e)

case lNone: None **show** ?thesis

proof(cases lass-val-of e')

case lNone': None

then **show** ?thesis **using** None assms lNone

by(auto dest: val-of-spec simp: bconf-def option.distinct(1))

next

case (Some a)

then **show** ?thesis **using** None assms lNone by(auto dest: lass-val-of-spec simp: bconf-def)

qed

next

case (Some a)

then **show** ?thesis **using** None assms by(auto dest: lass-val-of-spec)

qed

next

case (Some a)

then **show** ?thesis **using** assms by(auto dest: val-of-spec)

qed

theorem red-preserves-bconf:

$$P \vdash \langle e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \implies iconf sh e \implies P, sh \vdash_b (e, b) \vee \implies P, sh' \vdash_b (e', b') \vee$$

and reds-preserves-bconf:

$$P \vdash \langle es, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle es', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \implies iconfs sh es \implies P, sh \vdash_b (es, b) \vee \implies P, sh' \vdash_b (es', b') \vee$$

Preservation of definite assignment more complex and requires a few lemmas first.

lemma [iff]: $\bigwedge A. \llbracket \text{length } Vs = \text{length } Ts; \text{length } vs = \text{length } Ts \rrbracket \implies$

$\mathcal{D}(\text{blocks } (Vs, Ts, vs, e)) A = \mathcal{D} e (A \sqcup [\text{set } Vs])$

lemma *red-lA-incr*: $P \vdash \langle e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle$
 $\implies \lfloor \text{dom } l \rfloor \sqcup \mathcal{A} e \sqsubseteq \lfloor \text{dom } l' \rfloor \sqcup \mathcal{A} e'$
and *reds-lA-incr*: $P \vdash \langle es, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \xrightarrow{\cdot} \langle es', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle$
 $\implies \lfloor \text{dom } l \rfloor \sqcup \mathcal{A}s es \sqsubseteq \lfloor \text{dom } l' \rfloor \sqcup \mathcal{A}s es'$

Now preservation of definite assignment.

lemma assumes *wf*: *wf-J-prog P*

shows *red-preserves-defass*:

$P \vdash \langle e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \implies \mathcal{D} e \lfloor \text{dom } l \rfloor \implies \mathcal{D} e' \lfloor \text{dom } l' \rfloor$
and $P \vdash \langle es, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \xrightarrow{\cdot} \langle es', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \implies \mathcal{D}s es \lfloor \text{dom } l \rfloor \implies \mathcal{D}s es' \lfloor \text{dom } l' \rfloor$

Combining conformance of heap, static heap, and local variables:

definition *sconf* :: *J-prog* \Rightarrow *env* \Rightarrow *state* \Rightarrow *bool* ($\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \vdash \cdot \vee \cdot$) [51,51,51]50)

where

$P, E \vdash s \vee \equiv \text{let } (h, l, sh) = s \text{ in } P \vdash h \vee \wedge P, h \vdash l (\leq) E \wedge P, h \vdash_s sh \vee$

lemma *red-preserves-sconf*:

$\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle; P, E, hp s, shp s \vdash e : T; P, E \vdash s \vee \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash s' \vee$

lemma *reds-preserves-sconf*:

$\llbracket P \vdash \langle es, s, b \rangle \xrightarrow{\cdot} \langle es', s', b' \rangle; P, E, hp s, shp s \vdash es[:] Ts; P, E \vdash s \vee \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash s' \vee$

1.22.2 Subject reduction

lemma *wt-blocks*:

$\wedge E. \llbracket \text{length } Vs = \text{length } Ts; \text{length } vs = \text{length } Ts \rrbracket \implies$
 $(P, E, h, sh \vdash \text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs, e) : T) =$
 $(P, E(Vs \mapsto Ts), h, sh \vdash e : T \wedge (\exists Ts'. \text{map}(\text{typeof}_h) vs = \text{map Some} Ts' \wedge P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts))$

theorem assumes *wf*: *wf-J-prog P*

shows *subject-reduction2*: $P \vdash \langle e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \implies$

$(\wedge E T. \llbracket P, E \vdash (h, l, sh) \vee; \text{iconf } sh e; P, E, h, sh \vdash e : T \rrbracket \implies \exists T'. P, E, h', sh' \vdash e' : T' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T)$

and *subjects-reduction2*: $P \vdash \langle es, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \xrightarrow{\cdot} \langle es', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \implies$

$(\wedge E Ts. \llbracket P, E \vdash (h, l, sh) \vee; \text{iconfs } sh es; P, E, h, sh \vdash es[:] Ts \rrbracket \implies \exists Ts'. P, E, h', sh' \vdash es'[:] Ts' \wedge P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts)$

corollary *subject-reduction*:

$\llbracket \text{wf-J-prog } P; P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s', b' \rangle; P, E \vdash s \vee; \text{iconf } (shp s) e; P, E, hp s, shp s \vdash e : T \rrbracket \implies \exists T'. P, E, hp s', shp s' \vdash e' : T' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$

corollary *subjects-reduction*:

$\llbracket \text{wf-J-prog } P; P \vdash \langle es, s, b \rangle \xrightarrow{\cdot} \langle es', s', b' \rangle; P, E \vdash s \vee; \text{iconfs } (shp s) es; P, E, hp s, shp s \vdash es[:] Ts \rrbracket \implies \exists Ts'. P, E, hp s', shp s' \vdash es'[:] Ts' \wedge P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts$

1.22.3 Lifting to \rightarrow^*

Now all these preservation lemmas are first lifted to the transitive closure ...

lemma *Red-preserves-sconf*:

assumes *wf*: *wf-J-prog P* **and** *Red*: $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s', b' \rangle$

shows $\wedge T. \llbracket P, E, hp s, shp s \vdash e : T; \text{iconf } (shp s) e; P, E \vdash s \vee \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash s' \vee$

lemma *Red-preserves-iconf*:

assumes *wf*: *wwf-J-prog P* **and** *Red*: $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s', b' \rangle$

shows *iconf* (*shp s*) *e* \implies *iconf* (*shp s'*) *e'*

lemma *Reds-preserves-iconf*:

assumes *wf*: *wwf-J-prog P* **and** *Red*: $P \vdash \langle es, s, b \rangle \xrightarrow{\cdot}^* \langle es', s', b' \rangle$

shows *iconfs* (*shp s*) *es* \implies *iconfs* (*shp s'*) *es'*

```

lemma Red-preserves-bconf:
assumes wf: wwf-J-prog P and Red:  $P \vdash \langle e,s,b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e',s',b' \rangle$ 
shows iconf (shp s) e  $\implies P,(shp s) \vdash_b (e,b) \checkmark \implies P,(shp s') \vdash_b (e':expr,b') \checkmark$ 
lemma Reds-preserves-bconf:
assumes wf: wwf-J-prog P and Red:  $P \vdash \langle es,s,b \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es',s',b' \rangle$ 
shows iconfs (shp s) es  $\implies P,(shp s) \vdash_b (es,b) \checkmark \implies P,(shp s') \vdash_b (es':expr\ list,b') \checkmark$ 
lemma Red-preserves-defass:
assumes wf: wf-J-prog P and reds:  $P \vdash \langle e,s,b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e',s',b' \rangle$ 
shows D e [dom(lcl s)]  $\implies D e' [dom(lcl s')]$ 
using reds
proof (induct rule:converse-rtrancl-induct3)
  case refl thus ?case .
next
  case (step e s b e' s' b') thus ?case
    by(cases s,cases s')(auto dest:red-preserves-defass[OF wf])
qed

```

```

lemma Red-preserves-type:
assumes wf: wf-J-prog P and Red:  $P \vdash \langle e,s,b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e',s',b' \rangle$ 
shows !!T. [[P,E ⊢ s; iconf (shp s) e; P,E,hp s,shp s ⊢ e:T]]
 $\implies \exists T'. P \vdash T' \leq T \wedge P,E,hp s',shp s' \vdash e':T'$ 

```

1.22.4 The final polish

The above preservation lemmas are now combined and packed nicely.

```

definition wf-config :: J-prog  $\Rightarrow$  env  $\Rightarrow$  state  $\Rightarrow$  expr  $\Rightarrow$  ty  $\Rightarrow$  bool ( $\langle -, -, -, \vdash, - : - \checkmark \rangle$  [51,0,0,0,0]50)
where
   $P,E,s \vdash e:T \checkmark \equiv P,E \vdash s \checkmark \wedge iconf (shp s) e \wedge P,E,hp s,shp s \vdash e:T$ 

```

```

theorem Subject-reduction: assumes wf: wf-J-prog P
shows  $P \vdash \langle e,s,b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e',s',b' \rangle \implies P,E,s \vdash e:T \checkmark$ 
 $\implies \exists T'. P,E,s' \vdash e':T' \checkmark \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$ 

```

```

theorem Subject-reductions:
assumes wf: wf-J-prog P and reds:  $P \vdash \langle e,s,b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e',s',b' \rangle$ 
shows  $\bigwedge T. P,E,s \vdash e:T \checkmark \implies \exists T'. P,E,s' \vdash e':T' \checkmark \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$ 

```

```

corollary Progress: assumes wf: wf-J-prog P
shows [[P,E,s ⊢ e : T; D e [dom(lcl s)]; P,shp s ⊢_b (e,b) √; ¬ final e]]
 $\implies \exists e' s' b'. P \vdash \langle e,s,b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e',s',b' \rangle$ 
corollary TypeSafety:
fixes s::state and e::expr
assumes wf: wf-J-prog P and sconf: P,E ⊢ s √ and wt: P,E ⊢ e::T
  and D: D e [dom(lcl s)]
  and iconf: iconf (shp s) e and bconf: P,(shp s) ⊢_b (e,b) √
  and steps:  $P \vdash \langle e,s,b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e',s',b' \rangle$ 
  and nstep:  $\neg(\exists e'' s'' b''. P \vdash \langle e',s',b' \rangle \rightarrow \langle e'',s'',b'' \rangle)$ 
shows  $(\exists v. e' = Val v \wedge P,hp s' \vdash v : \leq T) \vee$ 
 $(\exists a. e' = Throw a \wedge a \in dom(hp s'))$ 

```

end

1.23 Equivalence of Big Step and Small Step Semantics

theory *Equivalence* imports *TypeSafe* *WWellForm* begin

1.23.1 Small steps simulate big step

Init

The reduction of initialization expressions doesn't touch or use their on-hold expressions (the subexpression to the right of \leftarrow) until the initialization operation completes. This function is used to prove this and related properties. It is then used for general reduction of initialization expressions separately from their on-hold expressions by using the on-hold expression *unit*, then putting the real on-hold expression back in at the end.

```

fun init-switch :: 'a exp  $\Rightarrow$  'a exp  $\Rightarrow$  'a exp where
  init-switch (INIT C (Cs,b)  $\leftarrow$  ei) e = (INIT C (Cs,b)  $\leftarrow$  e) | 
  init-switch (RI(C,e');Cs  $\leftarrow$  ei) e = (RI(C,e');Cs  $\leftarrow$  e) | 
  init-switch e' e = e'

fun INIT-class :: 'a exp  $\Rightarrow$  cname option where
  INIT-class (INIT C (Cs,b)  $\leftarrow$  e) = (if C = last (C#Cs) then Some C else None) | 
  INIT-class (RI(C,e0);Cs  $\leftarrow$  e) = Some (last (C#Cs)) | 
  INIT-class - = None

lemma init-red-init:
   $\llbracket$  init-exp-of e0 = [e]; P  $\vdash$  ⟨e0,s0,b0⟩  $\rightarrow$  ⟨e1,s1,b1⟩  $\rrbracket$ 
   $\implies$  (init-exp-of e1 = [e]  $\wedge$  (INIT-class e0 = [C]  $\longrightarrow$  INIT-class e1 = [C])) 
   $\vee$  (e1 = e  $\wedge$  b1 = icheck P (the(INIT-class e0)) e)  $\vee$  ( $\exists$  a. e1 = throw a)
  by(erule red.cases, auto)

lemma init-exp-switch[simp]:
  init-exp-of e0 = [e]  $\implies$  init-exp-of (init-switch e0 e') = [e']
  by(cases e0, simp-all)

lemma init-red-sync:
   $\llbracket$  P  $\vdash$  ⟨e0,s0,b0⟩  $\rightarrow$  ⟨e1,s1,b1⟩; init-exp-of e0 = [e]; e1  $\neq$  e  $\rrbracket$ 
   $\implies$  ( $\bigwedge$  e'. P  $\vdash$  ⟨init-switch e0 e',s0,b0⟩  $\rightarrow$  ⟨init-switch e1 e',s1,b1⟩)
  proof(induct rule: red.cases) qed(simp-all add: red-reds.intros)

lemma init-red-sync-end:
   $\llbracket$  P  $\vdash$  ⟨e0,s0,b0⟩  $\rightarrow$  ⟨e1,s1,b1⟩; init-exp-of e0 = [e]; e1 = e; throw-of e = None  $\rrbracket$ 
   $\implies$  ( $\bigwedge$  e'.  $\neg$ sub-RI e'  $\implies$  P  $\vdash$  ⟨init-switch e0 e',s0,b0⟩  $\rightarrow$  ⟨e',s1, icheck P (the(INIT-class e0)) e'⟩)
  proof(induct rule: red.cases) qed(simp-all add: red-reds.intros)

lemma init-reds-sync-unit':
   $\llbracket$  P  $\vdash$  ⟨e0,s0,b0⟩  $\rightarrow$ * ⟨Val v',s1,b1⟩; init-exp-of e0 = [unit]; INIT-class e0 = [C]  $\rrbracket$ 
   $\implies$  ( $\bigwedge$  e'.  $\neg$ sub-RI e'  $\implies$  P  $\vdash$  ⟨init-switch e0 e',s0,b0⟩  $\rightarrow$ * ⟨e',s1, icheck P (the(INIT-class e0)) e'⟩)
  proof(induct rule: converse-rtrancl-induct3)
  case refl then show ?case by simp
  next
  case (step e0 s0 b0 e1 s1 b1)
  have (init-exp-of e1 = [unit]  $\wedge$  (INIT-class e0 = [C]  $\longrightarrow$  INIT-class e1 = [C])) 
   $\vee$  (e1 = unit  $\wedge$  b1 = icheck P (the(INIT-class e0)) unit)  $\vee$  ( $\exists$  a. e1 = throw a)
  using init-red-init[OF step.preds(1) step.hyps(1)] by simp
  then show ?case

```

```

proof(rule disjE)
  assume assm: init-exp-of e1 = [unit]  $\wedge$  (INIT-class e0 = [C]  $\longrightarrow$  INIT-class e1 = [C])
  then have red: P  $\vdash \langle$ init-switch e0 e',s0,b0 $\rangle \rightarrow \langle$ init-switch e1 e',s1,b1 $\rangle$ 
    using init-red-sync[OF step.hyps(1) step.prems(1)] by simp
  have reds: P  $\vdash \langle$ init-switch e1 e',s1,b1 $\rangle \rightarrow^* \langle$ e',s1,icheck P (the (INIT-class e0)) e' $\rangle$ 
    using step.hyps(3)[OF - - step.prems(3)] assm step.prems(2) by simp
  show ?thesis by(rule converse-rtranc1-into-rtranc1[OF red reds])
next
  assume (e1 = unit  $\wedge$  b1 = icheck P (the(INIT-class e0)) unit)  $\vee$  ( $\exists$  a. e1 = throw a)
  then show ?thesis
  proof(rule disjE)
    assume assm: e1 = unit  $\wedge$  b1 = icheck P (the(INIT-class e0)) unit then have e1: e1 = unit
  by simp
    have sb: s1 = s1 b1 = b1 using reds-final-same[OF step.hyps(2)] assm
      by(simp-all add: final-def)
    then have step': P  $\vdash \langle$ init-switch e0 e',s0,b0 $\rangle \rightarrow \langle$ e',s1,icheck P (the (INIT-class e0)) e' $\rangle$ 
      using init-red-sync-end[OF step.hyps(1) step.prems(1) e1 - step.prems(3)] by auto
    then have P  $\vdash \langle$ init-switch e0 e',s0,b0 $\rangle \rightarrow^* \langle$ e',s1,icheck P (the (INIT-class e0)) e' $\rangle$ 
      using r-into-rtranc1 by auto
    then show ?thesis using step assm sb by simp
  next
    assume  $\exists$  a. e1 = throw a then obtain a where e1 = throw a by clarsimp
    then have tof: throw-of e1 = [a] by simp
    then show ?thesis using reds-throw[OF step.hyps(2) tof] by simp
  qed
  qed
  qed

lemma init-reds-sync-unit-throw':
   $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e_0, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } a, s_1, b_1 \rangle; \text{init-exp-of } e_0 = [unit] \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies (\bigwedge e'. P \vdash \langle \text{init-switch } e_0 e', s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } a, s_1, b_1 \rangle)$ 
proof(induct rule:converse-rtranc1-induct3)
  case refl then show ?case by simp
  next
    case (step e0 s0 b0 e1 s1 b1)
    have init-exp-of e1 = [unit]  $\wedge$  ( $\forall$  C. INIT-class e0 = [C]  $\longrightarrow$  INIT-class e1 = [C])  $\vee$ 
      e1 = unit  $\wedge$  b1 = icheck P (the (INIT-class e0)) unit  $\vee$  ( $\exists$  a. e1 = throw a)
      using init-red-init[OF step.prems(1) step.hyps(1)] by auto
    then show ?case
    proof(rule disjE)
      assume assm: init-exp-of e1 = [unit]  $\wedge$  ( $\forall$  C. INIT-class e0 = [C]  $\longrightarrow$  INIT-class e1 = [C])
      then have P  $\vdash \langle$ init-switch e0 e',s0,b0 $\rangle \rightarrow \langle$ init-switch e1 e',s1,b1 $\rangle$ 
        using step init-red-sync[OF step.hyps(1) step.prems] by simp
      then show ?thesis using step assm by (meson converse-rtranc1-into-rtranc1)
    next
      assume e1 = unit  $\wedge$  b1 = icheck P (the (INIT-class e0)) unit  $\vee$  ( $\exists$  a. e1 = throw a)
      then show ?thesis
      proof(rule disjE)
        assume e1 = unit  $\wedge$  b1 = icheck P (the (INIT-class e0)) unit
        then show ?thesis using step using final-def reds-final-same by blast
      next
        assume assm:  $\exists$  a. e1 = throw a
        then have P  $\vdash \langle$ init-switch e0 e',s0,b0 $\rangle \rightarrow \langle$ e1,s1,b1 $\rangle$ 
          using init-red-sync[OF step.hyps(1) step.prems] byclarsimp

```

```

then show ?thesis using step by simp
qed
qed
qed

lemma init-reds-sync-unit:
assumes P ⊢ ⟨e0, s0, b01, b1⟩ and init-exp-of e0 = [unit] and INIT-class e0 = [C]
and ¬sub-RI e'
shows P ⊢ ⟨init-switch e0 e', s0, b0⟩ →* ⟨e', s1, icheck P (the(INIT-class e0)) e'⟩
using init-reds-sync-unit'[OF assms] by clarsimp

lemma init-reds-sync-unit-throw:
assumes P ⊢ ⟨e0, s0, b0⟩ →* ⟨throw a, s1, b1⟩ and init-exp-of e0 = [unit]
shows P ⊢ ⟨init-switch e0 e', s0, b0⟩ →* ⟨throw a, s1, b1⟩
using init-reds-sync-unit-throw'[OF assms] by clarsimp

— init reds lemmas

lemma InitSeqReds:
assumes P ⊢ ⟨INIT C ([C], b) ← unit, s0, b0⟩ →* ⟨Val v', s1, b1⟩
and P ⊢ ⟨e, s1, icheck P C e⟩ →* ⟨e2, s2, b2⟩ and ¬sub-RI e
shows P ⊢ ⟨INIT C ([C], b) ← e, s0, b0⟩ →* ⟨e2, s2, b2⟩
using assms
proof –
have P ⊢ ⟨init-switch (INIT C ([C], b) ← unit) e, s0, b0⟩ →* ⟨e, s1, icheck P C e⟩
using init-reds-sync-unit[OF assms(1) - - assms(3)] by simp
then show ?thesis using assms(2) by simp
qed

lemma InitSeqThrowReds:
assumes P ⊢ ⟨INIT C ([C], b) ← unit, s0, b0⟩ →* ⟨throw a, s1, b1⟩
shows P ⊢ ⟨INIT C ([C], b) ← e, s0, b0⟩ →* ⟨throw a, s1, b1⟩
using assms
proof –
have P ⊢ ⟨init-switch (INIT C ([C], b) ← unit) e, s0, b0⟩ →* ⟨throw a, s1, b1⟩
using init-reds-sync-unit-throw[OF assms(1)] by simp
then show ?thesis by simp
qed

lemma InitNoneReds:
[ sh C = None;
P ⊢ ⟨INIT C' (C # Cs, False) ← e, (h, l, sh(C ↪ (sblank P C, Prepared))), b⟩ →* ⟨e', s', b'⟩ ]
Longrightarrow P ⊢ ⟨INIT C' (C # Cs, False) ← e, (h, l, sh), b⟩ →* ⟨e', s', b'⟩

lemma InitDoneReds:
[ sh C = Some(sfs, Done); P ⊢ ⟨INIT C' (Cs, True) ← e, (h, l, sh), b⟩ →* ⟨e', s', b'⟩ ]
Longrightarrow P ⊢ ⟨INIT C' (C # Cs, False) ← e, (h, l, sh), b⟩ →* ⟨e', s', b'⟩

lemma InitProcessingReds:
[ sh C = Some(sfs, Processing); P ⊢ ⟨INIT C' (Cs, True) ← e, (h, l, sh), b⟩ →* ⟨e', s', b'⟩ ]
Longrightarrow P ⊢ ⟨INIT C' (C # Cs, False) ← e, (h, l, sh), b⟩ →* ⟨e', s', b'⟩

lemma InitErrorReds:
[ sh C = Some(sfs, Error); P ⊢ ⟨RI (C, THROW NoClassDefFoundError); Cs ← e, (h, l, sh), b⟩ →*
⟨e', s', b'⟩ ]
Longrightarrow P ⊢ ⟨INIT C' (C # Cs, False) ← e, (h, l, sh), b⟩ →* ⟨e', s', b'⟩

lemma InitObjectReds:
```

$\llbracket sh\ C = Some(sfs, Prepared); C = Object; sh' = sh(C \mapsto (sfs, Processing)) ;$
 $P \vdash \langle INIT\ C' (C \# Cs, True) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh'), b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle e', s', b' \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle INIT\ C' (C \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle e', s', b' \rangle$
lemma *InitNonObjectReds*:
 $\llbracket sh\ C = Some(sfs, Prepared); C \neq Object; class\ P\ C = Some(D, r);$
 $sh' = sh(C \mapsto (sfs, Processing)) ;$
 $P \vdash \langle INIT\ C' (D \# C \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh'), b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle e', s', b' \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle INIT\ C' (C \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle e', s', b' \rangle$
lemma *RedsInitRInit*:
 $P \vdash \langle RI\ (C, C \cdot_s clinit([])); Cs \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle e', s', b' \rangle$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle INIT\ C' (C \# Cs, True) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle e', s', b' \rangle$
lemmas *rtrancl-induct3* =
rtrancl-induct[of (ax,ay,az) (bx,by,bz), split-format (complete), consumes 1, case-names refl step]
lemma *RInitReds*:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle e', s', b' \rangle$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle RI\ (C, e); Cs \leftarrow e_0, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle RI\ (C, e'); Cs \leftarrow e_0, s', b' \rangle$
lemma *RedsRInit*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e_0, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow* \langle Val\ v, (h_1, l_1, sh_1), b_1 \rangle ;$
 $sh_1\ C = Some(sfs, i); sh_2 = sh_1(C \mapsto (sfs, Done)); C' = last(C \# Cs);$
 $P \vdash \langle INIT\ C' (Cs, True) \leftarrow e, (h_1, l_1, sh_2), b_1 \rangle \rightarrow* \langle e', s', b' \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle RI\ (C, e_0); Cs \leftarrow e, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow* \langle e', s', b' \rangle$
lemma *RInitInitThrowReds*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle Throw\ a, (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle ;$
 $sh'\ C = Some(sfs, i); sh'' = sh'(C \mapsto (sfs, Error));$
 $P \vdash \langle RI\ (D, Throw\ a); Cs \leftarrow e_0, (h', l', sh''), b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle e_1, s_1, b_1 \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle RI\ (C, e); D \# Cs \leftarrow e_0, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle e_1, s_1, b_1 \rangle$
lemma *RInitThrowReds*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle Throw\ a, (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle ;$
 $sh'\ C = Some(sfs, i); sh'' = sh'(C \mapsto (sfs, Error)) \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle RI\ (C, e); Nil \leftarrow e_0, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle Throw\ a, (h', l', sh''), b' \rangle$

New

lemma *NewInitDoneReds*:
 $\llbracket sh\ C = Some(sfs, Done); new-Addr\ h = Some\ a;$
 $P \vdash C\ has-fields\ FDTs; h' = h(a \mapsto blank\ P\ C) \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle new\ C, (h, l, sh), False \rangle \rightarrow* \langle addr\ a, (h', l, sh), False \rangle$
lemma *NewInitDoneReds2*:
 $\llbracket sh\ C = Some(sfs, Done); new-Addr\ h = None; is-class\ P\ C \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle new\ C, (h, l, sh), False \rangle \rightarrow* \langle THROW\ OutOfMemory, (h, l, sh), False \rangle$
lemma *NewInitReds*:
assumes *nDone*: $\nexists sfs.\ shp\ s\ C = Some(sfs, Done)$
and *INIT-steps*: $P \vdash \langle INIT\ C ([C], False) \leftarrow unit, s, False \rangle \rightarrow* \langle Val\ v', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle$
and *Addr*: $new-Addr\ h' = Some\ a$ **and** *has*: $P \vdash C\ has-fields\ FDTs$
and $h'': h'' = h'(a \mapsto blank\ P\ C)$ **and** *cls-C*: $is-class\ P\ C$
shows $P \vdash \langle new\ C, s, False \rangle \rightarrow* \langle addr\ a, (h'', l', sh'), False \rangle$
lemma *NewInitOOMReds*:
assumes *nDone*: $\nexists sfs.\ shp\ s\ C = Some(sfs, Done)$
and *INIT-steps*: $P \vdash \langle INIT\ C ([C], False) \leftarrow unit, s, False \rangle \rightarrow* \langle Val\ v', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle$
and *Addr*: $new-Addr\ h' = None$ **and** *cls-C*: $is-class\ P\ C$
shows $P \vdash \langle new\ C, s, False \rangle \rightarrow* \langle THROW\ OutOfMemory, (h', l', sh'), False \rangle$
lemma *NewInitThrowReds*:

assumes $nDone: \#sfs. shp s C = Some(sfs, Done)$
and $cls-C: is-class P C$
and $INIT\text{-steps: } P \vdash \langle INIT C ([C], False) \leftarrow unit, s, False \rangle \rightarrow* \langle throw a, s', b' \rangle$
shows $P \vdash \langle new C, s, False \rangle \rightarrow* \langle throw a, s', b' \rangle$

Cast

lemma $CastReds$:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle Cast C e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle Cast C e', s', b' \rangle$

lemma $CastRedsNull$:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle null, s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle Cast C e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle null, s', b' \rangle$

lemma $CastRedsAddr$:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle addr a, s', b' \rangle; hp s' a = Some(D, fs); P \vdash D \preceq^* C \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle Cast C e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle addr a, s', b' \rangle$

lemma $CastRedsFail$:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle addr a, s', b' \rangle; hp s' a = Some(D, fs); \neg P \vdash D \preceq^* C \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle Cast C e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle THROW ClassCast, s', b' \rangle$

lemma $CastRedsThrow$:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle throw a, s', b' \rangle \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle Cast C e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle throw a, s', b' \rangle$

LAss

lemma $LAssReds$:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle V := e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle V := e', s', b' \rangle$

lemma $LAssRedsVal$:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle Val v, (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle V := e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle unit, (h', l'(V \mapsto v), sh'), b' \rangle$

lemma $LAssRedsThrow$:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle throw a, s', b' \rangle \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle V := e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle throw a, s', b' \rangle$

BinOp

lemma $BinOp1Reds$:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle e \llcorner bop \lrcorner e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle e' \llcorner bop \lrcorner e_2, s', b' \rangle$

lemma $BinOp2Reds$:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle (Val v) \llcorner bop \lrcorner e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle (Val v) \llcorner bop \lrcorner e', s', b' \rangle$

lemma $BinOpRedsVal$:
assumes $e_1\text{-steps: } P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow* \langle Val v_1, s_1, b_1 \rangle$
and $e_2\text{-steps: } P \vdash \langle e_2, s_1, b_1 \rangle \rightarrow* \langle Val v_2, s_2, b_2 \rangle$
and $op: binop(bop, v_1, v_2) = Some v$
shows $P \vdash \langle e_1 \llcorner bop \lrcorner e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow* \langle Val v, s_2, b_2 \rangle$

lemma $BinOpRedsThrow1$:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle throw e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle e \llcorner bop \lrcorner e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle throw e', s', b' \rangle$

lemma $BinOpRedsThrow2$:
assumes $e_1\text{-steps: } P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow* \langle Val v_1, s_1, b_1 \rangle$
and $e_2\text{-steps: } P \vdash \langle e_2, s_1, b_1 \rangle \rightarrow* \langle throw e, s_2, b_2 \rangle$
shows $P \vdash \langle e_1 \llcorner bop \lrcorner e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow* \langle throw e, s_2, b_2 \rangle$

FAcc

lemma $FAccReds$:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{D\}, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle e' \cdot F\{D\}, s', b' \rangle$

lemma $FAccRedsVal$:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle addr a, s', b' \rangle; hp s' a = Some(C, fs); fs(F, D) = Some v; P \vdash C has F, NonStatic:t in D \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{D\}, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle Val v, s', b' \rangle$

lemma *FAccRedsNull*:

$$P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{D\}, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s', b' \rangle$$

lemma *FAccRedsNone*:

$$\begin{aligned} & [\![P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{addr } a, s', b' \rangle; \\ & \quad \text{hp } s' a = \text{Some}(C, fs); \\ & \quad \neg(\exists b t. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b : t \text{ in } D)]!] \\ & \implies P \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{D\}, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW NoSuchFieldError}, s', b' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *FAccRedsStatic*:

$$\begin{aligned} & [\![P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{addr } a, s', b' \rangle; \\ & \quad \text{hp } s' a = \text{Some}(C, fs); \\ & \quad P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}: t \text{ in } D]!] \\ & \implies P \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{D\}, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError}, s', b' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *FAccRedsThrow*:

$$P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } a, s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{D\}, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } a, s', b' \rangle$$

SFAcc

lemma *SFAccReds*:

$$\begin{aligned} & [\![P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}: t \text{ in } D; \\ & \quad \text{shp } s D = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Done}); \text{ sfs } F = \text{Some } v]!] \\ & \implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, s, \text{True} \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, s, \text{False} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *SFAccRedsNone*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \neg(\exists b t. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b : t \text{ in } D) \\ & \implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW NoSuchFieldError}, s, \text{False} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *SFAccRedsNonStatic*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic}: t \text{ in } D \\ & \implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError}, s, \text{False} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *SFAccInitDoneReds*:

assumes $cF: P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}: t \text{ in } D$
and $\text{shp}: \text{shp } s D = \text{Some } (\text{sfs}, \text{Done})$ and $\text{sfs}: \text{sfs } F = \text{Some } v$

shows $P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, s, \text{False} \rangle$

lemma *SFAccInitReds*:

assumes $cF: P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}: t \text{ in } D$
and $nDone: \nexists \text{sfs}. \text{shp } s D = \text{Some } (\text{sfs}, \text{Done})$
and $\text{INIT-steps}: P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, s, \text{False} \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v', s', b' \rangle$
and $\text{shp}': \text{shp } s' D = \text{Some } (\text{sfs}, i)$ and $\text{sfs}: \text{sfs } F = \text{Some } v$

shows $P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, s, \text{False} \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, s', \text{False} \rangle$

lemma *SFAccInitThrowReds*:

$$\begin{aligned} & [\![P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}: t \text{ in } D; \\ & \quad \nexists \text{sfs}. \text{shp } s D = \text{Some } (\text{sfs}, \text{Done}); \\ & \quad P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, s, \text{False} \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } a, s', b' \rangle]!] \\ & \implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, s, \text{False} \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } a, s', b' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

FAss

lemma *FAssReds1*:

$$P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e' \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s', b' \rangle$$

lemma *FAssReds2*:

$$P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle \text{Val } v \cdot F\{D\} := e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v \cdot F\{D\} := e', s', b' \rangle$$

lemma *FAssRedsVal*:

assumes $e_1\text{-steps}: P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{addr } a, s_1, b_1 \rangle$
and $e_2\text{-steps}: P \vdash \langle e_2, s_1, b_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2, sh_2), b_2 \rangle$
and $cF: P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic}: t \text{ in } D$ and $hC: \text{Some}(C, fs) = h_2$
shows $P \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{unit}, (h_2(a \mapsto (C, fs((F, D) \mapsto v))), l_2, sh_2), b_2 \rangle$

```

lemma FAAssRedsNull:
assumes e1-steps:  $P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s_1, b_1 \rangle$ 
    and e2-steps:  $P \vdash \langle e_2, s_1, b_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, s_2, b_2 \rangle$ 
shows  $P \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s_2, b_2 \rangle$ 
lemma FAAssRedsThrow1:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } e', s', b' \rangle$ 
lemma FAAssRedsThrow2:
assumes e1-steps:  $P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, s_1, b_1 \rangle$ 
    and e2-steps:  $P \vdash \langle e_2, s_1, b_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } e, s_2, b_2 \rangle$ 
shows  $P \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } e, s_2, b_2 \rangle$ 
lemma FAAssRedsNone:
assumes e1-steps:  $P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{addr } a, s_1, b_1 \rangle$ 
    and e2-steps:  $P \vdash \langle e_2, s_1, b_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2, sh_2), b_2 \rangle$ 
    and hC:  $h_2 \ a = \text{Some}(C, fs)$  and ncF:  $\neg(\exists b \ t. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b : t \text{ in } D)$ 
shows  $P \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW NoSuchFieldError}, (h_2, l_2, sh_2), b_2 \rangle$ 
lemma FAAssRedsStatic:
assumes e1-steps:  $P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{addr } a, s_1, b_1 \rangle$ 
    and e2-steps:  $P \vdash \langle e_2, s_1, b_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2, sh_2), b_2 \rangle$ 
    and hC:  $h_2 \ a = \text{Some}(C, fs)$  and cF-Static:  $P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D$ 
shows  $P \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError}, (h_2, l_2, sh_2), b_2 \rangle$ 

```

SFAss

```

lemma SFAssReds:
 $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e', s', b' \rangle$ 
lemma SFAssRedsVal:
assumes e2-steps:  $P \vdash \langle e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2, sh_2), b_2 \rangle$ 
    and cF:  $P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D$ 
    and shD:  $sh_2 \ D = \lfloor (sfs, \text{Done}) \rfloor$ 
shows  $P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{unit}, (h_2, l_2, sh_2(D \mapsto (sfs(F \mapsto v), \text{Done}))), \text{False} \rangle$ 
lemma SFAssRedsThrow:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } e, s_2, b_2 \rangle \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } e, s_2, b_2 \rangle$ 
lemma SFAssRedsNone:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2, sh_2), b_2 \rangle;$ 
 $\neg(\exists b \ t. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b : t \text{ in } D) \rrbracket \implies$ 
 $P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW NoSuchFieldError}, (h_2, l_2, sh_2), \text{False} \rangle$ 
lemma SFAssRedsNonStatic:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2, sh_2), b_2 \rangle;$ 
 $P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic}:t \text{ in } D \rrbracket \implies$ 
 $P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError}, (h_2, l_2, sh_2), \text{False} \rangle$ 
lemma SFAssInitReds:
assumes e2-steps:  $P \vdash \langle e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2, sh_2), \text{False} \rangle$ 
    and cF:  $P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D$ 
    and nDone:  $\nexists sfs. sh_2 \ D = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Done})$ 
    and INIT-steps:  $P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h_2, l_2, sh_2), \text{False} \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle$ 
    and sh'D:  $sh' \ D = \text{Some}(sfs, i)$ 
    and sfs':  $sfs' = sfs(F \mapsto v)$  and sh'':  $sh'' = sh'(D \mapsto (sfs', i))$ 
shows  $P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{unit}, (h', l', sh''), \text{False} \rangle$ 
lemma SFAssInitThrowReds:
assumes e2-steps:  $P \vdash \langle e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2, sh_2), \text{False} \rangle$ 
    and cF:  $P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D$ 
    and nDone:  $\nexists sfs. sh_2 \ D = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Done})$ 
    and INIT-steps:  $P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h_2, l_2, sh_2), \text{False} \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } a, s', b' \rangle$ 

```

shows $P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } a, s', b' \rangle$

;;

lemma *SeqReds*:

$$P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle e; e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e'; e_2, s', b' \rangle$$

lemma *SeqRedsThrow*:

$$P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle e; e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } e', s', b' \rangle$$

lemma *SeqReds2*:

assumes e_1 -steps: $P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1, b_1 \rangle$

and e_2 -steps: $P \vdash \langle e_2, s_1, b_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2', s_2, b_2 \rangle$

shows $P \vdash \langle e_1; e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2', s_2, b_2 \rangle$

If

lemma *CondReds*:

$$P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{if } (e') e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s', b' \rangle$$

lemma *CondRedsThrow*:

$$P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } a, s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } a, s', b' \rangle$$

lemma *CondReds2T*:

assumes e -steps: $P \vdash \langle e, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{true}, s_1, b_1 \rangle$

and e_1 -steps: $P \vdash \langle e_1, s_1, b_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s_2, b_2 \rangle$

shows $P \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s_2, b_2 \rangle$

lemma *CondReds2F*:

assumes e -steps: $P \vdash \langle e, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{false}, s_1, b_1 \rangle$

and e_2 -steps: $P \vdash \langle e_2, s_1, b_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s_2, b_2 \rangle$

shows $P \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s_2, b_2 \rangle$

While

lemma *WhileFReds*:

assumes b -steps: $P \vdash \langle b, s, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{false}, s', b' \rangle$

shows $P \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) c, s, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{unit}, s', b' \rangle$

lemma *WhileRedsThrow*:

assumes b -steps: $P \vdash \langle b, s, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } e, s', b' \rangle$

shows $P \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) c, s, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } e, s', b' \rangle$

lemma *WhileTReds*:

assumes b -steps: $P \vdash \langle b, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{true}, s_1, b_1 \rangle$

and c -steps: $P \vdash \langle c, s_1, b_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_2, b_2 \rangle$

and while -steps: $P \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) c, s_2, b_2 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e, s_3, b_3 \rangle$

shows $P \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) c, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e, s_3, b_3 \rangle$

lemma *WhileTRedsThrow*:

assumes b -steps: $P \vdash \langle b, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{true}, s_1, b_1 \rangle$

and c -steps: $P \vdash \langle c, s_1, b_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } e, s_2, b_2 \rangle$

shows $P \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) c, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } e, s_2, b_2 \rangle$

Throw

lemma *ThrowReds*:

$$P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } e', s', b' \rangle$$

lemma *ThrowRedsNull*:

$$P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s', b' \rangle$$

lemma *ThrowRedsThrow*:

$$P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } a, s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } a, s', b' \rangle$$

InitBlock

lemma *InitBlockReds-aux*:

$$\begin{aligned} P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s', b' \rangle &\implies \\ \forall h \ l \ sh \ h' \ l' \ sh' \ v. \ s = (h, l(V \mapsto v), sh) &\longrightarrow s' = (h', l', sh') \longrightarrow \\ P \vdash \langle \{V: T := Val \ v; e\}, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \{V: T := Val(\text{the}(l' \ V)); e'\}, (h', l'(V := l \ V)), sh', b' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *InitBlockReds*:

$$\begin{aligned} P \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V \mapsto v), sh), b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle &\implies \\ P \vdash \langle \{V: T := Val \ v; e\}, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \{V: T := Val(\text{the}(l' \ V)); e'\}, (h', l'(V := l \ V)), sh', b' \rangle &\implies \end{aligned}$$

lemma *InitBlockRedsFinal*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V \mapsto v), sh), b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle; \text{final } e' \rrbracket &\implies \\ P \vdash \langle \{V: T := Val \ v; e\}, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l'(V := l \ V)), sh', b' \rangle &\implies \end{aligned}$$

Block

lemmas *converse-rtranclE3* = *converse-rtranclE* [of (xa, xb, xc) (za, zb, zc), split-rule]

lemma *BlockRedsFinal*:

assumes $P \vdash \langle e_0, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2, (h_2, l_2, sh_2), b_2 \rangle$ **and** $\text{fin: final } e_2$

shows $\bigwedge h_0 \ l_0 \ sh_0. \ s_0 = (h_0, l_0(V := \text{None}), sh_0) \implies P \vdash \langle \{V: T; e_0\}, (h_0, l_0, sh_0), b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2, (h_2, l_2(V := l_0 \ V)), sh_2, b_2 \rangle$

try-catch

lemma *TryReds*:

$$P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle \text{try } e \text{ catch}(C \ V) \ e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{try } e' \text{ catch}(C \ V) \ e_2, s', b' \rangle$$

lemma *TryRedsVal*:

$$P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle \text{try } e \text{ catch}(C \ V) \ e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, s', b' \rangle$$

lemma *TryCatchRedsFinal*:

assumes $e_1\text{-steps: } P \vdash \langle e_1, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } a, (h_1, l_1, sh_1), b_1 \rangle$
and $h_1 \ a = \text{Some}(D, fs)$ **and** $\text{sub: } P \vdash D \preceq^* C$
and $e_2\text{-steps: } P \vdash \langle e_2, (h_1, l_1(V \mapsto \text{Addr } a), sh_1), b_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2', (h_2, l_2, sh_2), b_2 \rangle$
and $\text{final: final } e_2'$

shows $P \vdash \langle \text{try } e_1 \text{ catch}(C \ V) \ e_2, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2', (h_2, (l_2 :: \text{locals})(V := l_1 \ V), sh_2), b_2 \rangle$

lemma *TryRedsFail*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P \vdash \langle e_1, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } a, (h, l, sh), b' \rangle; h \ a = \text{Some}(D, fs); \neg P \vdash D \preceq^* C \rrbracket \\ \implies P \vdash \langle \text{try } e_1 \text{ catch}(C \ V) \ e_2, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } a, (h, l, sh), b' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

List

lemma *ListReds1*:

$$P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle e \# es, s, b \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle e' \ # es, s', b' \rangle$$

lemma *ListReds2*:

$$P \vdash \langle es, s, b \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle \text{Val } v \ # es, s, b \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle \text{Val } v \ # es', s', b' \rangle$$

lemma *ListRedsVal*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P \vdash \langle e, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, s_1, b_1 \rangle; P \vdash \langle es, s_1, b_1 \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s_2, b_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ \implies P \vdash \langle e \# es, s_0, b_0 \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle \text{Val } v \ # es', s_2, b_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

Call

First a few lemmas on what happens to free variables during redction.

lemma assumes $wf: wwf\text{-J-prog } P$
shows $\text{Red-fv: } P \vdash \langle e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \implies fv \ e' \subseteq fv \ e$
and $P \vdash \langle es, (h, l, sh), b \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \implies fvs \ es' \subseteq fvs \ es$

lemma Red-dom-lcl:

$P \vdash \langle e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \implies \text{dom } l' \subseteq \text{dom } l \cup \text{fv } e \text{ and}$
 $P \vdash \langle es, (h, l, sh), b \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \implies \text{dom } l' \subseteq \text{dom } l \cup \text{fvs } es$

lemma Reds-dom-lcl:

assumes wf: wwf-J-prog P

shows $P \vdash \langle e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \implies \text{dom } l' \subseteq \text{dom } l \cup \text{fv } e$

Now a few lemmas on the behaviour of blocks during reduction.

lemma override-on-upd-lemma:

$(\text{override-on } f (g(a \mapsto b)) A)(a := g a) = \text{override-on } f g (\text{insert } a A)$

lemma blocksReds:

$\bigwedge l. \llbracket \text{length } Vs = \text{length } Ts; \text{length } vs = \text{length } Ts; \text{distinct } Vs;$
 $P \vdash \langle e, (h, l(Vs \mapsto vs), sh), b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs, e), (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, \text{map } (\text{the } \circ l') Vs, e'), (h', \text{override-on } l' l (\text{set } Vs), sh'), b' \rangle$

lemma blocksFinal:

$\bigwedge l. \llbracket \text{length } Vs = \text{length } Ts; \text{length } vs = \text{length } Ts; \text{final } e \rrbracket \implies$
 $P \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs, e), (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e, (h, l, sh), b \rangle$

lemma blocksRedsFinal:

assumes wf: length Vs = length Ts length vs = length Ts distinct Vs
and reds: $P \vdash \langle e, (h, l(Vs \mapsto vs), sh), b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l', sh'), b' \rangle$
and fin: final e' **and** l'': l'' = override-on l' l (set Vs)

shows $P \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs, e), (h, l, sh), b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l'', sh'), b' \rangle$

An now the actual method call reduction lemmas.

lemma CallRedsObj:

$P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle e \cdot M(es), s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e' \cdot M(es), s', b' \rangle$

lemma CallRedsParams:

$P \vdash \langle es, s, b \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle (\text{Val } v) \cdot M(es), s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle (\text{Val } v) \cdot M(es'), s', b' \rangle$

lemma CallRedsFinal:

assumes wwf: wwf-J-prog P
and $P \vdash \langle e, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{addr } a, s_1, b_1 \rangle$
 $P \vdash \langle es, s_1, b_1 \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle \text{map } Val vs, (h_2, l_2, sh_2), b_2 \rangle$
 $h_2 a = \text{Some}(C, fs) P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{NonStatic}: Ts \rightarrow T = (pns, body) \text{ in } D$
 $\text{size } vs = \text{size } pns$
and $l_2': l_2' = [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Addr } a, pns \mapsto vs]$
and body: $P \vdash \langle body, (h_2, l_2', sh_2), b_2 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ef, (h_3, l_3, sh_3), b_3 \rangle$
and final ef
shows $P \vdash \langle e \cdot M(es), s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ef, (h_3, l_2, sh_3), b_3 \rangle$

lemma CallRedsThrowParams:

assumes e-steps: $P \vdash \langle e, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, s_1, b_1 \rangle$
and es-steps: $P \vdash \langle es, s_1, b_1 \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle \text{map } Val vs_1 @ \text{throw } a \# es_2, s_2, b_2 \rangle$
shows $P \vdash \langle e \cdot M(es), s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } a, s_2, b_2 \rangle$

lemma CallRedsThrowObj:

$P \vdash \langle e, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } a, s_1, b_1 \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle e \cdot M(es), s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } a, s_1, b_1 \rangle$

lemma CallRedsNull:

```

assumes e-steps:  $P \vdash \langle e, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s_1, b_1 \rangle$ 
  and es-steps:  $P \vdash \langle e \cdot M(es), s_1, b_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{map Val vs}, s_2, b_2 \rangle$ 
shows  $P \vdash \langle e \cdot M(es), s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s_2, b_2 \rangle$ 
lemma CallRedsNone:
assumes e-steps:  $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{addr a}, s_1, b_1 \rangle$ 
  and es-steps:  $P \vdash \langle e \cdot M(es), s_1, b_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{map Val vs}, s_2, b_2 \rangle$ 
  and hp2a:  $hp\ s_2\ a = \text{Some}(C, fs)$ 
  and ncM:  $\neg(\exists b\ Ts\ T\ m\ D.\ P \vdash C\ \text{sees}\ M, b : Ts \rightarrow T = m\ \text{in}\ D)$ 
shows  $P \vdash \langle e \cdot M(es), s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW NoSuchMethodError}, s_2, b_2 \rangle$ 
lemma CallRedsStatic:
assumes e-steps:  $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{addr a}, s_1, b_1 \rangle$ 
  and es-steps:  $P \vdash \langle e \cdot M(es), s_1, b_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{map Val vs}, s_2, b_2 \rangle$ 
  and hp2a:  $hp\ s_2\ a = \text{Some}(C, fs)$ 
  and cM-Static:  $P \vdash C\ \text{sees}\ M, \text{Static} : Ts \rightarrow T = m\ \text{in}\ D$ 
shows  $P \vdash \langle e \cdot M(es), s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError}, s_2, b_2 \rangle$ 

```

1.23.2 SCall

```

lemma SCallRedsParams:
 $P \vdash \langle es, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle es', s', b' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(es), s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle C \cdot_s M(es'), s', b' \rangle$ 
lemma SCallRedsFinal:
assumes wwf: wwf-J-prog P
and  $P \vdash \langle es, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{map Val vs}, (h_2, l_2, sh_2), b_2 \rangle$ 
   $P \vdash C\ \text{sees}\ M, \text{Static} : Ts \rightarrow T = (pns, body)\ \text{in}\ D$ 
   $sh_2\ D = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Done}) \vee (M = \text{clinit} \wedge sh_2\ D = \lfloor (sfs, \text{Processing}) \rfloor)$ 
  size vs = size pns
and  $l_2' : l_2' = [pns[\rightarrow]vs]$ 
and body:  $P \vdash \langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2', sh_2), \text{False} \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ef}, (h_3, l_3, sh_3), b_3 \rangle$ 
and final ef
shows  $P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(es), s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ef}, (h_3, l_2, sh_3), b_3 \rangle$ 
lemma SCallRedsThrowParams:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle es, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{map Val vs}_1 @ \text{throw a} \# es_2, s_2, b_2 \rangle \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(es), s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw a}, s_2, b_2 \rangle$ 
lemma SCallRedsNone:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle es, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{map Val vs}, s_2, \text{False} \rangle;$ 
 $\neg(\exists b\ Ts\ T\ m\ D.\ P \vdash C\ \text{sees}\ M, b : Ts \rightarrow T = m\ \text{in}\ D) \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(es), s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW NoSuchMethodError}, s_2, \text{False} \rangle$ 
lemma SCallRedsNonStatic:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle es, s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{map Val vs}, s_2, \text{False} \rangle;$ 
 $P \vdash C\ \text{sees}\ M, \text{NonStatic} : Ts \rightarrow T = m\ \text{in}\ D \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(es), s, b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError}, s_2, \text{False} \rangle$ 
lemma SCallInitThrowReds:
assumes wwf: wwf-J-prog P
and  $P \vdash \langle es, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{map Val vs}, (h_1, l_1, sh_1), \text{False} \rangle$ 
   $P \vdash C\ \text{sees}\ M, \text{Static} : Ts \rightarrow T = (pns, body)\ \text{in}\ D$ 
   $\nexists sfs.\ sh_1\ D = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Done})$ 
   $M \neq \text{clinit}$ 
and  $P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h_1, l_1, sh_1), \text{False} \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw a}, (h_2, l_2, sh_2), b_2 \rangle$ 
shows  $P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(es), s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw a}, (h_2, l_2, sh_2), b_2 \rangle$ 
lemma SCallInitReds:
assumes wwf: wwf-J-prog P
and  $P \vdash \langle es, s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{map Val vs}, (h_1, l_1, sh_1), \text{False} \rangle$ 
   $P \vdash C\ \text{sees}\ M, \text{Static} : Ts \rightarrow T = (pns, body)\ \text{in}\ D$ 
   $\nexists sfs.\ sh_1\ D = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Done})$ 

```

```

 $M \neq \text{clinit}$ 
and  $P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h_1, l_1, sh_1), \text{False} \rangle \rightarrow* \langle \text{Val } v', (h_2, l_2, sh_2), b_2 \rangle$ 
and  $\text{size } vs = \text{size } pns$ 
and  $l_2': l_2' = [pns[\rightarrow] vs]$ 
and  $\text{body}: P \vdash \langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2', sh_2), \text{False} \rangle \rightarrow* \langle ef, (h_3, l_3, sh_3), b_3 \rangle$ 
and  $\text{final ef}$ 
shows  $P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(es), s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow* \langle ef, (h_3, l_2, sh_3), b_3 \rangle$ 
lemma SCallInitProcessingReds:
assumes wwf: wwf-J-prog  $P$ 
and  $P \vdash \langle es, s_0, b_0 \rangle [\rightarrow]* \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_2, l_2, sh_2), b_2 \rangle$ 
     $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static: } Ts \rightarrow T = (pns, \text{body}) \text{ in } D$ 
     $sh_2 \text{ } D = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Processing})$ 
and  $\text{size } vs = \text{size } pns$ 
and  $l_2': l_2' = [pns[\rightarrow] vs]$ 
and  $\text{body}: P \vdash \langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2', sh_2), \text{False} \rangle \rightarrow* \langle ef, (h_3, l_3, sh_3), b_3 \rangle$ 
and  $\text{final ef}$ 
shows  $P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s M(es), s_0, b_0 \rangle \rightarrow* \langle ef, (h_3, l_2, sh_3), b_3 \rangle$ 

```

The main Theorem

```

lemma assumes wwf: wwf-J-prog  $P$ 
shows big-by-small:  $P \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
 $\implies (\bigwedge b. \text{iconf } (shp s) e \implies P, shp s \vdash_b (e, b) \vee \implies P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow* \langle e', s', \text{False} \rangle)$ 
and bigs-by-smalls:  $P \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle$ 
 $\implies (\bigwedge b. \text{iconfs } (shp s) es \implies P, shp s \vdash_b (es, b) \vee \implies P \vdash \langle es, s, b \rangle [\rightarrow]* \langle es', s', \text{False} \rangle)$ 

```

1.23.3 Big steps simulates small step

This direction was carried out by Norbert Schirmer and Daniel Wasserrab (and modified to include statics and DCI by Susannah Mansky).

The big step equivalent of *RedWhile*:

```

lemma unfold-while:
 $P \vdash \langle \text{while}(b) c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle = P \vdash \langle \text{if}(b) (c; \text{while}(b) c) \text{ else } (\text{unit}), s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 

lemma blocksEval:
 $\bigwedge Ts \text{ } vs \text{ } l \text{ } l'. \llbracket \text{size } ps = \text{size } Ts; \text{size } ps = \text{size } vs; P \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(ps, Ts, vs, e), (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh') \rangle \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \exists l''. P \vdash \langle e, (h, l(ps[\rightarrow] vs), sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l'', sh') \rangle$ 

lemma
assumes wf: wwf-J-prog  $P$ 
shows eval-restrict-lcl:
 $P \vdash \langle e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge W. \text{fv } e \subseteq W \implies P \vdash \langle e, (h, l|'W, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l|'W, sh') \rangle)$ 
and  $P \vdash \langle es, (h, l, sh) \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l', sh') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge W. \text{fvs } es \subseteq W \implies P \vdash \langle es, (h, l|'W, sh) \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l|'W, sh') \rangle)$ 

lemma eval-notfree-unchanged:
 $P \vdash \langle e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge V. V \notin \text{fv } e \implies l' V = l V)$ 
and  $P \vdash \langle es, (h, l, sh) \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l', sh') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge V. V \notin \text{fvs } es \implies l' V = l V)$ 

```

```

lemma eval-closed-lcl-unchanged:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \langle e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh') \rangle; \text{fv } e = \{\} \rrbracket \implies l' = l$ 

```

```

lemma list-eval-Throw:
assumes eval-e:  $P \vdash \langle \text{throw } x, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 

```

shows $P \vdash \langle \text{map Val vs} @ \text{throw } x \# es', s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{map Val vs} @ e' \# es', s' \rangle$

— separate evaluation of first subexp of a sequence

lemma *seq-ext*:

assumes $IH: \bigwedge e' s'. P \vdash \langle e'', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \Rightarrow P \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

and $\text{seq}: P \vdash \langle e'' ;; e_0, s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

shows $P \vdash \langle e ;; e_0, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

proof(rule eval-cases(14)[OF seq]) — Seq

fix $v' s_1$ **assume** $e'': P \vdash \langle e'', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', s_1 \rangle$ **and** $\text{estep}: P \vdash \langle e_0, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

have $P \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', s_1 \rangle$ **using** $e'' IH$ **by** simp

then show ?thesis **using** estep Seq by simp

next

fix e_t **assume** $e'': P \vdash \langle e'', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e_t, s' \rangle$ **and** $e': e' = \text{throw } e_t$

have $P \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e_t, s' \rangle$ **using** $e'' IH$ **by** simp

then show ?thesis **using** eval-evals.SeqThrow e' **by** simp

qed

— separate evaluation of RI subexp, val case

lemma *rinit-Val-ext*:

assumes $ri: P \vdash \langle \text{RI } (C, e'') ; Cs \leftarrow e_0, s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', s_1 \rangle$

and $IH: \bigwedge e' s'. P \vdash \langle e'', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \Rightarrow P \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

shows $P \vdash \langle \text{RI } (C, e) ; Cs \leftarrow e_0, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', s_1 \rangle$

proof(rule eval-cases(20)[OF ri]) — RI

fix $v'' h' l' sh' sfs i$

assume $e''\text{step}: P \vdash \langle e'', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v'', (h', l', sh') \rangle$

and $shC: sh' C = \lfloor (sfs, i) \rfloor$

and $\text{init}: P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } (\text{if } Cs = [] \text{ then } C \text{ else last } Cs) (Cs, \text{True}) \leftarrow e_0, (h', l', sh'(C \mapsto (sfs, \text{Done}))) \rangle$

\Rightarrow

$\langle \text{Val } v', s_1 \rangle$

have $P \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v'', (h', l', sh') \rangle$ **using** $IH[\text{OF } e''\text{step}]$ **by** simp

then show ?thesis **using** RInit init shC by auto

next

fix $a h' l' sh' sfs i D Cs'$

assume $e''\text{step}: P \vdash \langle e'', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } a, (h', l', sh') \rangle$

and $riD: P \vdash \langle \text{RI } (D, \text{throw } a) ; Cs' \leftarrow e_0, (h', l', sh'(C \mapsto (sfs, \text{Error}))) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', s_1 \rangle$

have $P \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } a, (h', l', sh') \rangle$ **using** $IH[\text{OF } e''\text{step}]$ **by** simp

then show ?thesis **using** riD rinit-throwE by blast

qed(simp)

— separate evaluation of RI subexp, throw case

lemma *rinit-throw-ext*:

assumes $ri: P \vdash \langle \text{RI } (C, e'') ; Cs \leftarrow e_0, s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e_t, s' \rangle$

and $IH: \bigwedge e' s'. P \vdash \langle e'', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \Rightarrow P \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

shows $P \vdash \langle \text{RI } (C, e) ; Cs \leftarrow e_0, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e_t, s' \rangle$

proof(rule eval-cases(20)[OF ri]) — RI

fix $v h' l' sh' sfs i$

assume $e''\text{step}: P \vdash \langle e'', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h', l', sh') \rangle$

and $shC: sh' C = \lfloor (sfs, i) \rfloor$

and $\text{init}: P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } (\text{if } Cs = [] \text{ then } C \text{ else last } Cs) (Cs, \text{True}) \leftarrow e_0, (h', l', sh'(C \mapsto (sfs, \text{Done}))) \rangle$

\Rightarrow

$\langle \text{throw } e_t, s' \rangle$

have $P \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h', l', sh') \rangle$ **using** $IH[\text{OF } e''\text{step}]$ **by** simp

then show ?thesis **using** RInit init shC by auto

next

fix $a h' l' sh' sfs i D Cs'$

```

assume e''step:  $P \vdash \langle e'', s' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } a, (h', l', sh') \rangle$ 
  and shC:  $sh' C = \lfloor (sfs, i) \rfloor$ 
  and riD:  $P \vdash \langle RI(D, \text{throw } a) ; Cs' \leftarrow e_0, (h', l', sh'(C \mapsto (sfs, \text{Error}))) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e_t, s' \rangle$ 
  and cons:  $Cs = D \# Cs'$ 
have estep':  $P \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } a, (h', l', sh') \rangle$  using IH[OF e''step] by simp
then show ?thesis using RInitInitFail cons riD shC by simp
next
  fix a h' l' sh' sfs i
  assume throw  $e_t = \text{throw } a$ 
    and  $s' = (h', l', sh'(C \mapsto (sfs, \text{Error})))$ 
    and  $P \vdash \langle e'', s' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } a, (h', l', sh') \rangle$ 
    and  $sh' C = \lfloor (sfs, i) \rfloor$ 
    and  $Cs = []$ 
  then show ?thesis using RInitFailFinal IH by auto
qed

```

— separate evaluation of *RI* subexp

lemma rinit-ext:

```

assumes IH:  $\bigwedge e' s'. P \vdash \langle e'', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
shows  $\bigwedge e' s'. P \vdash \langle RI(C, e'') ; Cs \leftarrow e_0, s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
   $\implies P \vdash \langle RI(C, e) ; Cs \leftarrow e_0, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 

```

proof —

```

  fix e' s' assume ri'':  $P \vdash \langle RI(C, e'') ; Cs \leftarrow e_0, s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
  then have final e' using eval-final by simp
  then show  $P \vdash \langle RI(C, e) ; Cs \leftarrow e_0, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
  proof(rule finalE)
    fix v assume  $e' = \text{Val } v$  then show ?thesis using rinit-Val-ext[OF - IH] ri'' by simp

```

next

```

  fix a assume  $e' = \text{throw } a$  then show ?thesis using rinit-throw-ext[OF - IH] ri'' by simp

```

qed

qed

— INIT and *RI* return either *Val* with *Done* or *Processing* flag or *Throw* with *Error* flag

lemma

shows eval-init-return: $P \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

```

   $\implies \text{iconf}(shp s) e$ 
   $\implies (\exists Cs b. e = \text{INIT } C' (Cs, b) \leftarrow \text{unit}) \vee (\exists C e_0 Cs e_i. e = RI(C, e_0); Cs @ [C'] \leftarrow \text{unit})$ 
     $\vee (\exists e_0. e = RI(C', e_0); \text{Nil} \leftarrow \text{unit})$ 
   $\implies (\text{val-of } e' = \text{Some } v \longrightarrow (\exists sfs i. shp s' C' = \lfloor (sfs, i) \rfloor \wedge (i = \text{Done} \vee i = \text{Processing})))$ 
     $\wedge (\text{throw-of } e' = \text{Some } a \longrightarrow (\exists sfs i. shp s' C' = \lfloor (sfs, \text{Error}) \rfloor))$ 

```

and $P \vdash \langle es, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle es', s' \rangle \implies \text{True}$

proof(induct rule: eval-evals.inducts)

```

  case (InitFinal e s e' s' C b) then show ?case
    by(fastforce simp: initPD-def dest: eval-final-same)

```

next

```

  case (InitDone sh C sfs C' Cs e h l e' s')

```

```

  then have final e' using eval-final by simp

```

then show ?case

proof(rule finalE)

```

  fix v assume  $e' = \text{Val } v$  then show ?thesis using InitDone initPD-def
  proof(cases Cs) qed(auto)

```

next

```

  fix a assume  $e' = \text{throw } a$  then show ?thesis using InitDone initPD-def
  proof(cases Cs) qed(auto)

```

```

qed
next
case (InitProcessing sh C sfs C' Cs e h l e' s')
then have final e' using eval-final by simp
then show ?case
proof(rule finalE)
fix v assume e': e' = Val v then show ?thesis using InitProcessing initPD-def
proof(cases Cs) qed(auto)
next
fix a assume e': e' = throw a then show ?thesis using InitProcessing initPD-def
proof(cases Cs) qed(auto)
qed
next
case (InitError sh C sfs Cs e h l e' s' C') show ?case
proof(cases Cs)
case Nil then show ?thesis using InitError by simp
next
case (Cons C2 list)
then have final e' using InitError eval-final by simp
then show ?thesis
proof(rule finalE)
fix v assume e': e' = Val v then show ?thesis
using InitError
proof -
obtain ccss :: char list list and bb :: bool where
INIT C' (C # Cs, False) ← e = INIT C' (ccss, bb) ← unit
using InitError.prems(2) by blast
then show ?thesis using InitError.hyps(2) e' by(auto dest!: rinit-throwE)
qed
next
fix a assume e': e' = throw a
then show ?thesis using Cons InitError cons-to-append[of list] by clarsimp
qed
qed
next
case (InitRInit C Cs h l sh e' s' C') show ?case
proof(cases Cs)
case Nil then show ?thesis using InitRInit by simp
next
case (Cons C' list) then show ?thesis
using InitRInit Cons cons-to-append[of list] by clarsimp
qed
next
case (RInit e s v h' l' sh' C sfs i sh'' C' Cs e' e1 s1)
then have final: final e1 using eval-final by simp
then show ?case
proof(cases Cs)
case Nil show ?thesis using final
proof(rule finalE)
fix v assume e': e1 = Val v show ?thesis
using RInit Nil by(auto simp: fun-upd-same initPD-def)
next
fix a assume e': e1 = throw a show ?thesis
using RInit Nil by(auto simp: fun-upd-same initPD-def)

```

```

qed
next
case (Cons a list) show ?thesis
proof(rule finalE[OF final])
fix v assume e': e1 = Val v then show ?thesis
using RInit Cons by clarsimp (metis last.simps last-appendR list.distinct(1))
next
fix a assume e': e1 = throw a then show ?thesis
using RInit Cons by clarsimp (metis last.simps last-appendR list.distinct(1))
qed
qed
next
case (RInitInitFail e s a h' l' sh' C sfs i sh'' D Cs e' e1 s1)
then have final: final e1 using eval-final by simp
then show ?case
proof(rule finalE)
fix v assume e': e1 = Val v then show ?thesis
using RInitInitFail by clarsimp (meson exp.distinct(101) rinit-throwE)
next
fix a' assume e': e1 = Throw a'
then have iconf (sh'(C ↪ (sfs, Error))) a
using RInitInitFail.hyps(1) eval-final by fastforce
then show ?thesis using RInitInitFail e'
by clarsimp (meson Cons-eq-append-conv list.inject)
qed
qed(auto simp: fun-upd-same)

lemma init-Val-PD: P ⊢ ⟨INIT C' (Cs,b) ← unit,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v,s'⟩
⇒ iconf (shp s) (INIT C' (Cs,b) ← unit)
⇒ ∃ sfs i. shp s' C' = [(sfs,i)] ∧ (i = Done ∨ i = Processing)
by(drule-tac v = v in eval-init-return, simp+)

lemma init-throw-PD: P ⊢ ⟨INIT C' (Cs,b) ← unit,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw a,s'⟩
⇒ iconf (shp s) (INIT C' (Cs,b) ← unit)
⇒ ∃ sfs i. shp s' C' = [(sfs,Error)]
by(drule-tac a = a in eval-init-return, simp+)

lemma rinit-Val-PD: P ⊢ ⟨RI(C,e0);Cs ← unit,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v,s'⟩
⇒ iconf (shp s) (RI(C,e0);Cs ← unit) ⇒ last(C#Cs) = C'
⇒ ∃ sfs i. shp s' C' = [(sfs,i)] ∧ (i = Done ∨ i = Processing)
by(auto dest!: eval-init-return [where C'=C']
append-butlast-last-id[THEN sym])

lemma rinit-throw-PD: P ⊢ ⟨RI(C,e0);Cs ← unit,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw a,s'⟩
⇒ iconf (shp s) (RI(C,e0);Cs ← unit) ⇒ last(C#Cs) = C'
⇒ ∃ sfs i. shp s' C' = [(sfs,Error)]
by(auto dest!: eval-init-return [where C'=C']
append-butlast-last-id[THEN sym])

```

— combining the above to get evaluation of *INIT* in a sequence

```

lemma eval-init-seq': P ⊢ ⟨e,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s'⟩
⇒ (∃ C Cs b ei. e = INIT C (Cs,b) ← ei) ∨ (∃ C e0 Cs ei. e = RI(C,e0);Cs ← ei)

```

```

 $\implies (\exists C \ Cs \ b \ e_i. \ e = INIT \ C \ (Cs,b) \leftarrow e_i \wedge P \vdash \langle (INIT \ C \ (Cs,b) \leftarrow unit); \ e_i, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle)$ 
 $\quad \vee (\exists C \ e_0 \ Cs \ e_i. \ e = RI(C,e_0); Cs \leftarrow e_i \wedge P \vdash \langle (RI(C,e_0); Cs \leftarrow unit); \ e_i, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle)$ 
and  $P \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle \implies True$ 
proof (induct rule: eval-evals.inducts)
  case InitFinal then show ?case by (auto simp: Seq[OF eval-evals.InitFinal[OF Val[where v=Unit]]])
next
  case (InitNone sh) then show ?case
    using seq-ext[OF eval-evals.InitNone[where sh=sh and e=unit, OF InitNone.hyps(1)]] by fastforce
next
  case (InitDone sh) then show ?case
    using seq-ext[OF eval-evals.InitDone[where sh=sh and e=unit, OF InitDone.hyps(1)]] by fastforce
next
  case (InitProcessing sh) then show ?case
    using seq-ext[OF eval-evals.InitProcessing[where sh=sh and e=unit, OF InitProcessing.hyps(1)]]
      by fastforce
next
  case (InitError sh) then show ?case
    using seq-ext[OF eval-evals.InitError[where sh=sh and e=unit, OF InitError.hyps(1)]] by fastforce
next
  case (InitObject sh) then show ?case
    using seq-ext[OF eval-evals.InitObject[where sh=sh and e=unit, OF InitObject.hyps(1)]]
      by fastforce
next
  case (InitNonObject sh) then show ?case
    using seq-ext[OF eval-evals.InitNonObject[where sh=sh and e=unit, OF InitNonObject.hyps(1)]]
      by fastforce
next
  case (InitRInit C Cs e h l sh e' s' C') then show ?case
    using seq-ext[OF eval-evals.InitRInit[where e=unit]] by fastforce
next
  case RInit then show ?case
    using seq-ext[OF eval-evals.RInit[where e=unit, OF RInit.hyps(1)]] by fastforce
next
  case RInitInitFail then show ?case
    using seq-ext[OF eval-evals.RInitInitFail[where e=unit, OF RInitInitFail.hyps(1)]] by fastforce
next
  case RInitFailFinal
    then show ?case using eval-evals.RInitFailFinal eval-evals.SeqThrow by auto
qed(auto)

lemma eval-init-seq:  $P \vdash \langle INIT \ C \ (Cs,b) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
 $\implies P \vdash \langle (INIT \ C \ (Cs,b) \leftarrow unit); \ e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
by(auto dest: eval-init-seq')

```

The key lemma:

```

lemma
assumes wf: wwf-J-prog P
shows extend-1-eval:  $P \vdash \langle e, s, b \rangle \rightarrow \langle e'', s'', b'' \rangle \implies P, shp \ s \vdash_b (e, b) \vee$ 
 $\quad \implies (\bigwedge s' \ e'. \ P \vdash \langle e'', s' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle)$ 
and extend-1-evals:  $P \vdash \langle es, s, b \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es'', s'', b'' \rangle \implies P, shp \ s \vdash_b (es, b) \vee$ 
 $\quad \implies (\bigwedge s' \ es'. \ P \vdash \langle es'', s' \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle \implies P \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle)$ 
proof (induct rule: red-reds.inducts)
  case (RedNew h a C FDTs h' l sh)

```

```

then have  $e':e' = \text{addr } a \text{ and } s':s' = (h(a \mapsto \text{blank } P \ C), l, sh)$ 
  using eval-cases(3) by fastforce+
obtain  $sfs \ i$  where  $shC: sh \ C = \lfloor(sfs, i)\rfloor$  and  $i = \text{Done} \vee i = \text{Processing}$ 
  using RedNew by (clarsimp simp: bconf-def initPD-def)
then show ?case
proof(cases i)
  case Done then show ?thesis using RedNew shC e' s' New by simp
next
  case Processing
  then have  $shC': \nexists sfs. sh \ C = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Done}) \text{ and } shP: sh \ C = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Processing})$ 
    using shC by simp+
  then have init:  $P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } C ([C], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{unit}, (h, l, sh) \rangle$ 
    by(simp add: InitFinal InitProcessing Val)
  have  $P \vdash \langle \text{new } C, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, (h(a \mapsto \text{blank } P \ C), l, sh) \rangle$ 
    using RedNew shC' by(auto intro: NewInit[OF - init])
  then show ?thesis using e' s' by simp
qed(auto)
next
  case (RedNewFail h C l sh)
  then have  $e':e' = \text{THROW OutOfMemory} \text{ and } s':s' = (h, l, sh)$ 
    using eval-final-same final-def by fastforce+
obtain  $sfs \ i$  where  $shC: sh \ C = \lfloor(sfs, i)\rfloor$  and  $i = \text{Done} \vee i = \text{Processing}$ 
  using RedNewFail by (clarsimp simp: bconf-def initPD-def)
then show ?case
proof(cases i)
  case Done then show ?thesis using RedNewFail shC e' s' NewFail by simp
next
  case Processing
  then have  $shC': \nexists sfs. sh \ C = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Done}) \text{ and } shP: sh \ C = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Processing})$ 
    using shC by simp+
  then have init:  $P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } C ([C], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{unit}, (h, l, sh) \rangle$ 
    by(simp add: InitFinal InitProcessing Val)
  have  $P \vdash \langle \text{new } C, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW OutOfMemory}, (h, l, sh) \rangle$ 
    using RedNewFail shC' by(auto intro: NewInitOOM[OF - init])
  then show ?thesis using e' s' by simp
qed(auto)
next
  case (NewInitRed sh C h l)
  then have seq:  $P \vdash \langle (\text{INIT } C ([C], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}); \text{ new } C, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
    using eval-init-seq by simp
then show ?case
proof(rule eval-cases(14)) — Seq
  fix v s1 assume init:  $P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } C ([C], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle$ 
    and new:  $P \vdash \langle \text{new } C, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
  obtain h1 l1 sh1 where s1:  $s_1 = (h_1, l_1, sh_1)$  by(cases s1)
  then obtain sfs i where shC:  $sh \ C = \lfloor(sfs, i)\rfloor$  and iDP:  $i = \text{Done} \vee i = \text{Processing}$ 
    using init-Val-PD[OF init] by auto
  show ?thesis
proof(rule eval-cases(1)[OF new]) — New
  fix sha ha a FDTs la
  assume s1a:  $s_1 = (ha, la, sha)$  and e':  $e' = \text{addr } a$ 
    and s':  $s' = (ha(a \mapsto \text{blank } P \ C), la, sha)$ 
    and addr:  $\text{new-Addr } ha = \lfloor a \rfloor$  and fields:  $P \vdash C \text{ has-fields } FDTs$ 
  then show ?thesis using NewInit[OF - - addr fields] NewInitRed.hyps init by simp

```

```

next
  fix sha ha la
  assume s1 = (ha, la, sha) and e' = THROW OutOfMemory
    and s' = (ha, la, sha) and new-Addr ha = None
  then show ?thesis using NewInitOOM NewInitRed.hyps init by simp
next
  fix sha ha la v' h' l' sh' a FDTs
  assume s1a: s1 = (ha, la, sha) and e': e' = addr a
    and s': s' = (h'(a ↦ blank P C), l', sh')
    and shaC: ∀ sfs. sha C ≠ [(sfs, Done)]
    and init': P ⊢ ⟨INIT C ([C], False) ← unit, (ha, la, sha)⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v', (h', l', sh')⟩
    and addr: new-Addr h' = [a] and fields: P ⊢ C has-fields FDTs
  then have i: i = Processing using iDP shC s1 by simp
  then have (h', l', sh') = (ha, la, sha) using init' init-ProcessingE s1 s1a shC by blast
  then show ?thesis using NewInit NewInitRed.hyps s1a addr fields init shaC e' s' by auto
next
  fix sha ha la v' h' l' sh'
  assume s1a: s1 = (ha, la, sha) and e': e' = THROW OutOfMemory
    and s': s' = (h', l', sh') and ∀ sfs. sha C ≠ [(sfs, Done)]
    and init': P ⊢ ⟨INIT C ([C], False) ← unit, (ha, la, sha)⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v', (h', l', sh')⟩
    and addr: new-Addr h' = None
  then have i: i = Processing using iDP shC s1 by simp
  then have (h', l', sh') = (ha, la, sha) using init' init-ProcessingE s1 s1a shC by blast
  then show ?thesis
    using NewInitOOM NewInitRed.hyps e' addr s' s1a init by auto
next
  fix sha ha la a
  assume s1a: s1 = (ha, la, sha)
    and ∀ sfs. sha C ≠ [(sfs, Done)]
    and init': P ⊢ ⟨INIT C ([C], False) ← unit, (ha, la, sha)⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw a, s'⟩
  then have i: i = Processing using iDP shC s1 by simp
  then show ?thesis using init' init-ProcessingE s1 s1a shC by blast
qed
next
  fix e assume e': e' = throw e
    and init: P ⊢ ⟨INIT C ([C], False) ← unit, (h, l, sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw e, s'⟩
  obtain h' l' sh' where s': s' = (h', l', sh') by (cases s')
  then obtain sfs i where shC: sh' C = [(sfs, i)] and iDP: i = Error
    using init-throw-PD[OF init] by auto
  then show ?thesis by (simp add: NewInitRed.hyps NewInitThrow e' init)
qed
next
  case CastRed then show ?case
    by (fastforce elim!: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros intro!: CastFail)
next
  case RedCastNull
  then show ?case
    by simp (iprover elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case RedCast
  then show ?case
    by (auto elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case RedCastFail

```

```

then show ?case
  by (auto elim!: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case BinOpRed1 then show ?case
    by(fastforce elim!: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros simp: val-no-step)
next
  case BinOpRed2
  thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim!: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros eval-finalId)
next
  case RedBinOp
  thus ?case
    by simp (iprover elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case RedVar
  thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case LAssRed thus ?case
    by(fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case RedLAss
  thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case FAccRed thus ?case
    by(fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case RedFAcc then show ?case
    by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case RedFAccNull then show ?case
    by(fastforce elim!: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case RedFAccNone thus ?case
    by(fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case RedFAccStatic thus ?case
    by(fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case (RedSFAcc C F t D sh sfs i v h l)
  then have e':e' = Val v and s':s' = (h, l, sh)
    using eval-cases(3) by fastforce+
  have i = Done  $\vee$  i = Processing using RedSFAcc by (clar simp simp: bconf-def initPD-def)
  then show ?case
  proof(cases i)
    case Done then show ?thesis using RedSFAcc e' s' SFAcc by simp
next
  case Processing
  then have shC':  $\nexists$  sfs. sh D = Some(sfs,Done) and shP: sh D = Some(sfs,Processing)
    using RedSFAcc by simp+
  then have init: P  $\vdash$  INIT D ([D],False)  $\leftarrow$  unit,(h,l,sh)  $\Rightarrow$  (unit,(h,l,sh))
    by(simp add: InitFinal InitProcessing Val)
  have P  $\vdash$  (C $\cdot$ sF{D},(h, l, sh))  $\Rightarrow$  (Val v,(h,l,sh))

```

```

    by(rule SFAccInit[OF RedSFAcc.hyps(1) shC' init shP RedSFAcc.hyps(3)])
    then show ?thesis using e' s' by simp
qed(auto)
next
case (SFAccInitRed C F t D sh h l)
then have seq:  $P \vdash \langle (\text{INIT } D ([D], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}),; C \cdot_s F\{D\}, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
    using eval-init-seq by simp
then show ?case
proof(rule eval-cases(14)) — Seq
fix v s1 assume init:  $P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle$ 
    and acc:  $P \vdash \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
obtain h1 l1 sh1 where s1:  $s_1 = (h_1, l_1, sh_1)$  by(cases s1)
then obtain sfs i where shD:  $sh_1 D = \lfloor (sfs, i) \rfloor$  and iDP:  $i = \text{Done} \vee i = \text{Processing}$ 
    using init-Val-PD[OF init] by auto
show ?thesis
proof(rule eval-cases(8)[OF acc]) — SFAcc
fix t sha sfs v ha la
assume s1:  $s_1 = (ha, la, sha)$  and e':  $e' = \text{Val } v$ 
    and s':  $(ha, la, sha)$  and P ⊢ C has F, Static:t in D
    and sha D =  $\lfloor (sfs, \text{Done}) \rfloor$  and sfs F =  $\lfloor v \rfloor$ 
then show ?thesis using SFAccInit SFAccInitRed.hyps(2) init by auto
next
fix t sha ha la v' h' l' sh' sfs i' v
assume s1a:  $s_1 = (ha, la, sha)$  and e':  $e' = \text{Val } v$ 
    and s':  $(h', l', sh')$  and field: P ⊢ C has F, Static:t in D
    and ∀ sfs. sha D ≠  $\lfloor (sfs, \text{Done}) \rfloor$ 
    and init':  $P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (ha, la, sha) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h', l', sh') \rangle$ 
    and shD':  $sh' D = \lfloor (sfs, i') \rfloor$  and sfsF:  $sfs F = \lfloor v \rfloor$ 
then have i:  $i = \text{Processing}$  using iDP shD s1 by simp
then have (h', l', sh'):  $(ha, la, sha)$  using init' init-ProcessingE s1 s1a shD by blast
then show ?thesis using SFAccInit SFAccInitRed.hyps(2) e' s' field init s1a sfsF shD' by auto
next
fix t sha ha la a
assume s1a:  $s_1 = (ha, la, sha)$  and e':  $e' = \text{throw } a$ 
    and P ⊢ C has F, Static:t in D and ∀ sfs. sha D ≠  $\lfloor (sfs, \text{Done}) \rfloor$ 
    and init':  $P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (ha, la, sha) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } a, s' \rangle$ 
then have i:  $i = \text{Processing}$  using iDP shD s1 by simp
then show ?thesis using init' init-ProcessingE s1 s1a shD by blast
next
assume ∀ b t. ¬ P ⊢ C has F, b:t in D
then show ?thesis using SFAccInitRed.hyps(1) by blast
next
fix t assume field: P ⊢ C has F, NonStatic:t in D
then show ?thesis using has-field-fun[OF SFAccInitRed.hyps(1) field] by simp
qed
next
fix e assume e':  $e' = \text{throw } e$ 
    and init:  $P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e, s' \rangle$ 
obtain h' l' sh' where s':  $s' = (h', l', sh')$  by(cases s')
then obtain sfs i where shC:  $sh' D = \lfloor (sfs, i) \rfloor$  and iDP:  $i = \text{Error}$ 
    using init-throw-PD[OF init] by auto
then show ?thesis
    using SFAccInitRed.hyps(1) SFAccInitRed.hyps(2) SFAccInitThrow e' init by auto
qed

```

```

next
  case RedSFAccNone thus ?case
    by(fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case RedSFAccNonStatic thus ?case
    by(fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case (FAssRed1 e s b e1 s1 b1 F D e2)
  obtain h' l' sh' where s'=(h',l',sh') by(cases s')
  with FAssRed1 show ?case
    by(fastforce elim!: eval-cases(9)[where e1=e1] intro: eval-evals.intros simp: val-no-step
        intro!: FAss FAssNull FAssNone FAssStatic FAssThrow2)
next
  case FAssRed2
  obtain h' l' sh' where s'=(h',l',sh') by(cases s')
  with FAssRed2 show ?case
    by(auto elim!: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros
        intro!: FAss FAssNull FAssNone FAssStatic FAssThrow2 Val)
next
  case RedFAss
  thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim!: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case RedFAssNull
  thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim!: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case RedFAssNone
  then show ?case
    by(auto elim!: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros eval-finalId)
next
  case RedFAssStatic
  then show ?case
    by(auto elim!: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros eval-finalId)
next
  case (SFAssRed e s b e'' s'' b'' C F D)
  obtain h l sh where [simp]: s = (h,l,sh) by(cases s)
  obtain h' l' sh' where [simp]: s'=(h',l',sh') by(cases s')
  have val-of e = None using val-no-step SFAssRed.hyps(1) by(meson option.exhaust)
  then have bconf: P,sh ⊢ b (e,b) √ using SFAssRed by simp
  show ?case using SFAssRed.preds(2) SFAssRed bconf
  proof cases
    case 2 with SFAssRed bconf show ?thesis by(auto intro!: SFAssInit)
next
  case 3 with SFAssRed bconf show ?thesis by(auto intro!: SFAssInitThrow)
qed(auto intro: eval-evals.intros intro!: SFAss SFAssInit SFAssNone SFAssNonStatic)
next
  case (RedSFAss C F t D sh sfs i sfs' v sh' h l)
  let ?sfs' = sfs(F ↦ v)
  have e':e' = unit and s':s' = (h, l, sh(D ↦ (?sfs', i)))
    using RedSFAss eval-cases(3) by fastforce+
  have i = Done ∨ i = Processing using RedSFAss by(clar simp simp: bconf-def initPD-def)
  then show ?case
  proof(cases i)

```

```

case Done then show ?thesis using RedSFAss e' s' SFAss Val by auto
next
  case Processing
    then have shC': #sfs. sh D = Some(sfs,Done) and shP: sh D = Some(sfs,Processing)
      using RedSFAss by simp+
    then have init: P ⊢ ⟨INIT D ([D],False) ← unit,(h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨unit,(h,l,sh)⟩
      by(simp add: InitFinal InitProcessing Val)
    have P ⊢ ⟨C·sF{D} := Val v,(h, l, sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨unit,(h,l,sh(D ↪ (?sfs', i)))⟩
      using Processing by(auto intro: SFAssInit[OF Val RedSFAss.hyps(1) shC' init shP])
    then show ?thesis using e' s' by simp
qed(auto)
next
  case (SFAssInitRed C F t D sh v h l)
    then have seq: P ⊢ ⟨⟨INIT D ([D],False) ← unit;; C·sF{D} := Val v,(h, l, sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s'⟩
      using eval-init-seq by simp
    then show ?case
      proof(rule eval-cases(14)) — Seq
        fix v' s1 assume init: P ⊢ ⟨INIT D ([D],False) ← unit,(h, l, sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v',s1⟩
          and acc: P ⊢ ⟨C·sF{D} := Val v,s1⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s'⟩
          obtain h1 l1 sh1 where s1: s1 = (h1, l1, sh1) by(cases s1)
          then obtain sfs i where shD: sh1 D = ⌊(sfs, i)⌋ and iDP: i = Done ∨ i = Processing
            using init-Val-PD[OF init] by auto
        show ?thesis
        proof(rule eval-cases(10)[OF acc]) — SFAss
          fix va h1 l1 sh1 t sfs
            assume e': e' = unit and s': s' = (h1, l1, sh1(D ↪ (sfs(F ↪ va), Done)))
              and val: P ⊢ ⟨Val v,s1⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val va,(h1, l1, sh1)⟩
              and field: P ⊢ C has F,Static:t in D and shD': sh1 D = ⌊(sfs, Done)⌋
            have v = va and s1 = (h1, l1, sh1) using eval-final-same[OF val] by auto
            then show ?thesis using SFAssInit field SFAssInitRed.hyps(2) shD' e' s' init val
              by (metis eval-final eval-finalId)
        next
          fix va h1 l1 sh1 t v' h' l' sh' sfs i'
            assume e': e' = unit and s': s' = (h', l', sh'(D ↪ (sfs(F ↪ va), i')))
              and val: P ⊢ ⟨Val v,s1⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val va,(h1, l1, sh1)⟩
              and field: P ⊢ C has F,Static:t in D and nDone: ∀ sfs. sh1 D ≠ ⌊(sfs, Done)⌋
              and init': P ⊢ ⟨INIT D ([D],False) ← unit,(h1, l1, sh1)⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v',(h', l', sh')⟩
              and shD': sh' D = ⌊(sfs, i')⌋
            have v: v = va and s1a: s1 = (h1, l1, sh1) using eval-final-same[OF val] by auto
            then have i: i = Processing using iDP shD s1 nDone by simp
            then have (h1, l1, sh1) = (h', l', sh') using init' init-ProcessingE s1 s1a shD by blast
            then show ?thesis using SFAssInit SFAssInitRed.hyps(2) e' s' field init v s1a shD' val
              by (metis eval-final eval-finalId)
        next
          fix va h1 l1 sh1 t a
            assume e' = throw a and val: P ⊢ ⟨Val v,s1⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val va,(h1, l1, sh1)⟩
              and P ⊢ C has F,Static:t in D and nDone: ∀ sfs. sh1 D ≠ ⌊(sfs, Done)⌋
              and init': P ⊢ ⟨INIT D ([D],False) ← unit,(h1, l1, sh1)⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw a,s'⟩
            have v: v = va and s1a: s1 = (h1, l1, sh1) using eval-final-same[OF val] by auto
            then have i: i = Processing using iDP shD s1 nDone by simp
            then have (h1, l1, sh1) = s' using init' init-ProcessingE s1 s1a shD by blast
            then show ?thesis using init' init-ProcessingE s1 s1a shD i by blast
        next
          fix e'' assume val:P ⊢ ⟨Val v,s1⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw e'',s'⟩

```

```

then show ?thesis using eval-final-same[OF val] by simp
next
  assume  $\forall b t. \neg P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b:t \text{ in } D$ 
  then show ?thesis using SFAssInitRed.hyps(1) by blast
next
  fix t assume field:  $P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic}:t \text{ in } D$ 
  then show ?thesis using has-field-fun[OF SFAssInitRed.hyps(1) field] by simp
qed
next
fix e assume e':  $e' = \text{throw } e$ 
and init:  $P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e, s' \rangle$ 
obtain h' l' sh' where s':  $s' = (h', l', sh')$  by(cases s')
then obtain sfs i where shC:  $shC: D = [(sfs, i)]$  and iDP:  $i = \text{Error}$ 
  using init-throw-PD[OF init] by auto
then show ?thesis using SFAssInitRed.hyps(1) SFAssInitRed.hyps(2) SFAssInitThrow Val
  by (metis e' init)
qed
next
case (RedSFAssNone C F D v s b) then show ?case
  by(cases s) (auto elim!: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros eval-finalId)
next
case (RedSFAssNonStatic C F t D v s b) then show ?case
  by(cases s) (auto elim!: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros eval-finalId)
next
case CallObj
note val-no-step[simp]
from CallObj.prems(2) CallObj show ?case
proof cases
  case 2 with CallObj show ?thesis by(fastforce intro!: CallParamsThrow)
next
  case 3 with CallObj show ?thesis by(fastforce intro!: CallNull)
next
  case 4 with CallObj show ?thesis by(fastforce intro!: CallNone)
next
  case 5 with CallObj show ?thesis by(fastforce intro!: CallStatic)
qed(fastforce intro!: CallObjThrow Call)+

next
case (CallParams es s b es'' s'' b'' v M s')
then obtain h' l' sh' where s':  $s' = (h', l', sh')$  by(cases s')
with CallParams show ?case
  by(auto elim!: eval-cases intro!: CallNone eval-finalId CallStatic Val)
    (auto intro!: CallParamsThrow CallNull Call Val)
next
case (RedCall h a C fs M Ts T pns body D vs l sh b)
have P  $\vdash \langle \text{addr } a, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, (h, l, sh) \rangle$  by (rule eval-evals.intros)
moreover
have finals: finals(map Val vs) by simp
with finals have P  $\vdash \langle \text{map } Val \text{ vs}, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{map } Val \text{ vs}, (h, l, sh) \rangle$ 
  by (iprover intro: eval-finalsId)
moreover have h a = Some (C, fs) using RedCall by simp
moreover have method:  $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{NonStatic}: Ts \rightarrow T = (pns, \text{body}) \text{ in } D$  by fact
moreover have same-len1: length Ts = length pns
and this-distinct: this  $\notin$  set pns and fv: fv (body)  $\subseteq \{\text{this}\} \cup \text{set pns}$ 
using method wf by (fastforce dest!: sees-wf-mdecl simp:wf-mdecl-def)+
```

```

have same-len: length vs = length pns by fact
moreover
obtain l2' where l2': l2' = [this→Addr a,pns[→]vs] by simp
moreover
obtain h3 l3 sh3 where s': s' = (h3,l3,sh3) by (cases s')
have eval-blocks:
  P ⊢ ⟨(blocks (this # pns, Class D # Ts, Addr a # vs, body)),(h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s'⟩ by fact
  hence id: l3 = l using fv s' same-len1 same-len
    by(fastforce elim: eval-closed-lcl-unchanged)
from eval-blocks obtain l3' where P ⊢ ⟨body,(h,l2',sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',(h3,l3',sh3)⟩
proof -
  from same-len1 have length(this#pns) = length(Class D#Ts) by simp
  moreover from same-len1 same-len
  have same-len2: length (this#pns) = length (Addr a#vs) by simp
  moreover from eval-blocks
  have P ⊢ ⟨blocks (this#pns,Class D#Ts,Addr a#vs,body),(h,l,sh)⟩
    ⇒⟨e',(h3,l3,sh3)⟩ using s' same-len1 same-len2 by simp
  ultimately obtain l'''
    where P ⊢ ⟨body,(h,l(this # pns[→]Addr a # vs),sh)⟩ ⇒⟨e',(h3, l'',sh3)⟩
      by (blast dest:blocksEval)
    from eval-restrict-lcl[OF wf this fv] this-distinct same-len1 same-len
    have P ⊢ ⟨body,(h,[this # pns[→]Addr a # vs],sh)⟩ ⇒
      ⟨e',(h3, l''|(set(this#pns)),sh3)⟩ using wf method
      by(simp add:subset-insert-iff insert-Diff-if)
    thus ?thesis by(fastforce intro!:that simp add: l2)
qed
ultimately
have P ⊢ ⟨(addr a)·M(map Val vs),(h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',(h3,l,sh3)⟩ by (rule Call)
with s' id show ?case by simp
next
case RedCallNull
thus ?case
  by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros eval-finalsId)
next
case (RedCallNone h a C fs M vs l sh b)
then have tes: THROW NoSuchMethodError = e' ∧ (h,l,sh) = s'
  using eval-final-same by simp
have P ⊢ ⟨addr a,(h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨addr a,(h,l,sh)⟩ and P ⊢ ⟨map Val vs,(h,l,sh)⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val vs,(h,l,sh)⟩
  using eval-finalId eval-finalsId by auto
then show ?case using RedCallNone CallNone tes by auto
next
case (RedCallStatic h a C fs M Ts T m D vs l sh b)
then have tes: THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError = e' ∧ (h,l,sh) = s'
  using eval-final-same by simp
have P ⊢ ⟨addr a,(h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨addr a,(h,l,sh)⟩ and P ⊢ ⟨map Val vs,(h,l,sh)⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val vs,(h,l,sh)⟩
  using eval-finalId eval-finalsId by auto
then show ?case using RedCallStatic CallStatic tes by fastforce
next
case (SCallParams es s b es'' s'' b' C M s')
obtain h' l' sh' where s'[simp]: s' = (h',l',sh') by(cases s')
obtain h l sh where s[simp]: s = (h,l,sh) by(cases s)
have es: map-vals-of es = None using vals-no-step SCallParams.hyps(1) by (meson not-Some-eq)

```

```

have bconf:  $P, sh \vdash_b (es, b) \vee \text{using } s \text{ SCallParams.prem}(1) \text{ by } (\text{simp add: } bconf\text{-SCall}[OF es])$ 
from SCallParams.prem(2) SCallParams bconf show ?case
proof cases
  case 2 with SCallParams bconf show ?thesis by(auto intro!: SCallNone)
next
  case 3 with SCallParams bconf show ?thesis by(auto intro!: SCallNonStatic)
next
  case 4 with SCallParams bconf show ?thesis by(auto intro!: SCallInitThrow)
next
  case 5 with SCallParams bconf show ?thesis by(auto intro!: SCallInit)
qed(auto intro!: SCallParamsThrow SCall)

next
  case (RedSCall C M Ts T pns body D vs s)
  then obtain h l sh where s:s = (h,l,sh) by(cases s)
  then obtain sfs i where shC: sh D = [(sfs, i)] and i = Done ∨ i = Processing
    using RedSCall by(auto simp: bconf-def initPD-def dest: sees-method-fun)
  have finals: finals(map Val vs) by simp
  with finals have mVs:  $P \vdash \langle \text{map Val vs}, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{map Val vs}, (h, l, sh) \rangle$ 
    by (iprover intro: eval-finalsId)
  obtain sfs i where shC: sh D = [(sfs, i)]
    using RedSCall s by(auto simp: bconf-def initPD-def dest: sees-method-fun)
  then have iDP: i = Done ∨ i = Processing using RedSCall s
    by (auto simp: bconf-def initPD-def dest: sees-method-fun[OF RedSCall.hyps(1)])
  have method:  $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static}: Ts \rightarrow T = (pns, \text{body}) \text{ in } D \text{ by fact}$ 
  have same-len1: length Ts = length pns and fv: fv(body) ⊆ set pns
    using method wf by (fastforce dest!:sees-wf-mdecl simp:wf-mdecl-def)+
  have same-len: length vs = length pns by fact
  obtain l2' where l2': l2' = [pns[→]vs] by simp
  obtain h3 l3 sh3 where s': s' = (h3, l3, sh3) by (cases s')
  have eval-blocks:
     $P \vdash \langle \text{blocks } (pns, Ts, vs, body), (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \text{ using RedSCall.prem}(2) s \text{ by simp}$ 
  hence id: l3 = l using fv s' same-len1 same-len
    by(fastforce elim: eval-closed-lcl-unchanged)
  from eval-blocks obtain l3' where body:  $P \vdash \langle \text{body}, (h, l_2', sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3', sh_3) \rangle$ 
  proof -
    from eval-blocks
    have P ⊢ ⟨blocks (pns, Ts, vs, body), (h, l, sh)⟩
      ⇒ ⟨e', (h3, l3, sh3)⟩ using s' same-len same-len1 by simp
    then obtain l'''
      where P ⊢ ⟨body, (h, l(pns[→]vs), sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e', (h3, l'', sh3)⟩
        by (blast dest:blocksEval[OF same-len1[THEN sym] same-len[THEN sym]])
    from eval-restrict-lcl[OF wf this fv] same-len1 same-len
    have P ⊢ ⟨body, (h, [pns[→]vs], sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e', (h3, l'' | (set(pns)), sh3)⟩ using wf method
      by(simp add:subset-insert-iff insert-Diff-if)
    thus ?thesis by(fastforce intro!:that simp add: l2)
  qed
  show ?case using iDP
  proof(cases i)
    case Done
    then have shC': sh D = [(sfs, Done)] ∨ M = clinit ∧ sh D = [(sfs, Processing)]
      using shC by simp
    have P ⊢ ⟨CsM(map Val vs), (h, l, sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e', (h3, l, sh3)⟩
      by (rule SCall[OF mVs method shC' same-len l2' body])
    with s s' id show ?thesis by simp
  
```

```

next
  case Processing
  then have shC': #sfs. sh D = Some(sfs,Done) and shP: sh D = Some(sfs,Processing)
    using shC by simp+
  then have init: P ⊢ ⟨INIT D ([D],False) ← unit,(h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨unit,(h,l,sh)⟩
    by(simp add: InitFinal InitProcessing Val)
  have P ⊢ ⟨C•sM(map Val vs),(h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',(h3,l,sh3)⟩
  proof(cases M = clinit)
    case False show ?thesis by(rule SCallInit[OF mVs method shC' False init same-len l2' body])
  next
    case True
    then have shC': sh D = [(sfs, Done)] ∨ M = clinit and sh D = [(sfs, Processing)]
      using shC Processing by simp
    have P ⊢ ⟨C•sM(map Val vs),(h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',(h3,l,sh3)⟩
      by (rule SCall[OF mVs method shC' same-len l2' body])
    with s s' id show ?thesis by simp
    qed
    with s s' id show ?thesis by simp
  qed(auto)
next
  case (SCallInitRed C M Ts T pns body D sh vs h l)
  then have seq: P ⊢ ⟨(INIT D ([D],False) ← unit); C•sM(map Val vs),(h, l, sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s'⟩
    using eval-init-seq by simp
  then show ?case
  proof(rule eval-cases(14)) — Seq
    fix v' s1 assume init: P ⊢ ⟨INIT D ([D],False) ← unit,(h, l, sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v',s1⟩
    and call: P ⊢ ⟨C•sM(map Val vs),s1⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s'⟩
    obtain h1 l1 sh1 where s1: s1 = (h1, l1, sh1) by(cases s1)
    then obtain sfs i where shD: sh D = [(sfs, i)] and iDP: i = Done ∨ i = Processing
      using init-Val-PD[OF init] by auto
    show ?thesis
  proof(rule eval-cases(12)[OF call]) — SCall
    fix vsa ex es' assume P ⊢ ⟨map Val vs,s1⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val vsa @ throw ex # es',s'⟩
    then show ?thesis using evals-finals-same by (meson finals-def map-Val-nthrow-neq)
  next
    assume ∀ b Ts T a ba x. ⊢ P ⊢ C sees M, b : Ts→T = (a, ba) in x
    then show ?thesis using SCallInitRed.hyps(1) by auto
  next
    fix Ts T m D assume P ⊢ C sees M, NonStatic : Ts→T = m in D
    then show ?thesis using sees-method-fun[OF SCallInitRed.hyps(1)] by blast
  next
    fix vsa h1 l1 sh1 Ts T pns body D' a
    assume e' = throw a and vals: P ⊢ ⟨map Val vs,s1⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val vsa,(h1, l1, sh1)⟩
    and method: P ⊢ C sees M, Static : Ts→T = (pns, body) in D'
    and nDone: ∀ sfs. sh1 D' ≠ [(sfs, Done)]
    and init': P ⊢ ⟨INIT D' ([D'],False) ← unit,(h1, l1, sh1)⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw a,s'⟩
    have vs: vs = vsa and s1a: s1 = (h1, l1, sh1)
      using evals-finals-same[OF - vals] map-Val-eq by auto
    have D: D = D' using sees-method-fun[OF SCallInitRed.hyps(1) method] by simp
    then have i: i = Processing using iDP shD s1 s1a nDone by simp
    then show ?thesis using D init' init-ProcessingE s1 s1a shD by blast
  next
    fix vsa h1 l1 sh1 Ts T pns' body' D' v' h2 l2 sh2 h3 l3 sh3
    assume s': s' = (h3, l2, sh3)

```

```

and vals:  $P \vdash \langle \text{map Val } vs, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{map Val } vsa, (h_1, l_1, sh_1) \rangle$ 
and method:  $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static} : Ts \rightarrow T = (pns', \text{body}') \text{ in } D'$ 
and nDone:  $\forall sfs. sh_1 D' \neq \lfloor (sfs, \text{Done}) \rfloor$ 
and init':  $P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } D' ([D], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h_1, l_1, sh_1) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle$ 
and len:  $\text{length } vsa = \text{length } pns'$ 
and bstep:  $P \vdash \langle \text{body}', (h_2, [pns' \rightarrow] vsa), sh_2 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3, sh_3) \rangle$ 
have vs:  $vs = vsa$  and  $s_1a: s_1 = (h_1, l_1, sh_1)$ 
  using evals-finals-same[ $OF - vals$ ] map-Val-eq by auto
have D:  $D = D'$  and pns:  $pns = pns'$  and body:  $\text{body} = \text{body}'$ 
  using sees-method-fun[ $OF SCallInitRed.hyps(1)$  method] by auto
then have i:  $i = \text{Processing}$  using iDP shD s1 s1a nDone by simp
then have s2:  $(h_2, l_2, sh_2) = s_1$  using D init' init-ProcessingE s1 s1a shD by blast
then show ?thesis
  using eval-finalId SCallInit[ $OF eval-finalsId[\text{of map Val } vs P (h, l, sh)]$ ]
    SCallInitRed.hyps(1) init init' len bstep nDone D pns body s' s1 s1a shD vals vs
    SCallInitRed.hyps(2-3) s2 by auto
next
  fix vsa h2 l2 sh2 Ts T pns' body' D' sfs h3 l3 sh3
  assume s':  $s' = (h_3, l_2, sh_3)$  and vals:  $P \vdash \langle \text{map Val } vs, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{map Val } vsa, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle$ 
    and method:  $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static} : Ts \rightarrow T = (pns', \text{body}') \text{ in } D'$ 
    and sh2 D' =  $\lfloor (sfs, \text{Done}) \rfloor \vee M = \text{clinit} \wedge sh_2 D' = \lfloor (sfs, \text{Processing}) \rfloor$ 
    and len:  $\text{length } vsa = \text{length } pns'$ 
    and bstep:  $P \vdash \langle \text{body}', (h_2, [pns' \rightarrow] vsa), sh_2 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3, sh_3) \rangle$ 
  have vs:  $vs = vsa$  and  $s_1a: s_1 = (h_2, l_2, sh_2)$ 
    using evals-finals-same[ $OF - vals$ ] map-Val-eq by auto
  have D:  $D = D'$  and pns:  $pns = pns'$  and body:  $\text{body} = \text{body}'$ 
    using sees-method-fun[ $OF SCallInitRed.hyps(1)$  method] by auto
  then show ?thesis using SCallInit[ $OF eval-finalsId[\text{of map Val } vs P (h, l, sh)]$ ]
    SCallInitRed.hyps(1) bstep SCallInitRed.hyps(2-3) len s' s1a vals vs init by auto
qed
next
  fix e assume e':  $e' = \text{throw } e$ 
  and init:  $P \vdash \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e, s' \rangle$ 
  obtain h' l' sh' where s':  $s' = (h', l', sh')$  by (cases s')
  then obtain sfs i where shC:  $sh' D = \lfloor (sfs, i) \rfloor$  and iDP:  $i = \text{Error}$ 
    using init-throw-PD[ $OF init$ ] by auto
  then show ?thesis using SCallInitRed.hyps(2-3) init e'
    SCallInitThrow[ $OF eval-finalsId[\text{of map Val } vs -]$ ] SCallInitRed.hyps(1)
    by auto
qed
next
  case (RedSCallNone C M vs s b)
  then have tes:  $\text{THROW NoSuchMethodError} = e' \wedge s = s'$ 
    using eval-final-same by simp
  have P:  $P \vdash \langle \text{map Val } vs, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{map Val } vs, s \rangle$  using eval-finalsId by simp
  then show ?case using RedSCallNone eval-evals.SCallNone tes by auto
next
  case (RedSCallNonStatic C M Ts T m D vs s b)
  then have tes:  $\text{THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError} = e' \wedge s = s'$ 
    using eval-final-same by simp
  have P:  $P \vdash \langle \text{map Val } vs, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{map Val } vs, s \rangle$  using eval-finalsId by simp
  then show ?case using RedSCallNonStatic eval-evals.SCallNonStatic tes by auto
next
  case InitBlockRed

```

```

thus ?case
  by (fastforce elim!: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros eval-finalId
              simp: assigned-def map-upd-triv fun-upd-same)
next
  case (RedInitBlock V T v u s b)
  then have P ⊢ ⟨Val u,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s'⟩ by simp
  then obtain s': s'=s and e': e'=Val u by cases simp
  obtain h l sh where s: s=(h,l,sh) by (cases s)
  have P ⊢ ⟨{V:T := Val v; Val u},(h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val u,(h, (l(V ↦ v))(V:=l V), sh)⟩
    by (fastforce intro!: eval-evals.intros)
  then have P ⊢ ⟨{V:T := Val v; Val u},s⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s'⟩ using s s' e' by simp
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case BlockRedNone
  thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim!: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros
                  simp add: fun-upd-same fun-upd-idem)
next
  case BlockRedSome
  thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim!: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros
                  simp add: fun-upd-same fun-upd-idem)
next
  case (RedBlock V T v s b)
  then have P ⊢ ⟨Val v,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s'⟩ by simp
  then obtain s': s'=s and e': e'=Val v
    by cases simp
  obtain h l sh where s: s=(h,l,sh) by (cases s)
  have P ⊢ ⟨Val v,(h,l(V:=None),sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v,(h,l(V:=None),sh)⟩
    by (rule eval-evals.intros)
  hence P ⊢ ⟨{V:T;Val v},(h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v,(h,(l(V:=None))(V:=l V),sh)⟩
    by (rule eval-evals.Block)
  then have P ⊢ ⟨{V:T; Val v},s⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s'⟩ using s s' e' by simp
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (SeqRed e s b e1 s1 b1 e2) show ?case
  proof(cases val-of e)
    case None show ?thesis
    proof(cases lass-val-of e)
      case lNone:None
        then have bconf: P,shp s ⊢b (e,b) ∨ using SeqRed.prems(1) None by simp
        then show ?thesis using SeqRed using seq-ext by fastforce
    next
      case (Some p)
      obtain V' v' where p: p = (V',v') and e: e = V' := Val v'
        using lass-val-of-spec[OF Some] by(cases p, auto)
      obtain h l sh h' l' sh' where s: s = (h,l,sh) and s1: s1 = (h',l',sh') by(cases s, cases s1)
      then have red: P ⊢ ⟨e,(h,l,sh),b⟩ → ⟨e1,(h',l',sh'),b1⟩ using SeqRed.hyps(1) by simp
      then have s1': e1 = unit ∧ h' = h ∧ l' = l(V' ↦ v') ∧ sh' = sh
        using lass-val-of-red[OF Some red] p e by simp
      then have eval: P ⊢ ⟨e,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨e1,s1⟩ using e s s1 LAss Val by auto
      then show ?thesis
        by (metis SeqRed.prems(2) eval-final eval-final-same seq-ext)
qed

```

```

next
  case (Some a) then show ?thesis using SeqRed.hyps(1) val-no-step by blast
qed
next
  case RedSeq
  thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case CondRed
  thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros simp: val-no-step)
next
  case RedCondT
  thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case RedCondF
  thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case RedWhile
  thus ?case
    by (auto simp add: unfold-while intro:eval-evals.intros elim:eval-cases)
next
  case ThrowRed then show ?case by(fastforce elim: eval-cases simp: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case RedThrowNull
  thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case TryRed thus ?case
    by(fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case RedTryCatch
  thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case (RedTryFail s a D fs C V e2 b)
  thus ?case
    by (cases s)(auto elim!: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case ListRed1
  thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim: evals-cases intro: eval-evals.intros simp: val-no-step)
next
  case ListRed2
  thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim!: evals-cases eval-cases
          intro: eval-evals.intros eval-finalId)
next
  case (RedInit e1 C b s1 b') then show ?case using InitFinal by simp
next
  case (InitNoneRed sh C C' Cs e h l b)
  show ?case using InitNone InitNoneRed.hyps InitNoneRed.preds(2) by auto

```

```

next
  case (RedInitDone sh C sfs C' Cs e h l b)
    show ?case using InitDone RedInitDone.hyps RedInitDone.prems(2) by auto
next
  case (RedInitProcessing sh C sfs C' Cs e h l b)
    show ?case using InitProcessing RedInitProcessing.hyps RedInitProcessing.prems(2) by auto
next
  case (RedInitError sh C sfs C' Cs e h l b)
    show ?case using InitError RedInitError.hyps RedInitError.prems(2) by auto
next
  case (InitObjectRed sh C sfs sh' C' Cs e h l b) show ?case using InitObject InitObjectRed by auto
next
  case (InitNonObjectSuperRed sh C sfs D r sh' C' Cs e h l b)
    show ?case using InitNonObject InitNonObjectSuperRed by auto
next
  case (RedInitRInit C' C Cs e h l sh b)
    show ?case using InitRInit RedInitRInit by auto
next
  case (RInitRed e s b e'' s'' b'' C Cs e0)
    then have IH:  $\bigwedge e' s'. P \vdash \langle e'', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \Rightarrow P \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$  by simp
    show ?case using RInitRed rinit-ext[OF IH] by simp
next
  case (RedRInit sh C sfs i sh' C' Cs v e h l b s' e')
    then have init:  $P \vdash ((INIT C' (Cs, True) \leftarrow e), (h, l, sh(C \mapsto (sfs, Done)))) \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
      using RedRInit by simp
    then show ?case using RInit RedRInit.hyps(1) RedRInit.hyps(3) Val by fastforce
next
  case BinOpThrow2
  thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case FAssThrow2
  thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case SFAssThrow
  then show ?case
    by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros)
next
  case (CallThrowParams es vs e es' v M s b)
  have val:  $P \vdash \langle Val v, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v, s \rangle$  by (rule eval-evals.intros)
  have eval-e:  $P \vdash \langle \text{throw}(e), s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$  using CallThrowParams by simp
  then obtain xa where e': e' = Throw xa by (cases) (auto dest!: eval-final)
  with list-eval-Throw [OF eval-e]
  have vals:  $P \vdash \langle es, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{map } Val vs @ \text{Throw } xa \# es', s' \rangle$ 
    using CallThrowParams.hyps(1) eval-e list-eval-Throw by blast
  then have  $P \vdash \langle Val v \cdot M(es), s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } xa, s \rangle$ 
    using eval-evals.CallParamsThrow[OF val vals] by simp
  thus ?case using e' by simp
next
  case (SCallThrowParams es vs e es' C M s b)
  have eval-e:  $P \vdash \langle \text{throw}(e), s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$  using SCallThrowParams by simp
  then obtain xa where e': e' = Throw xa by (cases) (auto dest!: eval-final)
  then have  $P \vdash \langle es, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{map } Val vs @ \text{Throw } xa \# es', s' \rangle$ 

```

```

using SCallThrowParams.hyps(1) eval-e list-eval-Throw by blast
then have P ⊢ ⟨C•s M(es), s⟩ ⇒ ⟨Throw xa, s'⟩
  by (rule eval-evals.SCallParamsThrow)
thus ?case using e' by simp
next
  case (BlockThrow V T a s b)
  then have P ⊢ ⟨Throw a, s⟩ ⇒ ⟨e', s'⟩ by simp
  then obtain s': s' = s and e': e' = Throw a
    by cases (auto elim!:eval-cases)
  obtain h l sh where s: s=(h,l,sh) by (cases s)
  have P ⊢ ⟨Throw a, (h,l(V:=None),sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨Throw a, (h,l(V:=None),sh)⟩
    by (simp add:eval-evals.intros eval-finalId)
  hence P ⊢ ⟨{V:T; Throw a}, (h,l(sh))⟩ ⇒ ⟨Throw a, (h,(l(V:=None))(V:=l V),sh)⟩
    by (rule eval-evals.Block)
  then have P ⊢ ⟨{V:T; Throw a}, s⟩ ⇒ ⟨e', s'⟩ using s s' e' by simp
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (InitBlockThrow V T v a s b)
  then have P ⊢ ⟨Throw a, s⟩ ⇒ ⟨e', s'⟩ by simp
  then obtain s': s' = s and e': e' = Throw a
    by cases (auto elim!:eval-cases)
  obtain h l sh where s: s = (h,l,sh) by (cases s)
  have P ⊢ ⟨{V:T := Val v; Throw a}, (h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨Throw a, (h, (l(V→v))(V:=l V),sh)⟩
    by(fastforce intro:eval-evals.intros)
  then have P ⊢ ⟨{V:T := Val v; Throw a}, s⟩ ⇒ ⟨e', s'⟩ using s s' e' by simp
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (RInitInitThrow sh C sfs i sh' a D Cs e h l b)
  have IH: ⋀ e' s'. P ⊢ ⟨RI (D, Throw a); Cs ⊢ e, (h, l, sh(C ↪ (sfs, Error)))⟩ ⇒ ⟨e', s'⟩ ==>
    P ⊢ ⟨RI (C, Throw a); D # Cs ⊢ e, (h, l, sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e', s'⟩
    using RInitInitFail[OF eval-finalId] RInitInitThrow by simp
  then show ?case using RInitInitThrow.hyps(2) RInitInitThrow.prem(2) by auto
next
  case (RInitThrow sh C sfs i sh' a e h l b)
  then have e': e' = Throw a and s': s' = (h,l,sh')
    using eval-final-same_final-def by fastforce+
  show ?case using RInitFailFinal RInitThrow.hyps(1) RInitThrow.hyps(2) e' eval-finalId s' by auto
qed(auto elim: eval-cases simp: eval-evals.intros)

```

Its extension to \rightarrow^* :

```

lemma extend-eval:
assumes wf: wwf-J-prog P
shows ⟦ P ⊢ ⟨e, s, b⟩ →* ⟨e'', s'', b''⟩; P ⊢ ⟨e'', s''⟩ ⇒ ⟨e', s'⟩;
  iconf (shp s) e; P, shp s ⊢_b (e::expr, b) √ ⟧
  ==> P ⊢ ⟨e, s⟩ ⇒ ⟨e', s'⟩

lemma extend-evals:
assumes wf: wwf-J-prog P
shows ⟦ P ⊢ ⟨es, s, b⟩ [→]* ⟨es'', s'', b''⟩; P ⊢ ⟨es'', s''⟩ [⇒] ⟨es', s'⟩;
  iconfs (shp s) es; P, shp s ⊢_b (es::expr list, b) √ ⟧
  ==> P ⊢ ⟨es, s⟩ [⇒] ⟨es', s'⟩

```

Finally, small step semantics can be simulated by big step semantics:

theorem

assumes $\text{wf: wwf-J-prog } P$

shows *small-by-big*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P \vdash \langle e,s,b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e',s',b' \rangle; \text{iconf (shp } s) e; P, \text{shp } s \vdash_b (e,b) \vee; \text{final } e \rrbracket \\ & \implies P \vdash \langle e,s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e',s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{and } \llbracket P \vdash \langle es,s,b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle es',s',b' \rangle; \text{iconfs (shp } s) es; P, \text{shp } s \vdash_b (es,b) \vee; \text{finals } es \rrbracket$$

$$\implies P \vdash \langle es,s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle es',s' \rangle$$

1.23.4 Equivalence

And now, the crowning achievement:

corollary *big-iff-small*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{wwf-J-prog } P; \text{iconf (shp } s) e; P, \text{shp } s \vdash_b (e::\text{expr},b) \vee \rrbracket \\ & \implies P \vdash \langle e,s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e',s' \rangle = (P \vdash \langle e,s,b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e',s',\text{False} \rangle \wedge \text{final } e') \end{aligned}$$

corollary *big-iff-small-WT*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{wwf-J-prog } P & \implies P, E \vdash e::T \implies P, \text{shp } s \vdash_b (e,b) \vee \implies \\ P \vdash \langle e,s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e',s' \rangle & = (P \vdash \langle e,s,b \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e',s',\text{False} \rangle \wedge \text{final } e') \end{aligned}$$

1.23.5 Lifting type safety to \Rightarrow

... and now to the big step semantics, just for fun.

lemma *eval-preserves-sconf*:

fixes $s::\text{state}$ **and** $s'::\text{state}$

assumes $\text{wf-J-prog } P$ **and** $P \vdash \langle e,s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e',s' \rangle$ **and** $\text{iconf (shp } s) e$
and $P, E \vdash e::T$ **and** $P, E \vdash s \vee$

shows $P, E \vdash s' \vee$

lemma *eval-preserves-type*:

fixes $s::\text{state}$

assumes $\text{wf: wf-J-prog } P$

and $P \vdash \langle e,s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e',s' \rangle$ **and** $P, E \vdash s \vee$ **and** $\text{iconf (shp } s) e$ **and** $P, E \vdash e::T$
shows $\exists T'. P \vdash T' \leq T \wedge P, E, \text{hp } s', \text{shp } s' \vdash e::T'$

end

1.24 Program annotation

theory *Annotate imports WellType begin*

inductive

$$\begin{aligned} Anno :: [J\text{-prog}, env, expr \quad , \quad expr] \Rightarrow \text{bool} \\ (\langle \cdot, \cdot \vdash \cdot \rightsquigarrow \cdot \rangle \rightarrow [51,0,0,51]50) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{and } Annos :: [J\text{-prog}, env, expr list, expr list] \Rightarrow \text{bool} \\ (\langle \cdot, \cdot \vdash \cdot [\rightsquigarrow] \cdot \rangle \rightarrow [51,0,0,51]50)$$

for $P :: J\text{-prog}$

where

$$\begin{aligned} AnnoNew: P, E \vdash \text{new } C \rightsquigarrow \text{new } C \\ | AnnoCast: P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e' \implies P, E \vdash \text{Cast } C e \rightsquigarrow \text{Cast } C e' \\ | AnnoVal: P, E \vdash \text{Val } v \rightsquigarrow \text{Val } v \\ | AnnoVarVar: E V = [T] \implies P, E \vdash \text{Var } V \rightsquigarrow \text{Var } V \\ | AnnoVarField: \llbracket E V = \text{None}; E \text{ this} = [\text{Class } C]; P \vdash C \text{ sees } V, \text{NonStatic: } T \text{ in } D \rrbracket \\ \implies P, E \vdash \text{Var } V \rightsquigarrow \text{Var this} \cdot V\{D\} \end{aligned}$$

<i>AnnoBinOp:</i>
$\llbracket P, E \vdash e1 \rightsquigarrow e1'; P, E \vdash e2 \rightsquigarrow e2' \rrbracket$
$\implies P, E \vdash e1 \llcorner bop \llcorner e2 \rightsquigarrow e1' \llcorner bop \llcorner e2'$
<i>AnnoLAssVar:</i>
$\llbracket E \ V = \lfloor T \rfloor; P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e' \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash V := e \rightsquigarrow V := e'$
<i>AnnoLAssField:</i>
$\llbracket E \ V = None; E \ this = \lfloor Class \ C \rfloor; P \vdash C \ sees \ V, NonStatic: T \ in \ D; P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e' \rrbracket$
$\implies P, E \vdash V := e \rightsquigarrow Var \ this \cdot V\{D\} := e'$
<i>AnnoFAcc:</i>
$\llbracket P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e'; P, E \vdash e' :: Class \ C; P \vdash C \ sees \ F, NonStatic: T \ in \ D \rrbracket$
$\implies P, E \vdash e \cdot F\{\} \rightsquigarrow e' \cdot F\{D\}$
<i>AnnoSFAcc:</i>
$\llbracket P \vdash C \ sees \ F, Static: T \ in \ D \rrbracket$
$\implies P, E \vdash C \cdot_s F\{\} \rightsquigarrow C \cdot_s F\{D\}$
<i>AnnoFAss:</i> $\llbracket P, E \vdash e1 \rightsquigarrow e1'; P, E \vdash e2 \rightsquigarrow e2';$
$P, E \vdash e1' :: Class \ C; P \vdash C \ sees \ F, NonStatic: T \ in \ D \rrbracket$
$\implies P, E \vdash e1 \cdot F\{\} := e2 \rightsquigarrow e1' \cdot F\{D\} := e2'$
<i>AnnoSFAss:</i> $\llbracket P, E \vdash e2 \rightsquigarrow e2'; P \vdash C \ sees \ F, Static: T \ in \ D \rrbracket$
$\implies P, E \vdash C \cdot_s F\{\} := e2 \rightsquigarrow C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e2'$
<i>AnnoCall:</i>
$\llbracket P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e'; P, E \vdash es \rightsquigarrow es' \rrbracket$
$\implies P, E \vdash Call \ e \ M \ es \rightsquigarrow Call \ e' \ M \ es'$
<i>AnnoSCall:</i>
$\llbracket P, E \vdash es \rightsquigarrow es' \rrbracket$
$\implies P, E \vdash SCall \ C \ M \ es \rightsquigarrow SCall \ C \ M \ es'$
<i>AnnoBlock:</i>
$P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e' \implies P, E \vdash \{V:T; e\} \rightsquigarrow \{V:T; e'\}$
<i>AnnoComp:</i> $\llbracket P, E \vdash e1 \rightsquigarrow e1'; P, E \vdash e2 \rightsquigarrow e2' \rrbracket$
$\implies P, E \vdash e1;;e2 \rightsquigarrow e1';;e2'$
<i>AnnoCond:</i> $\llbracket P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e'; P, E \vdash e1 \rightsquigarrow e1'; P, E \vdash e2 \rightsquigarrow e2' \rrbracket$
$\implies P, E \vdash if \ (e) \ e1 \ else \ e2 \rightsquigarrow if \ (e') \ e1' \ else \ e2'$
<i>AnnoLoop:</i> $\llbracket P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e'; P, E \vdash c \rightsquigarrow c' \rrbracket$
$\implies P, E \vdash while \ (e) \ c \rightsquigarrow while \ (e') \ c'$
<i>AnnoThrow:</i> $P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e' \implies P, E \vdash throw \ e \rightsquigarrow throw \ e'$
<i>AnnoTry:</i> $\llbracket P, E \vdash e1 \rightsquigarrow e1'; P, E(V \mapsto Class \ C) \vdash e2 \rightsquigarrow e2' \rrbracket$
$\implies P, E \vdash try \ e1 \ catch(C \ V) \ e2 \rightsquigarrow try \ e1' \ catch(C \ V) \ e2'$
<i>AnnoNil:</i> $P, E \vdash [] \rightsquigarrow []$
<i>AnnoCons:</i> $\llbracket P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e'; P, E \vdash es \rightsquigarrow es' \rrbracket$
$\implies P, E \vdash e \# es \rightsquigarrow e' \# es'$

end

Chapter 2

Jinja Virtual Machine

2.1 State of the JVM

```
theory JVMState imports .. /Common/Objects begin
```

type-synonym
 $pc = nat$

abbreviation $start\text{-}sheap :: sheap$
where $start\text{-}sheap \equiv (\lambda x. None)(Start \mapsto (Map.empty, Done))$

definition $start\text{-}sheap\text{-}preloaded :: 'm prog \Rightarrow sheap$
where
 $start\text{-}sheap\text{-}preloaded P \equiv fold (\lambda(C, cl) f. f(C := Some (sblank P C, Prepared))) P (\lambda x. None)$

2.1.1 Frame Stack

datatype $init\text{-}call\text{-}status = No\text{-}ics \mid Calling cname cname list$
 $\mid Called cname list \mid Throwing cname list addr$
— $No\text{-}ics$ = not currently calling or waiting for the result of an initialization procedure call
— $Calling C Cs$ = current instruction is calling for initialization of classes $C\#Cs$ (last class is the original) – still collecting classes to be initialized, C most recently collected
— $Called Cs$ = current instruction called initialization and is waiting for the result – now initializing classes in the list
— $Throwing Cs a$ = frame threw or was thrown an error causing erroneous end of initialization procedure for classes Cs

type-synonym
 $frame = val list \times val list \times cname \times mname \times pc \times init\text{-}call\text{-}status$
— operand stack
— registers (including this pointer, method parameters, and local variables)
— name of class where current method is defined
— current method
— program counter within frame
— indicates frame's initialization call status

translations

$(type) frame \leq (type) val list \times val list \times char list \times char list \times nat \times init\text{-}call\text{-}status$

```

fun curr-stk :: frame  $\Rightarrow$  val list where
curr-stk (stk, loc, C, M, pc, ics) = stk

fun curr-class :: frame  $\Rightarrow$  cname where
curr-class (stk, loc, C, M, pc, ics) = C

fun curr-method :: frame  $\Rightarrow$  mname where
curr-method (stk, loc, C, M, pc, ics) = M

fun curr-pc :: frame  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
curr-pc (stk, loc, C, M, pc, ics) = pc

fun init-status :: frame  $\Rightarrow$  init-call-status where
init-status (stk, loc, C, M, pc, ics) = ics

fun ics-of :: frame  $\Rightarrow$  init-call-status where
ics-of fr = snd(snd(snd(snd(fr))))

```

2.1.2 Runtime State

type-synonym

$jvm\text{-state} = \text{addr option} \times \text{heap} \times \text{frame list} \times \text{sheap}$
— exception flag, heap, frames, static heap

translations

(type) $jvm\text{-state} \leq (\text{type}) \text{nat option} \times \text{heap} \times \text{frame list} \times \text{sheap}$

fun frames-of :: $jvm\text{-state} \Rightarrow \text{frame list}$ **where**
frames-of (xp, h, frs, sh) = frs

abbreviation sheap :: $jvm\text{-state} \Rightarrow \text{sheap}$ **where**
sheap js \equiv snd (snd (snd js))

end

2.2 Instructions of the JVM

theory *JVMInstructions imports JVMState begin*

datatype

$instr = Load \text{ nat}$	— load from local variable
$Store \text{ nat}$	— store into local variable
$Push \text{ val}$	— push a value (constant)
$New \text{ cname}$	— create object
$Getfield \text{ vname cname}$	— Fetch field from object
$Getstatic \text{ cname vname cname}$	— Fetch static field from class
$Putfield \text{ vname cname}$	— Set field in object
$Putstatic \text{ cname vname cname}$	— Set static field in class
$Checkcast \text{ cname}$	— Check whether object is of given type
$Invoke \text{ mname nat}$	— inv. instance meth of an object
$Invokestatic \text{ cname mname nat}$	— inv. static method of a class
$Return$	— return from method
Pop	— pop top element from opstack

$ IAdd$	— integer addition
$ Goto\ int$	— goto relative address
$ CmpEq$	— equality comparison
$ IfFalse\ int$	— branch if top of stack false
$ Throw$	— throw top of stack as exception

type-synonym $\text{bytecode} = \text{instr}\ \text{list}$ **type-synonym** $\text{ex-entry} = \text{pc} \times \text{pc} \times \text{cname} \times \text{pc} \times \text{nat}$

— start-pc, end-pc, exception type, handler-pc, remaining stack depth

type-synonym $\text{ex-table} = \text{ex-entry}\ \text{list}$ **type-synonym** $\text{jvm-method} = \text{nat} \times \text{nat} \times \text{bytecode} \times \text{ex-table}$

— max stacksize

— number of local variables. Add 1 + no. of parameters to get no. of registers

— instruction sequence

— exception handler table

type-synonym $\text{jvm-prog} = \text{jvm-method}\ \text{prog}$ **end**

2.3 Exception handling in the JVM

theory *JVMExceptions* **imports** ..//Common/Exceptions *JVMInstructions*
begin

definition $\text{matches-ex-entry} :: 'm\ \text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow \text{pc} \Rightarrow \text{ex-entry} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where

$\text{matches-ex-entry}\ P\ C\ \text{pc}\ \text{xcp} \equiv$
 $\quad \text{let } (s, e, C', h, d) = \text{xcp} \text{ in}$
 $\quad s \leq \text{pc} \wedge \text{pc} < e \wedge P \vdash C \preceq^* C'$

primrec $\text{match-ex-table} :: 'm\ \text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow \text{pc} \Rightarrow \text{ex-table} \Rightarrow (\text{pc} \times \text{nat})\ \text{option}$
where

$\text{match-ex-table}\ P\ C\ \text{pc}\ [] = \text{None}$
 $| \text{match-ex-table}\ P\ C\ \text{pc}\ (e \# es) = (\text{if } \text{matches-ex-entry}\ P\ C\ \text{pc}\ e$
 $\quad \text{then Some } (\text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{snd}\ e)))$
 $\quad \text{else } \text{match-ex-table}\ P\ C\ \text{pc}\ es)$

abbreviation $\text{ex-table-of} :: \text{jvm-prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow \text{mname} \Rightarrow \text{ex-table}\ \text{where}$ $\text{ex-table-of}\ P\ C\ M == \text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{method}\ P\ C\ M))))))$

fun $\text{find-handler} :: \text{jvm-prog} \Rightarrow \text{addr} \Rightarrow \text{heap} \Rightarrow \text{frame}\ \text{list} \Rightarrow \text{sheap} \Rightarrow \text{jvm-state}$

where

```

find-handler P a h [] sh = (Some a, h, [], sh)
| find-handler P a h (fr#frs) sh =
  (let (stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics) = fr in
    case match-ex-table P (cname-of h a) pc (ex-table-of P C M) of
      None =>
        (case M = cinit of
          True => (case frs of (stk',loc',C',M',pc',ics')#frs'
            => (case ics' of Called Cs => (None, h, (stk',loc',C',M',pc',Throwing
              (C#Cs) a)#frs', sh)
              | - => (None, h, (stk',loc',C',M',pc',ics')#frs', sh)) — this won't
              happen in wf code
            )
          )
        )
      | - => find-handler P a h frs sh
    )
  | Some pc-d => (None, h, (Addr a # drop (size stk - snd pc-d) stk, loc, C, M, fst pc-d,
    No-ics)#frs, sh))

```

lemma *find-handler-cases*:

```

find-handler P a h frs sh = js
  ==> ( $\exists$  frs'. frs'  $\neq$  []  $\wedge$  js = (None, h, frs', sh))  $\vee$  (js = (Some a, h, [], sh))

```

proof(*induct* P a h frs sh rule: *find-handler.induct*)

case 1 then show ?case by *clar simp*

next

```

  case (2 P a h fr frs sh) then show ?case
    by(cases fr, auto split: bool.splits list.splits init-call-status.splits)

```

qed

lemma *find-handler-heap[simp]*:

```

find-handler P a h frs sh = (xp',h',frs',sh') ==> h' = h
  by(auto dest: find-handler-cases)

```

lemma *find-handler-sheap[simp]*:

```

find-handler P a h frs sh = (xp',h',frs',sh') ==> sh' = sh
  by(auto dest: find-handler-cases)

```

lemma *find-handler-frames[simp]*:

```

find-handler P a h frs sh = (xp',h',frs',sh') ==> length frs'  $\leq$  length frs

```

proof(*induct* frs)

case Nil then show ?case by *simp*

next

case (Cons a frs) **then show** ?case

```

    by(auto simp: split-beta split: bool.splits list.splits init-call-status.splits)

```

qed

lemma *find-handler-None*:

```

find-handler P a h frs sh = (None, h, frs', sh') ==> frs'  $\neq$  []
  by (drule find-handler-cases, clar simp)

```

lemma *find-handler-Some*:

```

find-handler P a h frs sh = (Some x, h, frs', sh') ==> frs' = []
  by (drule find-handler-cases, clar simp)

```

```

lemma find-handler-Some-same-error-same-heap[simp]:
  find-handler P a h frs sh = (Some x, h', frs', sh')  $\implies$  x = a  $\wedge$  h = h'  $\wedge$  sh = sh'
  by(auto dest: find-handler-cases)

lemma find-handler-prealloc-pres:
  assumes preallocated h
  and fh: find-handler P a h frs sh = (xp',h',frs',sh')
  shows preallocated h'
  using assms find-handler-heap[OF fh] by simp

lemma find-handler-frs-tl-neq:
  ics-of f  $\neq$  No-ics
   $\implies$  (xp, h, f#frs, sh)  $\neq$  find-handler P xa h' (f' # frs) sh'
  proof(induct frs arbitrary: f f')
    case Nil then show ?case by(auto simp: split-beta split: bool.splits)
  next
    case (Cons a frs)
    obtain xp1 h1 frs1 sh1 where fh: find-handler P xa h' (a # frs) sh' = (xp1,h1,frs1,sh1)
      by(cases find-handler P xa h' (a # frs) sh')
    then have length frs1  $\leq$  length (a#frs)
      by(rule find-handler-frames[where P=P and a=xa and h=h' and frs=a#frs and sh=sh'])
    then have neq: f#a#frs  $\neq$  frs1 by(clarify dest: impossible-Cons)
    then show ?case
    proof(cases find-handler P xa h' (f' # a # frs) sh' = find-handler P xa h' (a # frs) sh')
      case True then show ?thesis using neq fh by simp
    next
      case False then show ?thesis using Cons.prem
        by(fastforce simp: split-beta split: bool.splits init-call-status.splits list.splits)
    qed
  qed
end

```

2.4 Program Execution in the JVM

```

theory JVMExecInstr
imports JVMInstructions JVMExceptions
begin

— frame calling the class initialization method for the given class in the given program
fun create-init-frame :: [jvm-prog, cname]  $\Rightarrow$  frame where
create-init-frame P C =
  (let (D,b,Ts,T,(mxs,mxl0,ins,xt)) = method P C clinit
   in ([],(replicate mxl0 undefined),D,clinit,0,No-ics)
  )

primrec exec-instr :: [instr, jvm-prog, heap, val list, val list,
                        cname, mname, pc, init-call-status, frame list, sheap]  $\Rightarrow$  jvm-state
where
  exec-instr-Load:
  exec-instr (Load n) P h stk loc C0 M0 pc ics frs sh =
    (None, h, ((loc ! n) # stk, loc, C0, M0, Suc pc, ics)#frs, sh)

```

| exec-instr-Store:
 $\text{exec-instr } (\text{Store } n) P h \text{ stk loc } C_0 M_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs sh} =$
 $(\text{None}, h, (\text{tl stk, loc}[n:=hd stk], C_0, M_0, \text{Suc pc, ics})\#frs, sh)$

| exec-instr-Push:
 $\text{exec-instr } (\text{Push } v) P h \text{ stk loc } C_0 M_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs sh} =$
 $(\text{None}, h, (v \# stk, loc, C_0, M_0, \text{Suc pc, ics})\#frs, sh)$

| exec-instr-New:
 $\text{exec-instr } (\text{New } C) P h \text{ stk loc } C_0 M_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs sh} =$
 $(\text{case } (ics, sh C) \text{ of}$
 $\quad (\text{Called Cs}, -) \Rightarrow$
 $\quad (\text{case new-Addr } h \text{ of}$
 $\quad \quad \text{None} \Rightarrow ([\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt OutOfMemory}], h, (\text{stk, loc, C}_0, M_0, \text{pc, No-ics})\#frs, sh)$
 $\quad \quad \mid \text{Some } a \Rightarrow (\text{None}, h(a \rightarrow \text{blank } P C), (\text{Addr } a \# \text{stk, loc, C}_0, M_0, \text{Suc pc, No-ics})\#frs, sh)$
 $\quad \quad)$
 $\quad \mid (-, \text{Some}(obj, Done)) \Rightarrow$
 $\quad \quad (\text{case new-Addr } h \text{ of}$
 $\quad \quad \quad \text{None} \Rightarrow ([\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt OutOfMemory}], h, (\text{stk, loc, C}_0, M_0, \text{pc, ics})\#frs, sh)$
 $\quad \quad \quad \mid \text{Some } a \Rightarrow (\text{None}, h(a \rightarrow \text{blank } P C), (\text{Addr } a \# \text{stk, loc, C}_0, M_0, \text{Suc pc, ics})\#frs, sh)$
 $\quad \quad)$
 $\quad \mid - \Rightarrow (\text{None}, h, (\text{stk, loc, C}_0, M_0, \text{pc, Calling } C []))\#frs, sh)$
 $)$

| exec-instr-Getfield:
 $\text{exec-instr } (\text{Getfield } F C) P h \text{ stk loc } C_0 M_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs sh} =$
 $(\text{let } v = \text{hd stk};$
 $\quad (D, fs) = \text{the}(h(\text{the-Addr } v));$
 $\quad (D', b, t) = \text{field } P C F;$
 $\quad xp' = \text{if } v = \text{Null} \text{ then } [\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer}]$
 $\quad \quad \text{else if } \neg(\exists t b. P \vdash D \text{ has } F, b:t \text{ in } C)$
 $\quad \quad \quad \text{then } [\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt NoSuchFieldError}]$
 $\quad \quad \quad \text{else case } b \text{ of Static} \Rightarrow [\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt IncompatibleClassChangeError}]$
 $\quad \quad \quad \mid \text{NonStatic} \Rightarrow \text{None}$
 $\quad \text{in case } xp' \text{ of None} \Rightarrow (xp', h, (\text{the}(fs(F, C))\#(tl stk), loc, C_0, M_0, pc+1, ics)\#frs, sh)$
 $\quad \mid \text{Some } x \Rightarrow (xp', h, (\text{stk, loc, C}_0, M_0, \text{pc, ics})\#frs, sh))$

| exec-instr-Getstatic:
 $\text{exec-instr } (\text{Getstatic } C F D) P h \text{ stk loc } C_0 M_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs sh} =$
 $(\text{let } (D', b, t) = \text{field } P D F;$
 $\quad xp' = \text{if } \neg(\exists t b. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b:t \text{ in } D)$
 $\quad \quad \text{then } [\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt NoSuchFieldError}]$
 $\quad \quad \text{else case } b \text{ of NonStatic} \Rightarrow [\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt IncompatibleClassChangeError}]$
 $\quad \quad \mid \text{Static} \Rightarrow \text{None}$
 $\quad \text{in (case } (xp', ics, sh D') \text{ of}$
 $\quad \quad (\text{Some } a, -) \Rightarrow (xp', h, (\text{stk, loc, C}_0, M_0, \text{pc, ics})\#frs, sh)$
 $\quad \quad \mid (-, \text{Called Cs}, -) \Rightarrow \text{let } (sfs, i) = \text{the}(sh D');$
 $\quad \quad \quad v = \text{the}(sfs F)$
 $\quad \quad \quad \text{in } (xp', h, (v \# \text{stk, loc, C}_0, M_0, \text{Suc pc, No-ics})\#frs, sh)$
 $\quad \quad \mid (-, -, \text{Some } (sfs, Done)) \Rightarrow \text{let } v = \text{the } (sfs F)$
 $\quad \quad \quad \text{in } (xp', h, (v \# \text{stk, loc, C}_0, M_0, \text{Suc pc, ics})\#frs, sh)$
 $\quad \quad \mid - \Rightarrow (xp', h, (\text{stk, loc, C}_0, M_0, \text{pc, Calling } D' []))\#frs, sh)$
 $)$

)

| exec-instr-Putfield:

exec-instr (Putfield F C) P h stk loc C₀ M₀ pc ics frs sh =
 (let v = hd stk;
 r = hd (tl stk);
 a = the-Addr r;
 (D,fs) = the (h a);
 (D',b,t) = field P C F;
 xp' = if r=Null then [addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer]
 else if $\neg(\exists t b. P \vdash D \text{ has } F, b : t \text{ in } C)$
 then [addr-of-sys-xcpt NoSuchFieldError]
 else case b of Static \Rightarrow [addr-of-sys-xcpt IncompatibleClassChangeError]
 | NonStatic \Rightarrow None;
 h' = h(a \mapsto (D, fs((F,C) \mapsto v)))
 in case xp' of None \Rightarrow (xp', h', (tl (tl stk), loc, C₀, M₀, pc+1, ics) # frs, sh)
 | Some x \Rightarrow (xp', h, (stk, loc, C₀, M₀, pc, ics) # frs, sh)
)

| exec-instr-Putstatic:

exec-instr (Putstatic C F D) P h stk loc C₀ M₀ pc ics frs sh =
 (let (D',b,t) = field P D F;
 xp' = if $\neg(\exists t b. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b : t \text{ in } D)$
 then [addr-of-sys-xcpt NoSuchFieldError]
 else case b of NonStatic \Rightarrow [addr-of-sys-xcpt IncompatibleClassChangeError]
 | Static \Rightarrow None
 in (case (xp', ics, sh D') of
 (Some a, -) \Rightarrow (xp', h, (stk, loc, C₀, M₀, pc, ics) # frs, sh)
 | (-, Called Cs, -)
 \Rightarrow let (sfs, i) = the(sh D')
 in (xp', h, (tl stk, loc, C₀, M₀, Suc pc, No-ics) # frs, sh(D':=Some ((sfs(F \mapsto hd stk)), i)))
 | (-, -, Some (sfs, Done))
 \Rightarrow (xp', h, (tl stk, loc, C₀, M₀, Suc pc, ics) # frs, sh(D':=Some ((sfs(F \mapsto hd stk)), Done)))
 | - \Rightarrow (xp', h, (stk, loc, C₀, M₀, pc, Calling D' []) # frs, sh)
)
)

| exec-instr-Checkcast:

exec-instr (Checkcast C) P h stk loc C₀ M₀ pc ics frs sh =
 (if cast-ok P C h (hd stk)
 then (None, h, (stk, loc, C₀, M₀, Suc pc, ics) # frs, sh)
 else ([addr-of-sys-xcpt ClassCast], h, (stk, loc, C₀, M₀, pc, ics) # frs, sh)
)

| exec-instr-Invoke:

exec-instr (Invoke M n) P h stk loc C₀ M₀ pc ics frs sh =
 (let ps = take n stk;
 r = stk!n;
 C = fst(the(h(the-Addr r)));
 (D,b,Ts,T,mxs,mxl₀,ins,xt) = method P C M;
 xp' = if r=Null then [addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer]
 else if $\neg(\exists Ts T m D b. P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b : Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D)$
 then [addr-of-sys-xcpt NoSuchMethodError]
 else case b of Static \Rightarrow [addr-of-sys-xcpt IncompatibleClassChangeError]

```

| NonStatic ⇒ None;
 $f' = ([]@[rev ps]@(replicate mxl_0 undefined), D, M, 0, \text{No-ics})$ 
in case  $xp'$  of None ⇒  $(xp', h, f' \# (stk, loc, C_0, M_0, pc, ics) \# frs, sh)$ 
| Some  $a \Rightarrow (xp', h, (stk, loc, C_0, M_0, pc, ics) \# frs, sh)$ 
)

| exec-instr-Invokestatic:
exec-instr (Invokestatic C M n) P h stk loc C_0 M_0 pc ics frs sh =
(let ps = take n stk;
(D, b, Ts, T, mxs, mxl_0, ins, xt) = method P C M;
xp' = if  $\neg (\exists Ts T m D b. P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b : Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D)$ 
then [addr-of-sys-xcpt NoSuchMethodError]
else case b of NonStatic ⇒ [addr-of-sys-xcpt IncompatibleClassChangeError]
| Static ⇒ None;
f' = ([]@[rev ps]@(replicate mxl_0 undefined), D, M, 0, \text{No-ics})
in (case  $(xp', ics, sh D)$  of
(Some  $a, -) \Rightarrow (xp', h, (stk, loc, C_0, M_0, pc, ics) \# frs, sh)$ 
| (-, Called Cs, -) ⇒  $(xp', h, f' \# (stk, loc, C_0, M_0, pc, \text{No-ics}) \# frs, sh)$ 
| (-, -, Some (sfs, Done)) ⇒  $(xp', h, f' \# (stk, loc, C_0, M_0, pc, ics) \# frs, sh)$ 
| - ⇒  $(xp', h, (stk, loc, C_0, M_0, pc, Calling D []) \# frs, sh)$ 
)
)

| exec-instr-Return:
exec-instr Return P h stk_0 loc_0 C_0 M_0 pc ics frs sh =
(case frs of
[] ⇒ let sh' = (case M_0 = clinit of True ⇒ sh(C_0 := Some(fst(the(sh C_0))), Done)
| - ⇒ sh
)
in (None, h, [], sh')
| (stk', loc', C', m', pc', ics') \# frs'
⇒ let (D, b, Ts, T, (mxs, mxl_0, ins, xt)) = method P C_0 M_0;
offset = case b of NonStatic ⇒ 1 | Static ⇒ 0;
(sh'', stk'', pc'') = (case M_0 = clinit of True ⇒ (sh(C_0 := Some(fst(the(sh C_0))), Done)),
stk', pc')
| - ⇒ (sh, (hd stk_0) \# (drop (length Ts + offset) stk'), Suc pc'')
)
in (None, h, (stk'', loc', C', m', pc'', ics') \# frs', sh'')
)
)

| exec-instr-Pop:
exec-instr Pop P h stk loc C_0 M_0 pc ics frs sh = (None, h, (tl stk, loc, C_0, M_0, Suc pc, ics) \# frs, sh)

| exec-instr-IAdd:
exec-instr IAdd P h stk loc C_0 M_0 pc ics frs sh =
(None, h, (Intg (the-Intg (hd (tl stk)) + the-Intg (hd stk)) \# (tl (tl stk)), loc, C_0, M_0, Suc pc,
ics) \# frs, sh)

| exec-instr-IfFalse:
exec-instr (IfFalse i) P h stk loc C_0 M_0 pc ics frs sh =
(let pc' = if hd stk = Bool False then nat(int pc+i) else pc+1
in (None, h, (tl stk, loc, C_0, M_0, pc', ics) \# frs, sh))

| exec-instr-CmpEq:

```

```

exec-instr CmpEq P h stk loc C0 M0 pc ics frs sh =
  (None, h, (Bool (hd (tl stk) = hd stk) # tl (tl stk), loc, C0, M0, Suc pc, ics) # frs, sh)

| exec-instr-Goto:
exec-instr (Goto i) P h stk loc C0 M0 pc ics frs sh =
  (None, h, (stk, loc, C0, M0, nat(int pc+i), ics) # frs, sh)

| exec-instr-Throw:
exec-instr Throw P h stk loc C0 M0 pc ics frs sh =
  (let xp' = if hd stk = Null then [addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer]
   else [the-Addr(hd stk)]
   in (xp', h, (stk, loc, C0, M0, pc, ics) # frs, sh))

```

Given a preallocated heap, a thrown exception is either a system exception or thrown directly by *Throw*.

```

lemma exec-instr-xcpts:
assumes σ' = exec-instr i P h stk loc C M pc ics' frs sh
  and fst σ' = Some a
shows i = (JVMInstructions.Throw) ∨ a ∈ {a. ∃ x ∈ sys-xcpts. a = addr-of-sys-xcpt x}
using assms
proof(cases i)
  case (New C1) then show ?thesis using assms
  proof(cases sh C1)
    case (Some a)
      then obtain sfs i where sfsi: a = (sfs,i) by(cases a)
      then show ?thesis using Some New assms
      proof(cases i) qed(cases ics', auto) +
      qed(cases ics', auto)
  next
  case (Getfield F1 C1)
  obtain D' b t where field: field P C1 F1 = (D',b,t) by(cases field P C1 F1)
  obtain D fs where addr: the (h (the-Addr (hd stk))) = (D,fs) by(cases the (h (the-Addr (hd stk))))
  show ?thesis using addr field Getfield assms
  proof(cases hd stk = Null)
    case nNull:False then show ?thesis using addr field Getfield assms
    proof(cases #t b. P ⊢ (cname-of h (the-Addr (hd stk))) has F1,b:t in C1)
      case exists:False show ?thesis
      proof(cases fst(snd(field P C1 F1)))
        case Static
          then show ?thesis using exists nNull addr field Getfield assms
          by(auto simp: sys-xcpts-def split-beta split: staticcb.splits)
      next
      case NonStatic
        then show ?thesis using exists nNull addr field Getfield assms
        by(auto simp: sys-xcpts-def split-beta split: staticcb.splits)
      qed
      qed(auto)
    qed(auto)
  next
  case (Getstatic C1 F1 D1)
  obtain D' b t where field: field P D1 F1 = (D',b,t) by(cases field P D1 F1)
  show ?thesis using field Getstatic assms
  proof(cases #t b. P ⊢ C1 has F1,b:t in D1)
    case exists:False then show ?thesis using field Getstatic assms
  
```

```

proof(cases fst(snd(field P D1 F1)))
  case Static
    then obtain sfs i where the(sh D') = (sfs, i) by(cases the(sh D'))
    then show ?thesis using exists field Static Getstatic assms by(cases ics'; cases i, auto)
  qed(auto)
qed(auto)
next
  case (Putfield F1 C1)
  let ?r = hd(tl stk)
  obtain D' b t where field: field P C1 F1 = (D',b,t) by(cases field P C1 F1)
  obtain D fs where addr: the(h (the-Addr ?r)) = (D,fs)
    by(cases the(h (the-Addr ?r)))
  show ?thesis using addr field Putfield assms
  proof(cases ?r = Null)
    case nNull:False then show ?thesis using addr field Putfield assms
    proof(cases # t b. P ⊢ (cname-of h (the-Addr ?r)) has F1,b:t in C1)
      case exists:False show ?thesis
      proof(cases b)
        case Static
        then show ?thesis using exists nNull addr field Putfield assms
          by(auto simp: sys-xcpts-def split-beta split: staticb.splits)
      next
        case NonStatic
        then show ?thesis using exists nNull addr field Putfield assms
          by(auto simp: sys-xcpts-def split-beta split: staticb.splits)
      qed
    qed(auto)
  qed(auto)
next
  case (Putstatic C1 F1 D1)
  obtain D' b t where field: field P D1 F1 = (D',b,t) by(cases field P D1 F1)
  show ?thesis using field Putstatic assms
  proof(cases # t b. P ⊢ C1 has F1,b:t in D1)
    case exists:False then show ?thesis using field Putstatic assms
    proof(cases b)
      case Static
        then obtain sfs i where the(sh D') = (sfs, i) by(cases the(sh D'))
        then show ?thesis using exists field Static Putstatic assms by(cases ics'; cases i, auto)
      qed(auto)
    qed(auto)
  qed
next
  case (Checkcast C1) then show ?thesis using assms by(cases cast-ok P C1 h (hd stk), auto)
next
  case (Invoke M n)
  let ?r = stk!n
  let ?C = cname-of h (the-Addr ?r)
  show ?thesis using Invoke assms
  proof(cases ?r = Null)
    case nNull:False then show ?thesis using Invoke assms
    proof(cases ¬(∃ Ts T m D b. P ⊢ ?C sees M,b:Ts → T = m in D))
      case exists:False then show ?thesis using nNull Invoke assms
      proof(cases fst(snd(method P ?C M)))
        case Static
        then show ?thesis using exists nNull Invoke assms
      qed
    qed
  qed

```

```

by(auto simp: sys-xcpt-def split-beta split: staticcb.splits)
next
  case NonStatic
    then show ?thesis using exists nNull Invoke assms
      by(auto simp: sys-xcpt-def split-beta split: staticcb.splits)
    qed
    qed(auto)
  qed
next
  case (Invokestatic C1 M n)
    show ?thesis using Invokestatic assms
  proof(cases ¬(∃ Ts T m D b. P ⊢ C1 sees M,b:Ts → T = m in D))
    case exists:False then show ?thesis using Invokestatic assms
    proof(cases fst(snd(method P C1 M)))
      case Static
        then obtain sfs i where the(sh (fst(method P C1 M))) = (sfs, i)
          by(cases the(sh (fst(method P C1 M))))
        then show ?thesis using exists Static Invokestatic assms
          by(auto split: init-call-status.splits init-state.splits)
      qed
    qed
  qed
next
  case Return then show ?thesis using assms
  proof(cases frs)
    case (Cons f frs') then show ?thesis using Return assms
      by(cases f, cases method P C M, cases M=clinit, auto)
    qed
  qed
next
  case (IfFalse x17) then show ?thesis using assms
  proof(cases hd stk)
    case (Bool b) then show ?thesis using IfFalse assms by(cases b, auto)
    qed
  qed
lemma exec-instr-prealloc-pres:
assumes preallocated h
  and exec-instr i P h stk loc C₀ M₀ pc ics frs sh = (xp',h',frs',sh')
shows preallocated h'
using assms
proof(cases i)
  case (New C1)
    then obtain sfs i where sfsi: the(sh C1) = (sfs,i) by(cases the(sh C1))
    then show ?thesis using preallocated-new[of h] New assms
      by(cases blank P C1, auto dest: new-Addr-SomeD split: init-call-status.splits init-state.splits)
next
  case (Getfield F1 C1) then show ?thesis using assms
    by(cases the (h (the-Addr (hd stk))), cases field P C1 F1, auto)
next
  case (Getstatic C1 F1 D1)
    then obtain sfs i where sfsi: the(sh (fst (field P D1 F1))) = (sfs, i)
      by(cases the(sh (fst (field P D1 F1))))
    then show ?thesis using Getstatic assms
      by(cases field P D1 F1, auto split: init-call-status.splits init-state.splits)
next

```

```

case (Putfield F1 C1) then show ?thesis using preallocated-new preallocated-upd-obj assms
  by(cases the (h (the-Addr (hd (tl stk)))), cases field P C1 F1, auto, metis option.collapse)
next
  case (Putstatic C1 F1 D1)
    then obtain sfs i where sfsi: the(sh (fst (field P D1 F1))) = (sfs, i)
      by(cases the(sh (fst (field P D1 F1))))
    then show ?thesis using Putstatic assms
      by(cases field P D1 F1, auto split: init-call-status.splits init-state.splits)
next
  case (Checkcast C1)
    then show ?thesis using assms
    proof(cases hd stk = Null)
      case False then show ?thesis
        using Checkcast assms
        by(cases P ⊢ cname-of h (the-Addr (hd stk)) ⊢* C1, auto simp: cast-ok-def)
    qed(simp add: cast-ok-def)
next
  case (Invoke M n)
    then show ?thesis using assms by(cases method P (cname-of h (the-Addr (stk ! n))) M, auto)
next
  case (Invokestatic C1 M n)
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases sh (fst (method P C1 M)))
      case None then show ?thesis using Invokestatic assms
        by(cases method P C1 M, auto split: init-call-status.splits)
next
  case (Some a)
    then obtain sfs i where sfsi: a = (sfs, i) by(cases a)
    then show ?thesis using Some Invokestatic assms
    proof(cases i) qed(cases method P C1 M, auto split: init-call-status.splits)+
  qed
next
  case Return
    then show ?thesis using assms by(cases method P C0 M0, auto simp: split-beta split: list.splits)
next
  case (IfFalse x17) then show ?thesis using assms by(auto split: val.splits bool.splits)
next
  case Throw then show ?thesis using assms by(auto split: val.splits)
qed(auto)
end

```

2.5 Program Execution in the JVM in full small step style

```

theory JVMEexec
imports JVMEexecInstr
begin

abbreviation
  instrs-of :: jvm-prog ⇒ cname ⇒ mname ⇒ instr list where
  instrs-of P C M == fst(snd(snd(snd(snd(snd(method P C M)))))))

fun curr-instr :: jvm-prog ⇒ frame ⇒ instr where

```

curr-instr P (stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics) = instrs-of P C M ! pc

— execution of single step of the initialization procedure

fun exec-Calling :: [cname, cname list, jvm-prog, heap, val list, val list, cname, mname, pc, frame list, sheap] \Rightarrow jvm-state

where

exec-Calling C Cs P h stk loc C₀ M₀ pc frs sh =

(case sh C of

 None \Rightarrow (None, h, (stk, loc, C₀, M₀, pc, Calling C Cs) $\#$ frs, sh(C := Some (sblank P C, Prepared)))

 | Some (obj, iflag) \Rightarrow

 (case iflag of

 Done \Rightarrow (None, h, (stk, loc, C₀, M₀, pc, Called Cs) $\#$ frs, sh)

 | Processing \Rightarrow (None, h, (stk, loc, C₀, M₀, pc, Called Cs) $\#$ frs, sh)

 | Error \Rightarrow (None, h, (stk, loc, C₀, M₀, pc,

 Throwing Cs (addr-of-sys-xcpt NoClassDefFoundError)) $\#$ frs, sh)

 | Prepared \Rightarrow

 let sh' = sh(C:=Some(fst(the(sh C)), Processing));

 D = fst(the(class P C))

 in if C = Object

 then (None, h, (stk, loc, C₀, M₀, pc, Called (C#Cs)) $\#$ frs, sh')

 else (None, h, (stk, loc, C₀, M₀, pc, Calling D (C#Cs)) $\#$ frs, sh')

)

)

— single step of execution without error handling

fun exec-step :: [jvm-prog, heap, val list, val list, cname, mname, pc, init-call-status, frame list, sheap] \Rightarrow jvm-state

where

exec-step P h stk loc C M pc (Calling C' Cs) frs sh

= exec-Calling C' Cs P h stk loc C M pc frs sh |

exec-step P h stk loc C M pc (Called (C'#Cs)) frs sh

= (None, h, create-init-frame P C'#(stk, loc, C, M, pc, Called Cs) $\#$ frs, sh) |

exec-step P h stk loc C M pc (Throwing (C'#Cs) a) frs sh

= (None, h, (stk, loc, C, M, pc, Throwing Cs a) $\#$ frs, sh(C':=Some(fst(the(sh C')), Error))) |

exec-step P h stk loc C M pc (Throwing [] a) frs sh

= ([a], h, (stk, loc, C, M, pc, No-ics) $\#$ frs, sh) |

exec-step P h stk loc C M pc ics frs sh

= exec-instr (instrs-of P C M ! pc) P h stk loc C M pc ics frs sh

— execution including error handling

fun exec :: jvm-prog \times jvm-state \Rightarrow jvm-state option — single step execution **where**

exec (P, None, h, (stk, loc, C, M, pc, ics) $\#$ frs, sh) =

(let (xp', h', frs', sh') = exec-step P h stk loc C M pc ics frs sh

 in case xp' of

 None \Rightarrow Some (None, h', frs', sh')

 | Some x \Rightarrow Some (find-handler P x h ((stk, loc, C, M, pc, ics) $\#$ frs) sh)

)

 | exec - = None

— relational view

inductive-set

exec-1 :: jvm-prog \Rightarrow (jvm-state \times jvm-state) set

and exec-1' :: jvm-prog \Rightarrow jvm-state \Rightarrow jvm-state \Rightarrow bool

```

( $\langle \cdot \vdash / - jvm \rightarrow_1 / \rightarrow [61,61,61] 60 \rangle$ )
for  $P :: jvm\text{-}prog$ 
where
 $P \vdash \sigma - jvm \rightarrow_1 \sigma' \equiv (\sigma, \sigma') \in exec\text{-}1 P$ 
|  $exec\text{-}1I: exec(P, \sigma) = Some \sigma' \implies P \vdash \sigma - jvm \rightarrow_1 \sigma'$ 

```

— reflexive transitive closure:

```

definition exec-all ::  $jvm\text{-}prog \Rightarrow jvm\text{-}state \Rightarrow jvm\text{-}state \Rightarrow bool$ 
 $\langle \langle \cdot \vdash / - jvm \rightarrow / - \rangle \rangle [61,61,61] 60$  where
exec-all-def1:  $P \vdash \sigma - jvm \rightarrow \sigma' \longleftrightarrow (\sigma, \sigma') \in (exec\text{-}1 P)^*$ 

```

```

notation (ASCII)
exec-all ( $\langle \cdot | / - jvm \rightarrow / \rightarrow [61,61,61] 60 \rangle$ )

```

```

lemma exec-1-eq:
 $exec\text{-}1 P = \{(\sigma, \sigma') . exec(P, \sigma) = Some \sigma'\}$ 
lemma exec-1-iff:
 $P \vdash \sigma - jvm \rightarrow_1 \sigma' \equiv (exec(P, \sigma) = Some \sigma')$ 
lemma exec-all-def:
 $P \vdash \sigma - jvm \rightarrow \sigma' = ((\sigma, \sigma') \in \{(\sigma, \sigma') . exec(P, \sigma) = Some \sigma'\}^*)$ 
lemma jvm-refl[iff]:  $P \vdash \sigma - jvm \rightarrow \sigma$ 
lemma jvm-trans[trans]:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \sigma - jvm \rightarrow \sigma'; P \vdash \sigma' - jvm \rightarrow \sigma'' \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \sigma - jvm \rightarrow \sigma''$ 
lemma jvm-one-step1[trans]:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \sigma - jvm \rightarrow_1 \sigma'; P \vdash \sigma' - jvm \rightarrow \sigma'' \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \sigma - jvm \rightarrow \sigma''$ 
lemma jvm-one-step2[trans]:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \sigma - jvm \rightarrow \sigma'; P \vdash \sigma' - jvm \rightarrow_1 \sigma'' \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \sigma - jvm \rightarrow \sigma''$ 
lemma exec-all-conf:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \sigma - jvm \rightarrow \sigma'; P \vdash \sigma - jvm \rightarrow \sigma'' \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies P \vdash \sigma' - jvm \rightarrow \sigma'' \vee P \vdash \sigma'' - jvm \rightarrow \sigma'$ 
lemma exec-1-exec-all-conf:
 $\llbracket exec(P, \sigma) = Some \sigma'; P \vdash \sigma - jvm \rightarrow \sigma''; \sigma \neq \sigma'' \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies P \vdash \sigma' - jvm \rightarrow \sigma''$ 
by(auto elim: converse-rtranclE simp: exec-1-eq exec-all-def)

```

```

lemma exec-all-finalD:  $P \vdash (x, h, [], sh) - jvm \rightarrow \sigma \implies \sigma = (x, h, [], sh)$ 
lemma exec-all-deterministic:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \sigma - jvm \rightarrow (x, h, [], sh); P \vdash \sigma - jvm \rightarrow \sigma' \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \sigma' - jvm \rightarrow (x, h, [], sh)$ 

```

2.5.1 Preservation of preallocated

```

lemma exec-Calling-prealloc-pres:
assumes preallocated  $h$ 
and exec-Calling  $C$   $Cs$   $P$   $h$   $stk$   $loc$   $C_0$   $M_0$   $pc$   $frs$   $sh = (xp', h', frs', sh')$ 
shows preallocated  $h'$ 
using assms
proof(cases  $sh$   $C$ )
case ( $Some a$ )
then obtain  $sfs$   $i$  where  $sfsi:a = (sfs, i)$  by(cases  $a$ )
then show ?thesis using Some assms
proof(cases  $i$ )
case Prepared
then show ?thesis using  $sfsi$  Some assms by(cases method  $P$   $C$  clinit, auto split: if-split-asm)

```

```

next
  case Error
    then show ?thesis using sfsi Some assms by(cases method P C clinit, auto)
  qed(auto)
qed(auto)

lemma exec-step-prealloc-pres:
assumes pre: preallocated h
  and exec-step P h stk loc C M pc ics frs sh = (xp',h',frs',sh')
shows preallocated h'
proof(cases ics)
  case No-ics
    then show ?thesis using exec-instr-prealloc-pres assms by auto
next
  case Calling
    then show ?thesis using exec-Calling-prealloc-pres assms by auto
next
  case (Called Cs)
    then show ?thesis using exec-instr-prealloc-pres assms by(cases Cs, auto)
next
  case (Throwing Cs a)
    then show ?thesis using assms by(cases Cs, auto)
qed

lemma exec-prealloc-pres:
assumes pre: preallocated h
  and exec (P, xp, h, frs, sh) = Some(xp',h',frs',sh')
shows preallocated h'
using assms
proof(cases  $\exists x. \text{xp} = \lfloor x \rfloor \vee \text{frs} = []$ )
  case False
    then obtain f1 frs1 where frs: frs = f1#frs1 by(cases frs, simp+)
    then obtain stk1 loc1 C1 M1 pc1 ics1 where f1: f1 = (stk1,loc1,C1,M1,pc1,ics1) by(cases f1)
    let ?i = instrs-of P C1 M1 ! pc1
    obtain xp2 h2 frs2 sh2
      where exec-step: exec-step P h stk1 loc1 C1 M1 pc1 ics1 frs1 sh = (xp2,h2,frs2,sh2)
      by(cases exec-step P h stk1 loc1 C1 M1 pc1 ics1 frs1 sh)
    then show ?thesis using exec-step-prealloc-pres[OF pre exec-step] f1 frs False assms
    proof(cases xp2)
      case (Some a)
        show ?thesis
          using find-handler-prealloc-pres[OF pre, where a=a]
            exec-step-prealloc-pres[OF pre]
            exec-step f1 frs Some False assms
          by(auto split: bool.splits init-call-status.splits list.splits)
        qed(auto split: init-call-status.splits)
      qed(auto)

```

2.5.2 Start state

The *Start* class is defined based on a given initial class and method. It has two methods: one that calls the initial method in the initial class, which is called by the starting program, and *clinit*, as required for the class to be well-formed.

```

definition start-method :: cname  $\Rightarrow$  mname  $\Rightarrow$  jvm-method mdecl where
start-method C M = (start-m, Static, [], Void, (1,0,[Invokestatic C M 0,Return],[]))
abbreviation start-clinit :: jvm-method mdecl where
start-clinit  $\equiv$  (clinit, Static, [], Void, (1,0,[Push Unit,Return],[]))
definition start-class :: cname  $\Rightarrow$  mname  $\Rightarrow$  jvm-method cdecl where
start-class C M = (Start, Object, [], [start-method C M, start-clinit])

```

The start configuration of the JVM in program P : in the start heap, we call the “start” method of the “Start”; this method performs *Invokestatic* on the class and method given to create the start program’s *Start* class. This allows the initialization procedure to be called on the initial class in a natural way before the initial method is performed. There is no *this* pointer of the frame as *start* is *Static*. The start heap has every class pre-prepared; this decision is not necessary. The starting program includes the added *Start* class, given a method M of class C , added to program P .

```

definition start-state :: jvm-prog  $\Rightarrow$  jvm-state where
start-state P = (None, start-heap P, [([],[], Start, start-m, 0, No-ics)], start-sheap)
abbreviation start-prog :: jvm-prog  $\Rightarrow$  cname  $\Rightarrow$  mname  $\Rightarrow$  jvm-prog where
start-prog P C M  $\equiv$  start-class C M # P

```

end

2.6 A Defensive JVM

```

theory JVMDefensive
imports JVMEexec .. / Common / Conform
begin

```

Extend the state space by one element indicating a type error (or other abnormal termination)

```
datatype 'a type-error = TypeError | Normal 'a
```

```

fun is-Addr :: val  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  is-Addr (Addr a)  $\longleftrightarrow$  True
| is-Addr v  $\longleftrightarrow$  False

```

```

fun is-Intg :: val  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  is-Intg (Intg i)  $\longleftrightarrow$  True
| is-Intg v  $\longleftrightarrow$  False

```

```

fun is-Bool :: val  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  is-Bool (Bool b)  $\longleftrightarrow$  True
| is-Bool v  $\longleftrightarrow$  False

```

```

definition is-Ref :: val  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  is-Ref v  $\longleftrightarrow$  v = Null  $\vee$  is-Addr v

```

```

primrec check-instr :: [instr, jvm-prog, heap, val list, val list,
  cname, mname, pc, frame list, sheap]  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  check-instr-Load:
    check-instr (Load n) P h stk loc C M0 pc frs sh =
    (n < length loc)

```

| check-instr-Store:

check-instr (*Store n*) $P h \text{stk} \text{loc } C_0 M_0 \text{ pc frs sh} =$
 $(0 < \text{length stk} \wedge n < \text{length loc})$

| *check-instr-Push*:
check-instr (*Push v*) $P h \text{stk} \text{loc } C_0 M_0 \text{ pc frs sh} =$
 $(\neg \text{is-Addr } v)$

| *check-instr-New*:
check-instr (*New C*) $P h \text{stk} \text{loc } C_0 M_0 \text{ pc frs sh} =$
 $\text{is-class } P C$

| *check-instr-Getfield*:
check-instr (*Getfield F C*) $P h \text{stk} \text{loc } C_0 M_0 \text{ pc frs sh} =$
 $(0 < \text{length stk} \wedge (\exists C' T. P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, \text{NonStatic}:T \text{ in } C') \wedge$
 $(\text{let } (C', b, T) = \text{field } P C F; \text{ref} = \text{hd } \text{stk} \text{ in}$
 $C' = C \wedge \text{is-Ref ref} \wedge (\text{ref} \neq \text{Null} \longrightarrow$
 $h(\text{the-Addr ref}) \neq \text{None} \wedge$
 $(\text{let } (D, vs) = \text{the } (h(\text{the-Addr ref})) \text{ in}$
 $P \vdash D \preceq^* C \wedge vs(F, C) \neq \text{None} \wedge P, h \vdash \text{the } (vs(F, C)) : \leq T)))$

| *check-instr-Getstatic*:
check-instr (*Getstatic C F D*) $P h \text{stk} \text{loc } C_0 M_0 \text{ pc frs sh} =$
 $((\exists T. P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, \text{Static}:T \text{ in } D) \wedge$
 $(\text{let } (C', b, T) = \text{field } P C F \text{ in}$
 $C' = D \wedge (sh D \neq \text{None} \longrightarrow$
 $(\text{let } (sfs, i) = \text{the } (sh D) \text{ in}$
 $sfs F \neq \text{None} \wedge P, h \vdash \text{the } (sfs F) : \leq T)))$

| *check-instr-Putfield*:
check-instr (*Putfield F C*) $P h \text{stk} \text{loc } C_0 M_0 \text{ pc frs sh} =$
 $(1 < \text{length stk} \wedge (\exists C' T. P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, \text{NonStatic}:T \text{ in } C') \wedge$
 $(\text{let } (C', b, T) = \text{field } P C F; v = \text{hd } \text{stk}; \text{ref} = \text{hd } (\text{tl } \text{stk}) \text{ in}$
 $C' = C \wedge \text{is-Ref ref} \wedge (\text{ref} \neq \text{Null} \longrightarrow$
 $h(\text{the-Addr ref}) \neq \text{None} \wedge$
 $(\text{let } D = \text{fst } (\text{the } (h(\text{the-Addr ref}))) \text{ in}$
 $P \vdash D \preceq^* C \wedge P, h \vdash v : \leq T)))$

| *check-instr-Putstatic*:
check-instr (*Putstatic C F D*) $P h \text{stk} \text{loc } C_0 M_0 \text{ pc frs sh} =$
 $(0 < \text{length stk} \wedge (\exists T. P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, \text{Static}:T \text{ in } D) \wedge$
 $(\text{let } (C', b, T) = \text{field } P C F; v = \text{hd } \text{stk} \text{ in}$
 $C' = D \wedge P, h \vdash v : \leq T))$

| *check-instr-Checkcast*:
check-instr (*Checkcast C*) $P h \text{stk} \text{loc } C_0 M_0 \text{ pc frs sh} =$
 $(0 < \text{length stk} \wedge \text{is-class } P C \wedge \text{is-Ref } (\text{hd } \text{stk}))$

| *check-instr-Invoke*:
check-instr (*Invoke M n*) $P h \text{stk} \text{loc } C_0 M_0 \text{ pc frs sh} =$
 $(n < \text{length stk} \wedge \text{is-Ref } (\text{stk!n}) \wedge$
 $(\text{stk!n} \neq \text{Null} \longrightarrow$
 $(\text{let } a = \text{the-Addr } (\text{stk!n});$
 $C = \text{cname-of } h a;$
 $Ts = \text{fst } (\text{snd } (\text{snd } (\text{method } P C M)))$

$\text{in } h \ a \neq \text{None} \wedge P \vdash C \text{ has } M, \text{NonStatic} \wedge$
 $P, h \vdash \text{rev} (\text{take } n \ \text{stk}) [:\leq] \ Ts))$

| *check-instr-Invokestatic:*
check-instr (Invokestatic C M n) P h stk loc C₀ M₀ pc frs sh =
 $(n \leq \text{length } \text{stk} \wedge$
 $(\text{let } Ts = \text{fst} (\text{snd} (\text{snd} (\text{method } P \ C \ M))))$
 $\text{in } P \vdash C \text{ has } M, \text{Static} \wedge$
 $P, h \vdash \text{rev} (\text{take } n \ \text{stk}) [:\leq] \ Ts))$

| *check-instr-Return:*
check-instr Return P h stk loc C₀ M₀ pc frs sh =
 $(\text{case } (M_0 = \text{clinit}) \text{ of } \text{False} \Rightarrow (0 < \text{length } \text{stk} \wedge ((0 < \text{length } \text{frs}) \longrightarrow$
 $(\exists b. P \vdash C_0 \text{ has } M_0, b) \wedge$
 $(\text{let } v = \text{hd } \text{stk};$
 $T = \text{fst} (\text{snd} (\text{snd} (\text{snd} (\text{method } P \ C_0 \ M_0))))$
 $\text{in } P, h \vdash v : \leq T))$
| *True* $\Rightarrow P \vdash C_0 \text{ has } M_0, \text{Static}$)

| *check-instr-Pop:*
check-instr Pop P h stk loc C₀ M₀ pc frs sh =
 $(0 < \text{length } \text{stk})$

| *check-instr-IAdd:*
check-instr IAdd P h stk loc C₀ M₀ pc frs sh =
 $(1 < \text{length } \text{stk} \wedge \text{is-Intg} (\text{hd } \text{stk}) \wedge \text{is-Intg} (\text{hd } (\text{tl } \text{stk})))$

| *check-instr-IfFalse:*
check-instr (IfFalse b) P h stk loc C₀ M₀ pc frs sh =
 $(0 < \text{length } \text{stk} \wedge \text{is-Bool} (\text{hd } \text{stk}) \wedge 0 \leq \text{int } pc + b)$

| *check-instr-CmpEq:*
check-instr CmpEq P h stk loc C₀ M₀ pc frs sh =
 $(1 < \text{length } \text{stk})$

| *check-instr-Goto:*
check-instr (Goto b) P h stk loc C₀ M₀ pc frs sh =
 $(0 \leq \text{int } pc + b)$

| *check-instr-Throw:*
check-instr Throw P h stk loc C₀ M₀ pc frs sh =
 $(0 < \text{length } \text{stk} \wedge \text{is-Ref} (\text{hd } \text{stk}))$

definition *check* :: *jvm-prog* \Rightarrow *jvm-state* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

check P σ = (*let* (*xcpt*, *h*, *frs*, *sh*) = *σ* *in*
 $(\text{case } \text{frs} \text{ of } [] \Rightarrow \text{True} \mid (\text{stk}, \text{loc}, C, M, pc, ics)\#\text{frs}' \Rightarrow$
 $\exists b. P \vdash C \text{ has } M, b \wedge$
 $(\text{let } (C', b, Ts, T, mxs, mxl_0, ins, xt) = \text{method } P \ C \ M; i = \text{ins!pc} \text{ in}$
 $pc < \text{size } \text{ins} \wedge \text{size } \text{stk} \leq mxs \wedge$
 $\text{check-instr } i \ P \ h \ \text{stk} \ \text{loc } C \ M \ pc \ \text{frs}' \ \text{sh}))$

definition *exec-d* :: *jvm-prog* \Rightarrow *jvm-state* \Rightarrow *jvm-state option type-error* **where**
exec-d P σ = (*if* *check P σ* *then* *Normal* (*exec* (*P*, *σ*)) *else* *TypeError*)

inductive-set

exec-1-d :: $jvm\text{-}prog \Rightarrow (jvm\text{-}state\ type\text{-}error \times jvm\text{-}state\ type\text{-}error)$ set
and *exec-1-d'* :: $jvm\text{-}prog \Rightarrow jvm\text{-}state\ type\text{-}error \Rightarrow jvm\text{-}state\ type\text{-}error \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

$(\langle - \vdash - \dashv jvmd \rightarrow_1 \rightarrow [61, 61, 61] 60)$

for *P* :: $jvm\text{-}prog$

where

$P \vdash \sigma \dashv jvmd \rightarrow_1 \sigma' \equiv (\sigma, \sigma') \in \text{exec-1-d } P$

| *exec-1-d-ErrorI*: $\text{exec-}d P \sigma = \text{TypeError} \implies P \vdash \text{Normal } \sigma \dashv jvmd \rightarrow_1 \text{TypeError}$

| *exec-1-d-NormalI*: $\text{exec-}d P \sigma = \text{Normal } (\text{Some } \sigma') \implies P \vdash \text{Normal } \sigma \dashv jvmd \rightarrow_1 \text{Normal } \sigma'$

— reflexive transitive closure:

definition *exec-all-d* :: $jvm\text{-}prog \Rightarrow jvm\text{-}state\ type\text{-}error \Rightarrow jvm\text{-}state\ type\text{-}error \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

$(\langle - \vdash - \dashv jvmd \rightarrow \rightarrow [61, 61, 61] 60)$ **where**

exec-all-d-def1: $P \vdash \sigma \dashv jvmd \rightarrow \sigma' \longleftrightarrow (\sigma, \sigma') \in (\text{exec-1-d } P)^*$

notation (ASCII)

exec-all-d ($\langle - \dashv - \dashv jvmd \rightarrow \rightarrow [61, 61, 61] 60$)

lemma *exec-1-d-eq*:

$\text{exec-1-d } P = \{(s, t). \exists \sigma. s = \text{Normal } \sigma \wedge t = \text{TypeError} \wedge \text{exec-}d P \sigma = \text{TypeError}\} \cup$

$\{(s, t). \exists \sigma \sigma'. s = \text{Normal } \sigma \wedge t = \text{Normal } \sigma' \wedge \text{exec-}d P \sigma = \text{Normal } (\text{Some } \sigma')\}$

by (auto elim!: exec-1-d.cases intro!: exec-1-d.intros)

declare split-paired-All [simp del]

declare split-paired-Ex [simp del]

lemma if-neq [dest!]:

$(\text{if } P \text{ then } A \text{ else } B) \neq B \implies P$

by (cases *P*, auto)

lemma exec-d-no-errorI [intro]:

check *P* $\sigma \implies \text{exec-}d P \sigma \neq \text{TypeError}$

by (unfold exec-d-def) simp

theorem no-type-error-commutes:

$\text{exec-}d P \sigma \neq \text{TypeError} \implies \text{exec-}d P \sigma = \text{Normal } (\text{exec } (P, \sigma))$

by (unfold exec-d-def, auto)

lemma defensive-imp-aggressive:

$P \vdash (\text{Normal } \sigma) \dashv jvmd \rightarrow (\text{Normal } \sigma') \implies P \vdash \sigma \dashv jvm \rightarrow \sigma'$

end

2.7 The Ninja Type System as a Semilattice

theory SemiType

imports .. / Common / WellForm Ninja.Semilattices

begin

definition super :: 'a prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow cname

where $\text{super } P \ C \equiv \text{fst} (\text{the} (\text{class} \ P \ C))$

lemma $\text{superI}:$

$(C, D) \in \text{subcls1 } P \implies \text{super } P \ C = D$
by (*unfold super-def*) (*auto dest: subcls1D*)

primrec $\text{the-Class} :: \text{ty} \Rightarrow \text{cname}$

where

$\text{the-Class} (\text{Class } C) = C$

definition $\text{sup} :: 'c \text{ prog} \Rightarrow \text{ty} \Rightarrow \text{ty} \Rightarrow \text{ty err}$

where

$\text{sup } P \ T_1 \ T_2 \equiv$
 $\text{if } \text{is-refT } T_1 \wedge \text{is-refT } T_2 \text{ then}$
 $\text{OK } (\text{if } T_1 = \text{NT} \text{ then } T_2 \text{ else}$
 $\text{if } T_2 = \text{NT} \text{ then } T_1 \text{ else}$
 $(\text{Class} (\text{exec-lub} (\text{subcls1 } P) (\text{super } P) (\text{the-Class} \ T_1) (\text{the-Class} \ T_2))))$
 else
 $(\text{if } T_1 = T_2 \text{ then OK } T_1 \text{ else Err})$

lemma $\text{sup-def}':$

$\text{sup } P = (\lambda T_1 \ T_2.$
 $\text{if } \text{is-refT } T_1 \wedge \text{is-refT } T_2 \text{ then}$
 $\text{OK } (\text{if } T_1 = \text{NT} \text{ then } T_2 \text{ else}$
 $\text{if } T_2 = \text{NT} \text{ then } T_1 \text{ else}$
 $(\text{Class} (\text{exec-lub} (\text{subcls1 } P) (\text{super } P) (\text{the-Class} \ T_1) (\text{the-Class} \ T_2))))$
 else
 $(\text{if } T_1 = T_2 \text{ then OK } T_1 \text{ else Err}))$
by (*simp add: sup-def fun-eq-iff*)

abbreviation

$\text{subtype} :: 'c \text{ prog} \Rightarrow \text{ty} \Rightarrow \text{ty} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

where $\text{subtype } P \equiv \text{widen } P$

definition $\text{esl} :: 'c \text{ prog} \Rightarrow \text{ty esl}$

where

$\text{esl } P \equiv (\text{types } P, \text{ subtype } P, \text{ sup } P)$

lemma $\text{is-class-is-subcls}:$

$\text{wf-prog } m \ P \implies \text{is-class } P \ C = P \vdash C \preceq^* \text{Object}$

lemma $\text{subcls-antisym}:$

$\llbracket \text{wf-prog } m \ P; P \vdash C \preceq^* D; P \vdash D \preceq^* C \rrbracket \implies C = D$

lemma $\text{widen-antisym}:$

$\llbracket \text{wf-prog } m \ P; P \vdash T \leq U; P \vdash U \leq T \rrbracket \implies T = U$

lemma $\text{order-widen} [\text{intro}, \text{simp}]:$

$\text{wf-prog } m \ P \implies \text{order } (\text{subtype } P) \ (\text{types } P)$

```

lemma NT-widen:
 $P \vdash NT \leq T = (T = NT \vee (\exists C. T = Class\ C))$ 

lemma Class-widen2:  $P \vdash Class\ C \leq T = (\exists D. T = Class\ D \wedge P \vdash C \preceq^* D)$ 
lemma wf-converse-subcls1-impl-acc-subtype:
 $wf\ ((subcls1\ P) \hat{-} 1) \implies acc\ (subtype\ P)$ 
lemma wf-subtype-acc [intro, simp]:
 $wf\ -prog\ wf\ -mb\ P \implies acc\ (subtype\ P)$ 
lemma exec-lub-refl [simp]:  $exec\ -lub\ r\ f\ T\ T = T$ 
lemma closed-err-types:
 $wf\ -prog\ wf\ -mb\ P \implies closed\ (err\ (types\ P))\ (lift2\ (sup\ P))$ 

lemma sup-subtype-greater:
 $\llbracket wf\ -prog\ wf\ -mb\ P; is\ -type\ P\ t1; is\ -type\ P\ t2; sup\ P\ t1\ t2 = OK\ s \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies subtype\ P\ t1\ s \wedge subtype\ P\ t2\ s$ 
lemma sup-subtype-smallest:
 $\llbracket wf\ -prog\ wf\ -mb\ P; is\ -type\ P\ a; is\ -type\ P\ b; is\ -type\ P\ c;$ 
 $subtype\ P\ a\ c; subtype\ P\ b\ c; sup\ P\ a\ b = OK\ d \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies subtype\ P\ d\ c$ 
lemma sup-exists:
 $\llbracket subtype\ P\ a\ c; subtype\ P\ b\ c \rrbracket \implies \exists T. sup\ P\ a\ b = OK\ T$ 
lemma err-semilat-JType-esl:
 $wf\ -prog\ wf\ -mb\ P \implies err\ -semilat\ (esl\ P)$ 

end

```

2.8 The JVM Type System as Semilattice

```

theory JVM-SemiType imports SemiType begin

type-synonym tyl = ty err list
type-synonym tys = ty list
type-synonym tyi = tys × tyl
type-synonym tyi' = tyi option
type-synonym tym = tyi' list
type-synonym tyP = mname ⇒ cname ⇒ tym

definition stk-esl :: 'c prog ⇒ nat ⇒ tys esl
where
 $stk\ -esl\ P\ mxs \equiv upto\ -esl\ mxs\ (SemiType.esl\ P)$ 

definition loc-sl :: 'c prog ⇒ nat ⇒ tyl sl
where
 $loc\ -sl\ P\ mxl \equiv Listn.sl\ mxl\ (Err.sl\ (SemiType.esl\ P))$ 

definition sl :: 'c prog ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ tyi' err sl
where
 $sl\ P\ mxs\ mxl \equiv$ 
 $Err.sl(Opt.esl(Product.esl\ (stk\ -esl\ P\ mxs)\ (Err.esl(loc\ -sl\ P\ mxl))))$ 

definition states :: 'c prog ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ tyi' err set

```

where $\text{states } P \text{ mxs mxl} \equiv \text{fst}(\text{sl } P \text{ mxs mxl})$

definition $\text{le} :: 'c \text{ prog} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{ty}_i' \text{ err ord}$
where
 $\text{le } P \text{ mxs mxl} \equiv \text{fst}(\text{snd}(\text{sl } P \text{ mxs mxl}))$

definition $\text{sup} :: 'c \text{ prog} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{ty}_i' \text{ err binop}$
where
 $\text{sup } P \text{ mxs mxl} \equiv \text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{sl } P \text{ mxs mxl}))$

definition $\text{sup-ty-opt} :: ['c \text{ prog}, \text{ty err}, \text{ty err}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(\langle - \vdash - \leq_{\top} \rightarrow [71, 71, 71] \ 70)$
where
 $\text{sup-ty-opt } P \equiv \text{Err.le} (\text{subtype } P)$

definition $\text{sup-state} :: ['c \text{ prog}, \text{ty}_i, \text{ty}_i] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(\langle - \vdash - \leq_i \rightarrow [71, 71, 71] \ 70)$
where
 $\text{sup-state } P \equiv \text{Product.le} (\text{Listn.le} (\text{subtype } P)) (\text{Listn.le} (\text{sup-ty-opt } P))$

definition $\text{sup-state-opt} :: ['c \text{ prog}, \text{ty}_i, \text{ty}_i] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(\langle - \vdash - \leq'' \rightarrow [71, 71, 71] \ 70)$
where
 $\text{sup-state-opt } P \equiv \text{Opt.le} (\text{sup-state } P)$

abbreviation
 $\text{sup-loc} :: ['c \text{ prog}, \text{ty}_l, \text{ty}_l] \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ (\langle - \vdash - [\leq_{\top}] \rightarrow [71, 71, 71] \ 70)$
where $P \vdash LT \ [\leq_{\top}] LT' \equiv \text{list-all2} (\text{sup-ty-opt } P) LT LT'$

notation (ASCII)
 $\text{sup-ty-opt} \ (\langle - | - - \leq=T \rightarrow [71, 71, 71] \ 70) \text{ and}$
 $\text{sup-state} \ (\langle - | - - \leq=i \rightarrow [71, 71, 71] \ 70) \text{ and}$
 $\text{sup-state-opt} \ (\langle - | - - \leq'= \rightarrow [71, 71, 71] \ 70) \text{ and}$
 $\text{sup-loc} \ (\langle - | - - \leq=T \rightarrow [71, 71, 71] \ 70)$

2.8.1 Unfolding

lemma $JVM\text{-states-unfold}:$
 $\text{states } P \text{ mxs mxl} \equiv \text{err}(\text{opt}((\text{Union} \{\text{nlists } n \ (\text{types } P) \mid n. \ n \leq= \text{mxs}\}) \times \text{nlists mxl} (\text{err}(\text{types } P))))$

lemma $JVM\text{-le-unfold}:$
 $\text{le } P \text{ m n} \equiv$
 $\text{Err.le}(\text{Opt.le}(\text{Product.le}(\text{Listn.le}(\text{subtype } P))(\text{Listn.le}(\text{Err.le}(\text{subtype } P)))))$

lemma $sl\text{-def2}:$
 $JVM\text{-SemiType.sl } P \text{ mxs mxl} \equiv$
 $(\text{states } P \text{ mxs mxl}, \text{JVM-SemiType.le } P \text{ mxs mxl}, \text{JVM-SemiType.sup } P \text{ mxs mxl})$

lemma $JVM\text{-le-conv}:$
 $\text{le } P \text{ m n } (OK t1) (OK t2) = P \vdash t1 \leq' t2$

lemma $JVM\text{-le-Err-conv}:$
 $\text{le } P \text{ m n} = \text{Err.le} (\text{sup-state-opt } P)$

lemma $err\text{-le-unfold} \text{ [iff]}:$
 $\text{Err.le r } (OK a) (OK b) = r \ a \ b$

2.8.2 Semilattice

```
lemma order-sup-state-opt' [intro, simp]:
  wf-prog wf-mb P ==>
    order (sup-state-opt P) (opt ((\bigcup {nlists n (types P) | n. n \leq mxs} ) \times nlists (Suc (length Ts + mxl_0)) (err (types P))))
```

2.9 Effect of Instructions on the State Type

```
theory Effect
imports JVM-SemiType .. /JVM/JVMExceptions
begin
```

— FIXME

```
locale prog =
  fixes P :: 'a prog
```

```
locale jvm-method = prog +
```

```
  fixes mxs :: nat
  fixes mxl_0 :: nat
  fixes Ts :: ty list
  fixes Tr :: ty
  fixes is :: instr list
  fixes xt :: ex-table
```

```
  fixes mxl :: nat
```

```
  defines mxl-def: mxl \equiv 1 + size Ts + mxl_0
```

Program counter of successor instructions:

```
primrec succs :: instr \Rightarrow ty_i \Rightarrow pc \Rightarrow pc list where
  succs (Load idx) \tau pc = [pc+1]
  | succs (Store idx) \tau pc = [pc+1]
  | succs (Push v) \tau pc = [pc+1]
  | succs (Getfield F C) \tau pc = [pc+1]
  | succs (Getstatic C F D) \tau pc = [pc+1]
  | succs (Putfield F C) \tau pc = [pc+1]
  | succs (Putstatic C F D) \tau pc = [pc+1]
  | succs (New C) \tau pc = [pc+1]
  | succs (Checkcast C) \tau pc = [pc+1]
  | succs Pop \tau pc = [pc+1]
  | succs IAdd \tau pc = [pc+1]
  | succs CmpEq \tau pc = [pc+1]
  | succs-IfFalse:
    succs (IfFalse b) \tau pc = [pc+1, nat (int pc + b)]
  | succs-Goto:
    succs (Goto b) \tau pc = [nat (int pc + b)]
  | succs-Return:
    succs Return \tau pc = []
  | succs-Invoke:
    succs (Invoke M n) \tau pc = (if (fst \tau)!n = NT then [] else [pc+1])
  | succs-Invokestatic:
    succs (Invokestatic C M n) \tau pc = [pc+1]
  | succs-Throw:
    succs Throw \tau pc = []
```

Effect of instruction on the state type:

```

fun the-class:: ty  $\Rightarrow$  cname where
  the-class (Class C) = C

fun effi :: instr  $\times$  'm prog  $\times$  tyi  $\Rightarrow$  tyi where
  effi-Load:
    effi (Load n, P, (ST, LT)) = (ok-val (LT ! n) # ST, LT)
  | effi-Store:
    effi (Store n, P, (T#ST, LT)) = (ST, LT[n:= OK T])
  | effi-Push:
    effi (Push v, P, (ST, LT)) = (the (typeof v) # ST, LT)
  | effi-Getfield:
    effi (Getfield F C, P, (T#ST, LT)) = (snd (snd (field P C F)) # ST, LT)
  | effi-Getstatic:
    effi (Getstatic C F D, P, (ST, LT)) = (snd (snd (field P C F)) # ST, LT)
  | effi-Putfield:
    effi (Putfield F C, P, (T1#T2#ST, LT)) = (ST, LT)
  | effi-Putstatic:
    effi (Putstatic C F D, P, (T#ST, LT)) = (ST, LT)
  | effi-New:
    effi (New C, P, (ST, LT)) = (Class C # ST, LT)
  | effi-Checkcast:
    effi (Checkcast C, P, (T#ST, LT)) = (Class C # ST, LT)
  | effi-Pop:
    effi (Pop, P, (T#ST, LT)) = (ST, LT)
  | effi-IAdd:
    effi (IAdd, P, (T1#T2#ST, LT)) = (Integer#ST, LT)
  | effi-CmpEq:
    effi (CmpEq, P, (T1#T2#ST, LT)) = (Boolean#ST, LT)
  | effi-IfFalse:
    effi (IfFalse b, P, (T#ST, LT)) = (ST, LT)
  | effi-Invoke:
    effi (Invoke M n, P, (ST, LT)) =
      (let C = the-class (ST!n); (D, b, Ts, Tr, m) = method P C M
       in (Tr # drop (n+1) ST, LT))
  | effi-Invokestatic:
    effi (Invokestatic C M n, P, (ST, LT)) =
      (let (D, b, Ts, Tr, m) = method P C M
       in (Tr # drop n ST, LT))
  | effi-Goto:
    effi (Goto n, P, s) = s

fun is-relevant-class :: instr  $\Rightarrow$  'm prog  $\Rightarrow$  cname  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  rel-Getfield:
    is-relevant-class (Getfield F D)
    = ( $\lambda P\ C.$  P  $\vdash$  NullPointer  $\preceq^*$  C  $\vee$  P  $\vdash$  NoSuchFieldError  $\preceq^*$  C
       $\vee$  P  $\vdash$  IncompatibleClassChangeError  $\preceq^*$  C)
  | rel-Getstatic:
    is-relevant-class (Getstatic C F D)
    = ( $\lambda P\ C.$  True)
  | rel-Putfield:
    is-relevant-class (Putfield F D)
    = ( $\lambda P\ C.$  P  $\vdash$  NullPointer  $\preceq^*$  C  $\vee$  P  $\vdash$  NoSuchFieldError  $\preceq^*$  C
       $\vee$  P  $\vdash$  IncompatibleClassChangeError  $\preceq^*$  C)

```

```

| rel-Putstatic:
  is-relevant-class (Putstatic C F D)
  = ( $\lambda P C.$  True)
| rel-Checkcast:
  is-relevant-class (Checkcast D) = ( $\lambda P C.$   $P \vdash ClassCast \preceq^* C$ )
| rel-New:
  is-relevant-class (New D) = ( $\lambda P C.$  True)
| rel-Throw:
  is-relevant-class Throw = ( $\lambda P C.$  True)
| rel-Invoke:
  is-relevant-class (Invoke M n) = ( $\lambda P C.$  True)
| rel-Invokestatic:
  is-relevant-class (Invokestatic C M n) = ( $\lambda P C.$  True)
| rel-default:
  is-relevant-class i = ( $\lambda P C.$  False)

```

definition is-relevant-entry :: ' m prog \Rightarrow instr \Rightarrow pc \Rightarrow ex-entry \Rightarrow bool **where**
 $is\text{-relevant}\text{-entry } P i pc e \longleftrightarrow (let (f,t,C,h,d) = e \text{ in } is\text{-relevant}\text{-class } i P C \wedge pc \in \{f..<t\})$

definition relevant-entries :: ' m prog \Rightarrow instr \Rightarrow pc \Rightarrow ex-table \Rightarrow ex-table **where**
 $relevant\text{-entries } P i pc = filter (is\text{-relevant}\text{-entry } P i pc)$

definition xcpt-eff :: instr \Rightarrow ' m prog \Rightarrow pc \Rightarrow ty_i
 \Rightarrow ex-table \Rightarrow (pc \times ty_i) list **where**
 $xcpt\text{-eff } i P pc \tau et = (let (ST,LT) = \tau \text{ in}$
 $map (\lambda(f,t,C,h,d). (h, Some (Class C\#drop (size ST - d) ST, LT))) (relevant\text{-entries } P i pc et))$

definition norm-eff :: instr \Rightarrow ' m prog \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ty_i \Rightarrow (pc \times ty_i) list **where**
 $norm\text{-eff } i P pc \tau = map (\lambda pc'. (pc', Some (eff_i (i, P, \tau)))) (succs i \tau pc)$

definition eff :: instr \Rightarrow ' m prog \Rightarrow pc \Rightarrow ex-table \Rightarrow ty_i \Rightarrow (pc \times ty_i) list **where**
 $eff i P pc et t = (case t of$
 $\quad None \Rightarrow []$
 $\quad | Some \tau \Rightarrow (norm\text{-eff } i P pc \tau) @ (xcpt\text{-eff } i P pc \tau et))$

lemma eff-None:
 $eff i P pc xt None = []$
by (simp add: eff-def)

lemma eff-Some:
 $eff i P pc xt (Some \tau) = norm\text{-eff } i P pc \tau @ xcpt\text{-eff } i P pc \tau xt$
by (simp add: eff-def)

Conditions under which eff is applicable:

fun app_i :: instr \times ' m prog \times pc \times nat \times ty \times ty_i \Rightarrow bool **where**
app_i-Load:
 $app_i (Load n, P, pc, mxs, T_r, (ST,LT)) =$
 $(n < length LT \wedge LT ! n \neq Err \wedge length ST < mxs)$
| app_i-Store:
 $app_i (Store n, P, pc, mxs, T_r, (T\#ST, LT)) =$
 $(n < length LT)$
| app_i-Push:
 $app_i (Push v, P, pc, mxs, T_r, (ST,LT)) =$

$(length ST < mxs \wedge typeof v \neq None)$
| app_i -Getfield:
 $app_i (Getfield F C, P, pc, mxs, T_r, (T\#ST, LT)) =$
 $(\exists T_f. P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, NonStatic: T_f \text{ in } C \wedge P \vdash T \leq \text{Class } C)$
| app_i -Getstatic:
 $app_i (Getstatic C F D, P, pc, mxs, T_r, (ST, LT)) =$
 $(length ST < mxs \wedge (\exists T_f. P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, Static: T_f \text{ in } D))$
| app_i -Putfield:
 $app_i (Putfield F C, P, pc, mxs, T_r, (T_1\#T_2\#ST, LT)) =$
 $(\exists T_f. P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, NonStatic: T_f \text{ in } C \wedge P \vdash T_2 \leq (\text{Class } C) \wedge P \vdash T_1 \leq T_f)$
| app_i -Putstatic:
 $app_i (Putstatic C F D, P, pc, mxs, T_r, (T\#ST, LT)) =$
 $(\exists T_f. P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, Static: T_f \text{ in } D \wedge P \vdash T \leq T_f)$
| app_i -New:
 $app_i (New C, P, pc, mxs, T_r, (ST, LT)) =$
 $(is\text{-class } P \text{ } C \wedge length ST < mxs)$
| app_i -Checkcast:
 $app_i (Checkcast C, P, pc, mxs, T_r, (T\#ST, LT)) =$
 $(is\text{-class } P \text{ } C \wedge is\text{-refT } T)$
| app_i -Pop:
 $app_i (Pop, P, pc, mxs, T_r, (T\#ST, LT)) =$
 $True$
| app_i -IAdd:
 $app_i (IAdd, P, pc, mxs, T_r, (T_1\#T_2\#ST, LT)) = (T_1 = T_2 \wedge T_1 = Integer)$
| app_i -CmpEq:
 $app_i (CmpEq, P, pc, mxs, T_r, (T_1\#T_2\#ST, LT)) =$
 $(T_1 = T_2 \vee is\text{-refT } T_1 \wedge is\text{-refT } T_2)$
| app_i -IfFalse:
 $app_i (IfFalse b, P, pc, mxs, T_r, (Boolean\#ST, LT)) =$
 $(0 \leq int pc + b)$
| app_i -Goto:
 $app_i (Goto b, P, pc, mxs, T_r, s) =$
 $(0 \leq int pc + b)$
| app_i -Return:
 $app_i (Return, P, pc, mxs, T_r, (T\#ST, LT)) =$
 $(P \vdash T \leq T_r)$
| app_i -Throw:
 $app_i (Throw, P, pc, mxs, T_r, (T\#ST, LT)) =$
 $is\text{-refT } T$
| app_i -Invoke:
 $app_i (Invoke M n, P, pc, mxs, T_r, (ST, LT)) =$
 $(n < length ST \wedge$
 $(ST!n \neq NT \longrightarrow$
 $(\exists C D Ts T m. ST!n = \text{Class } C \wedge P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, NonStatic: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D \wedge$
 $P \vdash rev (take n ST) [\leq] Ts))$
| app_i -Invokestatic:
 $app_i (Invokestatic C M n, P, pc, mxs, T_r, (ST, LT)) =$
 $(length ST - n < mxs \wedge n \leq length ST \wedge M \neq clinit \wedge$
 $(\exists D Ts T m. P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, Static: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D \wedge$
 $P \vdash rev (take n ST) [\leq] Ts))$
| app_i -default:
 $app_i (i, P, pc, mxs, T_r, s) = False$

definition $xcpt\text{-app} :: instr \Rightarrow 'm prog \Rightarrow pc \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ex\text{-table} \Rightarrow ty_i \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $xcpt\text{-app } i P pc mxs xt \tau \longleftrightarrow (\forall (f,t,C,h,d) \in set \text{ (relevant-entries } P i pc xt). is\text{-class } P C \wedge d \leq size (fst \tau) \wedge d < mxs)$

definition $app :: instr \Rightarrow 'm prog \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ty \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ex\text{-table} \Rightarrow ty_i' \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $app i P mxs T_r pc mpc xt t = (case t of None \Rightarrow True \mid Some \tau \Rightarrow app_i (i,P,pc,mxs,T_r,\tau) \wedge xcpt\text{-app } i P pc mxs xt \tau \wedge (\forall (pc',\tau') \in set \text{ (eff } i P pc xt (Some \tau)). pc' < mpc))$

lemma $app\text{-Some}:$
 $app i P mxs T_r pc mpc xt (Some \tau) = (app_i (i,P,pc,mxs,T_r,\tau) \wedge xcpt\text{-app } i P pc mxs xt \tau \wedge (\forall (pc',\tau') \in set \text{ (eff } i P pc xt (Some \tau)). pc' < mpc))$
by (*simp add: app-def*)

locale $eff = jvm\text{-method} +$
fixes eff_i **and** app_i **and** eff **and** app
fixes $norm\text{-eff}$ **and** $xcpt\text{-app}$ **and** $xcpt\text{-eff}$
fixes mpc
defines $mpc \equiv size is$
defines $eff_i i \tau \equiv Effect.eff_i (i,P,\tau)$
notes $eff_i\text{-simps} [simp] = Effect.eff_i.simps [where } P = P, folded eff_i\text{-def}]$
defines $app_i i pc \tau \equiv Effect.app_i (i, P, pc, mxs, T_r, \tau)$
notes $app_i\text{-simps} [simp] = Effect.app_i.simps [where } P = P \text{ and } mxs = mxs \text{ and } T_r = T_r, folded app_i\text{-def}]$
defines $xcpt\text{-eff } i pc \tau \equiv Effect.xcpt\text{-eff } i P pc \tau xt$
notes $xcpt\text{-eff} = Effect.xcpt\text{-eff-def} [of - P - - xt, folded xcpt\text{-eff-def}]$
defines $norm\text{-eff } i pc \tau \equiv Effect.norm\text{-eff } i P pc \tau$
notes $norm\text{-eff} = Effect.norm\text{-eff-def} [of - P, folded norm\text{-eff-def eff}_i\text{-def}]$
defines $eff i pc \equiv Effect.eff i P pc xt$
notes $eff = Effect.eff\text{-def} [of - P - xt, folded eff\text{-def norm\text{-eff-def eff}_i\text{-def}]}$
defines $xcpt\text{-app } i pc \tau \equiv Effect.xcpt\text{-app } i P pc mxs xt \tau$
notes $xcpt\text{-app} = Effect.xcpt\text{-app-def} [of - P - mxs xt, folded xcpt\text{-app-def}]$
defines $app i pc \equiv Effect.app i P mxs T_r pc mpc xt$
notes $app = Effect.app\text{-def} [of - P mxs T_r - mpc xt, folded app\text{-def xcpt\text{-app-def app}_i\text{-def eff\text{-def}}]$

lemma $length\text{-cases2}:$
assumes $\bigwedge LT. P ([] , LT)$
assumes $\bigwedge l ST LT. P (l \# ST, LT)$
shows $P s$
by (*cases s, cases fst s*) (*auto intro!: assms*)

```

lemma length-cases3:
  assumes  $\bigwedge LT. P (\[], LT)$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge l LT. P ([l], LT)$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge l ST LT. P (l \# ST, LT)$ 
  shows  $P s$ 

lemma length-cases4:
  assumes  $\bigwedge LT. P (\[], LT)$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge l LT. P ([l], LT)$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge l' LT. P ([l, l'], LT)$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge l l' ST LT. P (l \# l' \# ST, LT)$ 
  shows  $P s$ 

  simp rules for app

lemma appNone[simp]:  $app i P mxs T_r pc mpc et None = True$ 
  by (simp add: app-def)

lemma appLoad[simp]:
 $app_i (Load idx, P, T_r, mxs, pc, s) = (\exists ST LT. s = (ST, LT) \wedge idx < length LT \wedge LT!idx \neq Err \wedge length ST < mxs)$ 
  by (cases s, simp)

lemma appStore[simp]:
 $app_i (Store idx, P, pc, mxs, T_r, s) = (\exists ts ST LT. s = (ts \# ST, LT) \wedge idx < length LT)$ 
  by (rule length-cases2, auto)

lemma appPush[simp]:
 $app_i (Push v, P, pc, mxs, T_r, s) =$ 
 $(\exists ST LT. s = (ST, LT) \wedge length ST < mxs \wedge typeof v \neq None)$ 
  by (cases s, simp)

lemma appGetField[simp]:
 $app_i (Getfield F C, P, pc, mxs, T_r, s) =$ 
 $(\exists oT vT ST LT. s = (oT \# ST, LT) \wedge$ 
 $P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, \text{NonStatic}:vT \text{ in } C \wedge P \vdash oT \leq (\text{Class } C))$ 
  by (rule length-cases2 [of - s]) auto

lemma appGetStatic[simp]:
 $app_i (Getstatic C F D, P, pc, mxs, T_r, s) =$ 
 $(\exists vT ST LT. s = (ST, LT) \wedge length ST < mxs \wedge P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, \text{Static}:vT \text{ in } D)$ 
  by (rule length-cases2 [of - s]) auto

lemma appPutField[simp]:
 $app_i (Putfield F C, P, pc, mxs, T_r, s) =$ 
 $(\exists vT vT' oT ST LT. s = (vT \# oT \# ST, LT) \wedge$ 
 $P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, \text{NonStatic}:vT' \text{ in } C \wedge P \vdash oT \leq (\text{Class } C) \wedge P \vdash vT \leq vT')$ 
  by (rule length-cases4 [of - s], auto)

lemma appPutstatic[simp]:
 $app_i (Putstatic C F D, P, pc, mxs, T_r, s) =$ 
 $(\exists vT vT' ST LT. s = (vT \# ST, LT) \wedge$ 
 $P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, \text{Static}:vT' \text{ in } D \wedge P \vdash vT \leq vT')$ 
  by (rule length-cases4 [of - s], auto)

```

lemma $\text{appNew}[\text{simp}]$:

$$\text{app}_i (\text{New } C, P, \text{pc}, \text{mxs}, T_r, s) = (\exists ST LT. s = (ST, LT) \wedge \text{is-class } P C \wedge \text{length } ST < \text{mxs})$$

by (cases s , simp)

lemma $\text{appCheckcast}[\text{simp}]$:

$$\text{app}_i (\text{Checkcast } C, P, \text{pc}, \text{mxs}, T_r, s) = (\exists T ST LT. s = (T \# ST, LT) \wedge \text{is-class } P C \wedge \text{is-refT } T)$$

by (cases s , cases $\text{fst } s$, simp add: app-def) (cases $\text{hd } (\text{fst } s)$, auto)

lemma $\text{app}_i \text{Pop}[\text{simp}]$:

$$\text{app}_i (\text{Pop}, P, \text{pc}, \text{mxs}, T_r, s) = (\exists ts ST LT. s = (ts \# ST, LT))$$

by (rule length-cases2, auto)

lemma $\text{appIAdd}[\text{simp}]$:

$$\text{app}_i (\text{IAdd}, P, \text{pc}, \text{mxs}, T_r, s) = (\exists ST LT. s = (\text{Integer} \# \text{Integer} \# ST, LT))$$

lemma $\text{appIfFalse}[\text{simp}]$:

$$\text{app}_i (\text{IfFalse } b, P, \text{pc}, \text{mxs}, T_r, s) = (\exists ST LT. s = (\text{Boolean} \# ST, LT) \wedge 0 \leq \text{int pc} + b)$$

lemma $\text{appCmpEq}[\text{simp}]$:

$$\text{app}_i (\text{CmpEq}, P, \text{pc}, \text{mxs}, T_r, s) = (\exists T_1 T_2 ST LT. s = (T_1 \# T_2 \# ST, LT) \wedge (\neg \text{is-refT } T_1 \wedge T_2 = T_1 \vee \text{is-refT } T_1 \wedge \text{is-refT } T_2))$$

by (rule length-cases4, auto)

lemma $\text{appReturn}[\text{simp}]$:

$$\text{app}_i (\text{Return}, P, \text{pc}, \text{mxs}, T_r, s) = (\exists T ST LT. s = (T \# ST, LT) \wedge P \vdash T \leq T_r)$$

by (rule length-cases2, auto)

lemma $\text{appThrow}[\text{simp}]$:

$$\text{app}_i (\text{Throw}, P, \text{pc}, \text{mxs}, T_r, s) = (\exists T ST LT. s = (T \# ST, LT) \wedge \text{is-refT } T)$$

by (rule length-cases2, auto)

lemma effNone :

$$(pc', s') \in \text{set } (\text{eff } i P \text{ pc et None}) \implies s' = \text{None}$$

by (auto $\text{simp add: eff-def xcpt-eff-def norm-eff-def}$)

some helpers to make the specification directly executable:

lemma $\text{relevant-entries-append}[\text{simp}]$:

$$\text{relevant-entries } P i \text{ pc } (xt @ xt') = \text{relevant-entries } P i \text{ pc } xt @ \text{relevant-entries } P i \text{ pc } xt'$$

by (unfold relevant-entries-def) simp

lemma $\text{xcpt-app-append}[\text{iff}]$:

$$\text{xcpt-app } i P \text{ pc } \text{mxs } (xt @ xt') \tau = (\text{xcpt-app } i P \text{ pc } \text{mxs } xt \tau \wedge \text{xcpt-app } i P \text{ pc } \text{mxs } xt' \tau)$$

by (unfold xcpt-app-def) fastforce

lemma $\text{xcpt-eff-append}[\text{simp}]$:

$$\text{xcpt-eff } i P \text{ pc } \tau (xt @ xt') = \text{xcpt-eff } i P \text{ pc } \tau xt @ \text{xcpt-eff } i P \text{ pc } \tau xt'$$

by (unfold xcpt-eff-def, cases τ) simp

lemma $\text{app-append}[\text{simp}]$:

$$\text{app } i P \text{ pc } T \text{ mxs } \text{mpc } (xt @ xt') \tau = (\text{app } i P \text{ pc } T \text{ mxs } \text{mpc } xt \tau \wedge \text{app } i P \text{ pc } T \text{ mxs } \text{mpc } xt' \tau)$$

by (unfold app-def eff-def) auto

end

2.10 Monotonicity of eff and app

```
theory EffectMono imports Effect begin

declare not-Err-eq [iff]

lemma appi-mono:
  assumes wf: wf-prog p P
  assumes less: P ⊢ τ ≤i τ'
  shows appi (i, P, mxs, mpc, rT, τ') ⇒ appi (i, P, mxs, mpc, rT, τ)

lemma succs-mono:
  assumes wf: wf-prog p P and appi: appi (i, P, mxs, mpc, rT, τ')
  shows P ⊢ τ ≤i τ' ⇒ set (succs i τ pc) ⊆ set (succs i τ' pc)

lemma app-mono:
  assumes wf: wf-prog p P
  assumes less': P ⊢ τ ≤' τ'
  shows app i P m rT pc mpc xt τ' ⇒ app i P m rT pc mpc xt τ

lemma effi-mono:
  assumes wf: wf-prog p P
  assumes less: P ⊢ τ ≤i τ'
  assumes appi: app i P m rT pc mpc xt (Some τ')
  assumes succs: succs i τ pc ≠ [] succs i τ' pc ≠ []
  shows P ⊢ effi (i, P, τ) ≤i effi (i, P, τ')

end
```

2.11 The Bytecode Verifier

```
theory BVSpec
imports Effect
begin
```

This theory contains a specification of the BV. The specification describes correct typings of method bodies; it corresponds to type *checking*.

definition

- The method type only contains declared classes:

check-types :: 'm prog ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ t_{y_i}' err list ⇒ bool

where

check-types P mxs mxl τs ≡ set τs ⊆ states P mxs mxl

- An instruction is welltyped if it is applicable and its effect is compatible with the type at all successor instructions:

definition

wt-instr :: ['m prog, t_y, nat, pc, ex-table, instr, pc, t_{y_m}] ⇒ bool
 $(\langle _, _, _, _, _ \vdash _, _ \rightarrow [60, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 61] \ 60)$

where

$P, T, mxs, mpc, xt \vdash i, pc :: \tau s \equiv$
 $app i P mxs T pc mpc xt (\tau s!pc) \wedge$
 $(\forall (pc', \tau') \in set (eff i P pc xt (\tau s!pc)). P \vdash \tau' \leq' \tau s!pc')$

— The type at $pc=0$ conforms to the method calling convention:

definition $wt\text{-start} :: [m \text{ prog}, cname, staticb, ty list, nat, ty_m] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

where

$wt\text{-start } P \ C \ b \ Ts \ mxl_0 \ \tau s \equiv$

$\text{case } b \text{ of NonStatic } \Rightarrow P \vdash \text{Some } ([] \text{, } OK \ (\text{Class } C) \# \text{map } OK \ Ts @ \text{replicate } mxl_0 \ Err) \leq' \ \tau s!0$

$| \text{ Static } \Rightarrow P \vdash \text{Some } ([] \text{, } \text{map } OK \ Ts @ \text{replicate } mxl_0 \ Err) \leq' \ \tau s!0$

— A method is welltyped if the body is not empty,

— if the method type covers all instructions and mentions

— declared classes only, if the method calling convention is respected, and

— if all instructions are welltyped.

definition $wt\text{-method} :: [m \text{ prog}, cname, staticb, ty list, ty, nat, nat, instr list, ex-table, ty_m] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

where

$wt\text{-method } P \ C \ b \ Ts \ T_r \ mxs \ mxl_0 \ is \ xt \ \tau s \equiv (b = \text{Static} \vee b = \text{NonStatic}) \wedge$

$0 < \text{size } is \wedge \text{size } \tau s = \text{size } is \wedge$

$\text{check-types } P \ mxs \ ((\text{case } b \text{ of Static } \Rightarrow 0 \mid \text{NonStatic } \Rightarrow 1) + \text{size } Ts + mxl_0) \ (\text{map } OK \ \tau s) \wedge$

$wt\text{-start } P \ C \ b \ Ts \ mxl_0 \ \tau s \wedge$

$(\forall pc < \text{size } is. \ P, T_r, mxs, \text{size } is, xt \vdash is!pc, pc :: \tau s)$

— A program is welltyped if it is wellformed and all methods are welltyped

definition $wf\text{-jvm-prog-phi} :: ty_P \Rightarrow jvm\text{-prog} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ (\langle wf'\text{-jvm}'\text{-prog-} \rangle)$

where

$wf\text{-jvm-prog}_\Phi \equiv$

$wf\text{-prog } (\lambda P \ C \ (M, b, Ts, T_r, (mxs, mxl_0, is, xt))).$

$wt\text{-method } P \ C \ b \ Ts \ T_r \ mxs \ mxl_0 \ is \ xt \ (\Phi \ C \ M)$

definition $wf\text{-jvm-prog} :: jvm\text{-prog} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

where

$wf\text{-jvm-prog } P \equiv \exists \Phi. \ wf\text{-jvm-prog}_\Phi \ P$

lemma $wt\text{-jvm-progD}:$

$wf\text{-jvm-prog}_\Phi \ P \implies \exists wt. \ wf\text{-prog} \ wt \ P$

lemma $wt\text{-jvm-prog-impl-wt-instr}:$

assumes $wf: wf\text{-jvm-prog}_\Phi \ P$ **and**

$\text{sees: } P \vdash C \ \text{sees } M, b : Ts \rightarrow T = (mxs, mxl_0, ins, xt) \ \text{in } C \ \text{and}$

$pc: pc < \text{size } ins$

shows $P, T, mxs, \text{size } ins, xt \vdash ins!pc, pc :: \Phi \ C \ M$

lemma $wt\text{-jvm-prog-impl-wt-start}:$

assumes $wf: wf\text{-jvm-prog}_\Phi \ P$ **and**

$\text{sees: } P \vdash C \ \text{sees } M, b : Ts \rightarrow T = (mxs, mxl_0, ins, xt) \ \text{in } C$

shows $0 < \text{size } ins \wedge wt\text{-start } P \ C \ b \ Ts \ mxl_0 \ (\Phi \ C \ M)$

lemma $wf\text{-jvm-prog-nclinit}:$

assumes $wtp: wf\text{-jvm-prog}_\Phi \ P$

and $meth: P \vdash C \ \text{sees } M, b : Ts \rightarrow T = (mxs, mxl_0, ins, xt) \ \text{in } D$

and $wt: P, T, mxs, \text{size } ins, xt \vdash ins!pc, pc :: \Phi \ C \ M$

and $pc: pc < \text{length } ins$ **and** $\Phi: \Phi \ C \ M ! pc = \text{Some}(ST, LT)$

and $ins: ins ! pc = \text{Invokestatic } C_0 \ M_0 \ n$

shows $M_0 \neq \text{clinit}$

using assms by (*simp add: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def wt-instr-def app-def*)

end

2.12 The Typing Framework for the JVM

```

theory TF-JVM
imports Ninja.Typing-Framework-err EffectMono BVSpec
begin

definition exec :: jvm-prog ⇒ nat ⇒ ty ⇒ ex-table ⇒ instr list ⇒ tyi' err step-type
where
  exec G maxs rT et bs ≡
    err-step (size bs) (λpc. app (bs!pc) G maxs rT pc (size bs) et)
      (λpc. eff (bs!pc) G pc et)

locale JVM-sl =
  fixes P :: jvm-prog and mxs and mxl0 and n
  fixes b and Ts :: ty list and is and xt and Tr

  fixes mxl and A and r and f and app and eff and step
  defines [simp]: mxl ≡ (case b of Static ⇒ 0 | NonStatic ⇒ 1) + size Ts + mxl0
  defines [simp]: A ≡ states P mxs mxl
  defines [simp]: r ≡ JVM-SemiType.le P mxs mxl
  defines [simp]: f ≡ JVM-SemiType.sup P mxs mxl

  defines [simp]: app ≡ λpc. Effect.app (is!pc) P mxs Tr pc (size is) xt
  defines [simp]: eff ≡ λpc. Effect.eff (is!pc) P pc xt
  defines [simp]: step ≡ err-step (size is) app eff

  defines [simp]: n ≡ size is
  assumes staticb: b = Static ∨ b = NonStatic

locale start-context = JVM-sl +
  fixes p and C

  assumes wf: wf-prog p P
  assumes C: is-class P C
  assumes Ts: set Ts ⊆ types P

  fixes first :: tyi' and start
  defines [simp]:
    first ≡ Some ([] , (case b of Static ⇒ [] | NonStatic ⇒ [OK (Class C)]) @ map OK Ts @ replicate mxl0 Err)
  defines [simp]:
    start ≡ (OK first) # replicate (size is - 1) (OK None)
  thm start-context.intro

lemma start-context-intro-auxi:
  fixes P b Ts p C
  assumes b = Static ∨ b = NonStatic
    and wf-prog p P
    and is-class P C
    and set Ts ⊆ types P
  shows start-context P b Ts p C
  using start-context.intro[OF JVM-sl.intro] start-context-axioms-def assms by auto

```

2.12.1 Connecting JVM and Framework

```

lemma (in start-context) semi: semilat (A, r, f)
  apply (insert semilat-JVM[OF wf])
  apply (unfold A-def r-def f-def JVM-SemiType.le-def JVM-SemiType.sup-def states-def)
  apply auto
  done

lemma (in JVM-sl) step-def-exec: step ≡ exec P mxs T_r xt is
  by (simp add: exec-def)

lemma special-ex-swap-lemma [iff]:
   $(? X. (? n. X = A n \& P n) \& Q X) = (? n. Q(A n) \& P n)$ 
  by blast

lemma ex-in-list [iff]:
   $(\exists n. ST \in nlists n A \wedge n \leq mxs) = (\text{set } ST \subseteq A \wedge \text{size } ST \leq mxs)$ 
  by (unfold nlists-def) auto

lemma singleton-nlists:
   $(\exists n. [Class C] \in nlists n (\text{types } P) \wedge n \leq mxs) = (\text{is-class } P C \wedge 0 < mxs)$ 
  by auto

lemma set-drop-subset:
   $\text{set } xs \subseteq A \implies \text{set } (\text{drop } n xs) \subseteq A$ 
  by (auto dest: in-set-dropD)

lemma Suc-minus-minus-le:
   $n < mxs \implies \text{Suc } (n - (n - b)) \leq mxs$ 
  by arith

lemma in-nlistsE:
   $\llbracket xs \in nlists n A; \llbracket \text{size } xs = n; \text{set } xs \subseteq A \rrbracket \implies P \rrbracket \implies P$ 
  by (unfold nlists-def) blast

declare is-relevant-entry-def [simp]
declare set-drop-subset [simp]

theorem (in start-context) exec-pres-type:
  pres-type step (size is) A
  declare is-relevant-entry-def [simp del]
  declare set-drop-subset [simp del]

lemma lesubstep-type-simple:
   $xs \sqsubseteq_{\text{Product.le}} ys \implies \text{set } xs \{\sqsubseteq_r\} \text{set } ys$ 
  declare is-relevant-entry-def [simp del]

lemma conjI2: \llbracket A; A \implies B \rrbracket \implies A \wedge B
  by blast

lemma (in JVM-sl) eff-mono:
assumes wf: wf-prog p P and pc < length is and
  lesub: s \sqsubseteq_{\text{sup-state-opt}} P t and app: app pc t

```

```

shows set (eff pc s) { $\sqsubseteq_{sup-state-opt} P$ } set (eff pc t)
lemma (in JVM-sl) bounded-step: bounded step (size is)
theorem (in JVM-sl) step-mono:
  wf-prog wf-mb P  $\implies$  mono r step (size is) A

lemma (in start-context) first-in-A [iff]: OK first  $\in$  A
  using Ts C by (cases b; force intro!: nlists-appendI simp add: JVM-states-unfold)

lemma (in JVM-sl) wt-method-def2:
  wt-method P C' b Ts Tr mxs mxl0 is xt  $\tau$ s =
  (is  $\neq$  []  $\wedge$ 
   (b = Static  $\vee$  b = NonStatic)  $\wedge$ 
   size  $\tau$ s = size is  $\wedge$ 
   OK ' set  $\tau$ s  $\subseteq$  states P mxs mxl  $\wedge$ 
   wt-start P C' b Ts mxl0  $\tau$ s  $\wedge$ 
   wt-app-eff (sup-state-opt P) app eff  $\tau$ s)

end

```

2.13 Kildall for the JVM

```

theory BVExec
imports Ninja.Abstract-BV TF-JVM Ninja.Typing-Framework-2
begin

definition kiljvm :: jvm-prog  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  ty  $\Rightarrow$ 
  instr list  $\Rightarrow$  ex-table  $\Rightarrow$  tyi' err list  $\Rightarrow$  tyi' err list
where
  kiljvm P mxs mxl Tr is xt  $\equiv$ 
    kildall (JVM-SemiType.le P mxs mxl) (JVM-SemiType.sup P mxs mxl)
    (exec P mxs Tr xt is)

definition wt-kildall :: jvm-prog  $\Rightarrow$  cname  $\Rightarrow$  staticb  $\Rightarrow$  ty list  $\Rightarrow$  ty  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$ 
  instr list  $\Rightarrow$  ex-table  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  wt-kildall P C' b Ts Tr mxs mxl0 is xt  $\equiv$  (b = Static  $\vee$  b = NonStatic)  $\wedge$ 
  0 < size is  $\wedge$ 
  (let first = Some ([],(case b of Static  $\Rightarrow$  [] | NonStatic  $\Rightarrow$  [OK (Class C')])  

   @ (map OK Ts) @ (replicate mxl0 Err));  

   start = (OK first) # (replicate (size is - 1) (OK None));  

   result = kiljvm P mxs  

   ((case b of Static  $\Rightarrow$  0 | NonStatic  $\Rightarrow$  1) + size Ts + mxl0)  

   Tr is xt start  

   in  $\forall n < size$  is. result!n  $\neq$  Err)

definition wf-jvm-progk :: jvm-prog  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  wf-jvm-progk P  $\equiv$ 
  wf-prog ( $\lambda P$  C' (M, b, Ts, Tr, (mxs, mxl0, is, xt)). wt-kildall P C' b Ts Tr mxs mxl0 is xt) P

```

context start-context

begin

lemma *Cons-less-Conss3* [*simp*]:

$x \# xs \sqsubseteq_r y \# ys = (x \sqsubseteq_r y \wedge xs \sqsubseteq_r ys) \vee x = y \wedge xs \sqsubseteq_r ys)$

unfolding *lesssub-def*

by (*metis Cons-le-Cons JVM-le-Err-conv lessub-def list.inject r-def sup-state-opt-err*)

lemma *acc-le-listI3* [*intro!*]:

$acc\ r \implies acc\ (Listn.le\ r)$

unfolding *acc-def*

apply (*subgoal-tac*

$wf(UN\ n.\ \{(ys,xs).\ size\ xs = n \wedge size\ ys = n \wedge xs <-(Listn.le\ r)\ ys\})$

apply (*erule wf-subset*)

apply (*blast intro: lesssub-lengthD*)

apply (*rule wf-UN*)

prefer 2

apply *force*

apply (*rename-tac n*)

apply (*induct-tac n*)

apply (*simp add: lesssub-def cong: conj-cong*)

apply (*rename-tac k*)

apply (*simp add: wf-eq-minimal del: r-def f-def step-def A-def*)

apply (*simp (no-asm) add: length-Suc-conv cong: conj-cong del: r-def f-def step-def A-def*)

apply *clarify*

apply (*rename-tac M m*)

apply (*case-tac $\exists x\ xs.$ size xs = k $\wedge x \# xs \in M$*)

prefer 2

apply *blast*

apply (*erule-tac $x = \{a.$ $\exists xs.$ size xs = k $\wedge a \# xs : M\}$ in allE*)

apply (*erule impE*)

apply *blast*

apply (*thin-tac $\exists x\ xs.$ P x xs for P*)

apply *clarify*

apply (*rename-tac maxA xs*)

apply (*erule-tac $x = \{ys.$ size ys = size xs $\wedge maxA \# ys \in M\}$ in allE*)

apply (*erule impE*)

apply *blast*

apply *clarify*

using *Cons-less-Conss3* **by** *blast*

lemma *wf-jvm*: $wf\ \{(ss', ss).\ ss \sqsubseteq_r ss'\}$

using *acc-le-listI3 acc-JVM [OF wf]* **by** (*simp add: acc-def r-def*)

lemma *iter-properties-bv[rule-format]*:

shows $\llbracket \forall p \in w0. p < n; ss0 \in nlists\ n\ A; \forall p < n. p \notin w0 \longrightarrow stable\ r\ step\ ss0\ p \rrbracket \implies$

$iter\ f\ step\ ss0\ w0 = (ss', w') \longrightarrow$

$ss' \in nlists\ n\ A \wedge stables\ r\ step\ ss' \wedge ss0 \sqsubseteq_r ss' \wedge$

$(\forall ts \in nlists\ n\ A. ss0 \sqsubseteq_r ts \wedge stables\ r\ step\ ts \longrightarrow ss' \sqsubseteq_r ts)$

lemma *kildall-properties-bv*:

shows $\llbracket ss0 \in nlists\ n\ A \rrbracket \implies$

$kildall\ r\ f\ step\ ss0 \in nlists\ n\ A \wedge$

$stables\ r\ step\ (kildall\ r\ f\ step\ ss0) \wedge$

$$\begin{aligned} ss0 & [\sqsubseteq_r] \ kildall \ r \ f \ step \ ss0 \wedge \\ (\forall ts \in nlists \ n \ A. \ ss0 & [\sqsubseteq_r] \ ts \wedge \ stables \ r \ step \ ts \longrightarrow \\ & kildall \ r \ f \ step \ ss0 & [\sqsubseteq_r] \ ts) \end{aligned}$$

2.14 LBV for the JVM

```

theory LBVJVM
imports Ninja.Abstract-BV TF-JVM
begin

type-synonym prog-cert = cname  $\Rightarrow$  mname  $\Rightarrow$  tyi' err list

definition check-cert :: jvm-prog  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  tyi' err list  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  check-cert P mxs mxl n cert  $\equiv$  check-types P mxs mxl cert  $\wedge$  size cert = n+1  $\wedge$ 
    ( $\forall i < n$ . cert!i  $\neq$  Err)  $\wedge$  cert!n = OK None

definition lbvjvm :: jvm-prog  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  ty  $\Rightarrow$  ex-table  $\Rightarrow$ 
  tyi' err list  $\Rightarrow$  instr list  $\Rightarrow$  tyi' err  $\Rightarrow$  tyi' err
where
  lbvjvm P mxs maxr Tr et cert bs  $\equiv$ 
    wtl-inst-list bs cert (JVM-SemiType.sup P mxs maxr) (JVM-SemiType.le P mxs maxr) Err (OK None) (exec P mxs Tr et bs) 0

definition wt-lbv :: jvm-prog  $\Rightarrow$  cname  $\Rightarrow$  staticb  $\Rightarrow$  ty list  $\Rightarrow$  ty  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$ 
  ex-table  $\Rightarrow$  tyi' err list  $\Rightarrow$  instr list  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  wt-lbv P C b Ts Tr mxs mxl0 et cert ins  $\equiv$  (b = Static  $\vee$  b = NonStatic)  $\wedge$ 
    check-cert P mxs ((case b of Static  $\Rightarrow$  0  $|$  NonStatic  $\Rightarrow$  1)+size Ts+mxl0) (size ins) cert  $\wedge$ 
    0 < size ins  $\wedge$ 
    (let start = Some ([],(case b of Static  $\Rightarrow$  []  $|$  NonStatic  $\Rightarrow$  [OK (Class C)])
      @((map OK Ts))@((replicate mxl0 Err));
     result = lbvjvm P mxs ((case b of Static  $\Rightarrow$  0  $|$  NonStatic  $\Rightarrow$  1)+size Ts+mxl0) Tr et cert ins
     (OK start)
     in result  $\neq$  Err)

definition wt-jvm-prog-lbv :: jvm-prog  $\Rightarrow$  prog-cert  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  wt-jvm-prog-lbv P cert  $\equiv$ 
    wf-prog ( $\lambda P \ C \ (mn,b,Ts,T_r,(mxs,mxl_0,ins,et))$ ). wt-lbv P C b Ts Tr mxs mxl0 et (cert C mn) ins) P

definition mk-cert :: jvm-prog  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  ty  $\Rightarrow$  ex-table  $\Rightarrow$  instr list
   $\Rightarrow$  tym  $\Rightarrow$  tyi' err list
where
  mk-cert P mxs Tr et bs phi  $\equiv$  make-cert (exec P mxs Tr et bs) (map OK phi) (OK None)

definition prg-cert :: jvm-prog  $\Rightarrow$  tyP  $\Rightarrow$  prog-cert
where
  prg-cert P phi C mn  $\equiv$  let (C,b,Ts,Tr,(mxs,mxl0,ins,et)) = method P C mn
    in mk-cert P mxs Tr et ins (phi C mn)

lemma check-certD [intro?]:
  check-cert P mxs mxl n cert  $\Longrightarrow$  cert-ok cert n Err (OK None) (states P mxs mxl)

```

by (*unfold cert-ok-def check-cert-def check-types-def*) *auto*

lemma (in start-context) wt-lbv-wt-step:

assumes *lbv*: *wt-lbv P C b Ts Tr mxs mxl₀ xt cert* *is*

shows $\exists \tau_s \in nlists (\text{size } is) A.$ *wt-step r Err step* $\tau_s \wedge OK \text{ first } \sqsubseteq_r \tau_s!0$

lemma (in start-context) wt-lbv-wt-method:

assumes *lbv*: *wt-lbv P C b Ts Tr mxs mxl₀ xt cert* *is*

shows $\exists \tau_s.$ *wt-method P C b Ts Tr mxs mxl₀ is xt* τ_s

lemma (in start-context) wt-method-wt-lbv:

assumes *wt*: *wt-method P C b Ts Tr mxs mxl₀ is xt* τ_s

defines [*simp*]: *cert* \equiv *mk-cert P mxs Tr xt is* τ_s

shows *wt-lbv P C b Ts Tr mxs mxl₀ xt cert* *is*

theorem jvm-lbv-correct:

wt-jvm-prog-lbv P Cert \implies *wf-jvm-prog P*

theorem jvm-lbv-complete:

assumes *wt*: *wf-jvm-prog_Φ P*

shows *wt-jvm-prog-lbv P (prg-cert P Φ)*

end

2.15 BV Type Safety Invariant

theory *BVConform*

imports *BVSpec .. / JVM / JVMExec .. / Common / Conform*

begin

2.15.1 correct-state definitions

definition *confT* :: '*c prog* \Rightarrow *heap* \Rightarrow *val* \Rightarrow *ty err* \Rightarrow *bool*

$(\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \vdash \cdot : \leq_{\top} \rightarrow [51, 51, 51, 51] \ 50)$

where

$P, h \vdash v : \leq_{\top} E \equiv \text{case } E \text{ of } Err \Rightarrow \text{True} \mid OK \ T \Rightarrow P, h \vdash v : \leq T$

notation (ASCII)

confT $(\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \vdash \cdot : \leq_{\top} \rightarrow [51, 51, 51, 51] \ 50)$

abbreviation

confTs :: '*c prog* \Rightarrow *heap* \Rightarrow *val list* \Rightarrow *ty_l* \Rightarrow *bool*

$(\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \vdash \cdot : \leq_{\top} \rightarrow [51, 51, 51, 51] \ 50) \text{ where}$

$P, h \vdash vs : \leq_{\top} Ts \equiv \text{list-all2 } (\text{confT } P \ h) \ vs \ Ts$

notation (ASCII)

confTs $(\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \vdash \cdot : \leq_{\top} \rightarrow [51, 51, 51, 51] \ 50)$

fun *Called-context* :: *jvm-prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *instr* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

Called-context P C₀ (New C') $=$ $(C_0 = C')$ |

Called-context P C₀ (Getstatic C F D) $=$ $((C_0 = D) \wedge (\exists t. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D))$ |

Called-context P C₀ (Putstatic C F D) $=$ $((C_0 = D) \wedge (\exists t. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D))$ |

Called-context P C₀ (Invokestatic C M n)

$= (\exists Ts\ T\ m\ D.\ (C_0=D) \wedge P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static}:Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D) \mid$
 $\text{Called-context } P \dashv = \text{False}$

abbreviation *Called-set* :: *instr set* **where**

Called-set $\equiv \{i.\ \exists C.\ i = \text{New } C\} \cup \{i.\ \exists C\ M\ n.\ i = \text{Invokestatic } C\ M\ n\}$
 $\cup \{i.\ \exists C\ F\ D.\ i = \text{Getstatic } C\ F\ D\} \cup \{i.\ \exists C\ F\ D.\ i = \text{Putstatic } C\ F\ D\}$

lemma *Called-context-Called-set*:

Called-context P D i $\implies i \in \text{Called-set}$ **by** (*cases i, auto*)

fun *valid-ics* :: *jvm-prog* \Rightarrow *heap* \Rightarrow *sheap* \Rightarrow *cname* \times *mname* \times *pc* \times *init-call-status* \Rightarrow *bool*
 $(\langle\langle\langle\langle\langle\vdash_i \rightarrow [51,51,51,51]\ 50) \text{ where}$
valid-ics *P h sh (C,M,pc,Calling C' Cs)*
 $= (\text{let } ins = \text{instrs-of } P\ C\ M \text{ in } \text{Called-context } P\ (\text{last } (C'\#Cs))\ (ins!pc)$
 $\wedge \text{is-class } P\ C') \mid$
valid-ics *P h sh (C,M,pc,Throwing Cs a)*
 $= (\text{let } ins = \text{instrs-of } P\ C\ M \text{ in } \exists C1.\ \text{Called-context } P\ C1\ (ins!pc)$
 $\wedge (\exists obj.\ h\ a = \text{Some } obj)) \mid$
valid-ics *P h sh (C,M,pc,Called Cs)*
 $= (\text{let } ins = \text{instrs-of } P\ C\ M$
 $\text{in } \exists C1\ sobj.\ \text{Called-context } P\ C1\ (ins!pc) \wedge sh\ C1 = \text{Some } sobj) \mid$
valid-ics *P* $\dashv\dashv\dashv = \text{True}$

definition *conf-f* :: *jvm-prog* \Rightarrow *heap* \Rightarrow *sheap* \Rightarrow *ty_i* \Rightarrow *bytecode* \Rightarrow *frame* \Rightarrow *bool*
where

conf-f P h sh $\equiv \lambda(ST,LT)\ is\ (stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics).$

P,h \vdash *stk* $[\leq] ST \wedge P,h \vdash *loc* $[\leq_{\top}] LT \wedge pc < size is \wedge P,h,sh \vdash_i (C,M,pc,ics)$$

lemma *conf-f-def2*:

conf-f P h sh (ST,LT) is (stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics) \equiv

P,h \vdash *stk* $[\leq] ST \wedge P,h \vdash *loc* $[\leq_{\top}] LT \wedge pc < size is \wedge P,h,sh \vdash_i (C,M,pc,ics)$
by (*simp add: conf-f-def*)$

primrec *conf-fs* :: [*jvm-prog,heap,sheap,ty_P,cname,mname,nat,ty,frame list*] \Rightarrow *bool*
where

conf-fs P h sh Φ C₀ M₀ n₀ T₀ [] = True
 $\mid \text{conf-fs } P\ h\ sh\ \Phi\ C_0\ M_0\ n_0\ T_0\ (f\#frs) =$
 $(\text{let } (stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics) = f \text{ in}$
 $(\exists ST\ LT\ b\ Ts\ T\ mxs\ mxl_0 \text{ is } xt.$
 $\Phi\ C\ M\ !\ pc = \text{Some } (ST,LT) \wedge$
 $(P \vdash C \text{ sees } M,b:Ts \rightarrow T = (mxs,mxl_0,is,xt) \text{ in } C) \wedge$
 $((\exists D\ Ts'\ T'\ m\ D'.\ M_0 \neq \text{clinit} \wedge ics = \text{No-ics} \wedge$
 $is!pc = \text{Invoke } M_0\ n_0 \wedge ST!n_0 = \text{Class } D \wedge$
 $P \vdash D \text{ sees } M_0, \text{NonStatic}:Ts' \rightarrow T' = m \text{ in } D' \wedge P \vdash C_0 \preceq^* D' \wedge P \vdash T_0 \leq T') \vee$
 $(\exists D\ Ts'\ T'\ m.\ M_0 \neq \text{clinit} \wedge ics = \text{No-ics} \wedge$
 $is!pc = \text{Invokestatic } D\ M_0\ n_0 \wedge$
 $P \vdash D \text{ sees } M_0, \text{Static}:Ts' \rightarrow T' = m \text{ in } C_0 \wedge P \vdash T_0 \leq T') \vee$
 $(M_0 = \text{clinit} \wedge (\exists Cs.\ ics = \text{Called } Cs)) \wedge$
conf-f P h sh (ST, LT) is f \wedge *conf-fs P h sh Φ C M (size Ts) T frs*)

fun *ics-classes* :: *init-call-status* \Rightarrow *cname list* **where**

ics-classes (Calling C Cs) = Cs |
ics-classes (Throwing Cs a) = Cs |
ics-classes (Called Cs) = Cs |

ics-classes - = []

fun *frame-clinit-classes* :: *frame* \Rightarrow *cname list* **where**
 $\text{frame-clinit-classes}(\text{stk}, \text{loc}, C, M, pc, ics) = (\text{if } M = \text{clinit} \text{ then } [C] \text{ else } []) @ \text{ics-classes } ics$

abbreviation *clinit-classes* :: *frame list* \Rightarrow *cname list* **where**
 $\text{clinit-classes frs} \equiv \text{concat}(\text{map frame-clinit-classes frs})$

definition *distinct-clinit* :: *frame list* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
 $\text{distinct-clinit frs} \equiv \text{distinct}(\text{clinit-classes frs})$

definition *conf-clinit* :: *jvm-prog* \Rightarrow *sheap* \Rightarrow *frame list* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
 $\text{conf-clinit } P sh frs$
 $\equiv \text{distinct-clinit frs} \wedge$
 $(\forall C \in \text{set}(\text{clinit-classes frs}). \text{is-class } P C \wedge (\exists sfs. sh C = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Processing})))$

definition *correct-state* :: $[\text{jvm-prog}, \text{ty}_P, \text{jvm-state}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ($\langle \cdot, \cdot \vdash \cdot \vee \cdot \rangle [61, 0, 0]$)

where

$\text{correct-state } P \Phi \equiv \lambda(xp, h, frs, sh).$

case *xp* **of**

$\text{None} \Rightarrow (\text{case frs of}$
 $[] \Rightarrow \text{True}$
 $| (f \# fs) \Rightarrow P \vdash h \vee P, h \vdash_s sh \vee \text{conf-clinit } P sh frs \wedge$
 $(\text{let } (\text{stk}, \text{loc}, C, M, pc, ics) = f$
 $\text{in } \exists b Ts \text{ mxs mxl}_0 \text{ is xt } \tau.$
 $(P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b : Ts \rightarrow T = (\text{mxs}, \text{mxl}_0, \text{is}, \text{xt}) \text{ in } C) \wedge$
 $\Phi C M ! pc = \text{Some } \tau \wedge$
 $\text{conf-f } P h sh \tau \text{ is } f \wedge \text{conf-fs } P h sh \Phi C M (\text{size } Ts) T fs))$

$| \text{Some } x \Rightarrow frs = []$

notation

$\text{correct-state } (\langle \cdot, \cdot \vdash \cdot \vee \cdot \rangle [61, 0, 0])$

2.15.2 Values and \top

lemma *confT-Err* [iff]: $P, h \vdash x : \leq_{\top} Err$
by (simp add: *confT-def*)

lemma *confT-OK* [iff]: $P, h \vdash x : \leq_{\top} OK T = (P, h \vdash x : \leq T)$
by (simp add: *confT-def*)

lemma *confT-cases*:
 $P, h \vdash x : \leq_{\top} X = (X = Err \vee (\exists T. X = OK T \wedge P, h \vdash x : \leq T))$
by (cases *X*) auto

lemma *confT-hext* [intro?, trans]:
 $\llbracket P, h \vdash x : \leq_{\top} T; h \trianglelefteq h' \rrbracket \implies P, h' \vdash x : \leq_{\top} T$
by (cases *T*) (blast intro: *conf-hext*) +

lemma *confT-widen* [intro?, trans]:
 $\llbracket P, h \vdash x : \leq_{\top} T; P \vdash T \leq_{\top} T' \rrbracket \implies P, h \vdash x : \leq_{\top} T'$
by (cases *T'*, auto intro: *conf-widen*)

2.15.3 Stack and Registers

```

lemmams confTs-Cons1 [iff] = list-all2-Cons1 [of confT P h] for P h

lemma confTs-confT-sup:
assumes confTs: P,h ⊢ loc [:≤⊤] LT and n: n < size LT and
      LTn: LT!n = OK T and subtype: P ⊢ T ≤ T'
shows P,h ⊢ (loc!n) :≤ T'
lemma confTs-hext [intro?]:
P,h ⊢ loc [:≤⊤] LT ==> h ⊣ h' ==> P,h' ⊢ loc [:≤⊤] LT
by (fast elim: list-all2-mono confT-hext)

lemma confTs-widen [intro?, trans]:
P,h ⊢ loc [:≤⊤] LT ==> P ⊢ LT [:≤⊤] LT' ==> P,h ⊢ loc [:≤⊤] LT'
by (rule list-all2-trans, rule confT-widen)

lemma confTs-map [iff]:
∧vs. (P,h ⊢ vs [:≤⊤] map OK Ts) = (P,h ⊢ vs [:≤] Ts)
by (induct Ts) (auto simp: list-all2-Cons2)

lemma reg-widen-Err [iff]:
∧LT. (P ⊢ replicate n Err [:≤⊤] LT) = (LT = replicate n Err)
by (induct n) (auto simp: list-all2-Cons1)

lemma confTs-Err [iff]:
P,h ⊢ replicate n v [:≤⊤] replicate n Err
by (induct n) auto

```

2.15.4 valid init-call-status

```

lemma valid-ics-shupd:
assumes P,h,sh ⊢i (C, M, pc, ics) and distinct (C' # ics-classes ics)
shows P,h,sh(C' ↪ (sfs, i')) ⊢i (C, M, pc, ics)
using assms by(cases ics; clarsimp simp: fun-upd-apply) fastforce

```

2.15.5 correct-frame

```

lemma conf-f-Throwing:
assumes conf-f P h sh (ST, LT) is (stk, loc, C, M, pc, Called Cs)
and is-class P C' and h xp = Some obj and sh C' = Some(sfs, Processing)
shows conf-f P h sh (ST, LT) is (stk, loc, C, M, pc, Throwing (C' # Cs) xp)
using assms by(auto simp: conf-f-def2)

lemma conf-f-shupd:
assumes conf-f P h sh (ST,LT) ins f
and i = Processing
∨ (distinct (C # ics-classes (ics-of f)) ∧ (curr-method f = clinit → C ≠ curr-class f))
shows conf-f P h (sh(C ↪ (sfs, i))) (ST,LT) ins f
using assms
by(cases f, cases ics-of f;clarsimp simp: conf-f-def2 fun-upd-apply) fastforce+

lemma conf-f-shupd':
assumes conf-f P h sh (ST,LT) ins f
and sh C = Some(sfs,i)
shows conf-f P h (sh(C ↪ (sfs', i))) (ST,LT) ins f

```

```
using assms
by(cases f, cases ics-of f; clarsimp simp: conf-f-def2 fun-upd-apply) fastforce+
```

2.15.6 correct-frames

```
lemmas [simp del] = fun-upd-apply
```

```
lemma conf-fs-hext:
```

```
 $\bigwedge C M n T_r.$ 
 $\llbracket \text{conf-fs } P h sh \Phi C M n T_r frs; h \trianglelefteq h' \rrbracket \implies \text{conf-fs } P h' sh \Phi C M n T_r frs$ 
```

```
lemma conf-fs-shupd:
```

```
assumes conf-fs P h sh  $\Phi C_0 M n T frs$ 
```

```
and dist: distinct (C#clinit-classes frs)
```

```
shows conf-fs P h (sh(C  $\mapsto$  (sfs, i)))  $\Phi C_0 M n T frs$ 
```

```
using assms proof(induct frs arbitrary: C_0 C M n T)
```

```
case (Cons f' frs')
```

```
then obtain stk' loc' C' M' pc' ics' where f': f' = (stk',loc',C',M',pc',ics') by(cases f')
```

```
with assms Cons obtain ST LT b Ts T1 mxs mxl_0 ins xt where
```

```
ty:  $\Phi C' M' ! pc' = \text{Some}(ST,LT)$  and
```

```
meth:  $P \vdash C' \text{ sees } M', b: Ts \rightarrow T1 = (mxs, mxl_0, ins, xt)$  in C' and
```

```
conf: conf-f P h sh (ST, LT) ins f' and
```

```
conf: conf-fs P h sh  $\Phi C' M'$  (size Ts) T1 frs' byclarsimp
```

```
from f' Cons.preds(2) have
```

```
distinct (C#ics-classes (ics-of f'))  $\wedge$  (curr-method f' = clinit  $\longrightarrow$  C  $\neq$  curr-class f')
```

```
by fastforce
```

```
with conf-f-shupd[where C=C, OF conf] have
```

```
conf': conf-f P h (sh(C  $\mapsto$  (sfs, i))) (ST, LT) ins f' by simp
```

```
from Cons.preds(2) have dist': distinct (C # clinit-classes frs')
```

```
by(auto simp: distinct-length-2-or-more)
```

```
from Cons.hyps[OF confs dist'] have
```

```
confs': conf-fs P h (sh(C  $\mapsto$  (sfs, i)))  $\Phi C' M'$  (length Ts) T1 frs' by simp
```

```
from conf' confs' ty meth f' Cons.preds show ?case by(fastforce dest: sees-method-fun)
```

```
qed(simp)
```

```
lemma conf-fs-shupd':
```

```
assumes conf-fs P h sh  $\Phi C_0 M n T frs$ 
```

```
and shC: sh C = Some(sfs,i)
```

```
shows conf-fs P h (sh(C  $\mapsto$  (sfs', i)))  $\Phi C_0 M n T frs$ 
```

```
using assms proof(induct frs arbitrary: C_0 C M n T sfs i sfs')
```

```
case (Cons f' frs')
```

```
then obtain stk' loc' C' M' pc' ics' where f': f' = (stk',loc',C',M',pc',ics') by(cases f')
```

```
with assms Cons obtain ST LT b Ts T1 mxs mxl_0 ins xt where
```

```
ty:  $\Phi C' M' ! pc' = \text{Some}(ST,LT)$  and
```

```
meth:  $P \vdash C' \text{ sees } M', b: Ts \rightarrow T1 = (mxs, mxl_0, ins, xt)$  in C' and
```

```
conf: conf-f P h sh (ST, LT) ins f' and
```

```
conf: conf-fs P h sh  $\Phi C' M'$  (size Ts) T1 frs' and
```

```
shC': sh C = Some(sfs,i) byclarsimp
```

```
have conf': conf-f P h (sh(C  $\mapsto$  (sfs', i))) (ST, LT) ins f' by(rule conf-f-shupd'[OF conf shC'])
```

```

from Cons.hyps[OF confs shC'] have
  confs': conf-fs P h (sh( $C \mapsto (sfs', i)$ ))  $\Phi C' M'$  (length Ts) T1 frs' by simp
from conf' confs' ty meth f' Cons.prem show ?case by(fastforce dest: sees-method-fun)
qed(simp)

```

2.15.7 correctness wrt clinit use

```

lemma conf-clinit-Cons:
assumes conf-clinit P sh (f#frs)
shows conf-clinit P sh frs
proof -
  from assms have dist: distinct-clinit (f#frs)
  by(cases curr-method f = clinit, auto simp: conf-clinit-def)
  then have dist': distinct-clinit frs by(simp add: distinct-clinit-def)

  with assms show ?thesis by(cases frs; fastforce simp: conf-clinit-def)
qed

lemma conf-clinit-Cons-Cons:
  conf-clinit P sh (f'#f#frs)  $\implies$  conf-clinit P sh (f'#frs)
  by(auto simp: conf-clinit-def distinct-clinit-def)

lemma conf-clinit-diff:
assumes conf-clinit P sh ((stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics)#frs)
shows conf-clinit P sh ((stk',loc',C,M,pc',ics)#frs)
using assms by(cases M = clinit, simp-all add: conf-clinit-def distinct-clinit-def)

lemma conf-clinit-diff':
assumes conf-clinit P sh ((stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics)#frs)
shows conf-clinit P sh ((stk',loc',C,M,pc',No-ics)#frs)
using assms by(cases M = clinit, simp-all add: conf-clinit-def distinct-clinit-def)

lemma conf-clinit-Called-Throwing:
  conf-clinit P sh ((stk', loc', C', clinit, pc', ics') # (stk, loc, C, M, pc, Called Cs) # fs)
   $\implies$  conf-clinit P sh ((stk, loc, C, M, pc, Throwing (C' # Cs) xcp) # fs)
  by(simp add: conf-clinit-def distinct-clinit-def)

lemma conf-clinit-Throwing:
  conf-clinit P sh ((stk, loc, C, M, pc, Throwing (C' # Cs) xcp) # fs)
   $\implies$  conf-clinit P sh ((stk, loc, C, M, pc, Throwing Cs xcp) # fs)
  by(simp add: conf-clinit-def distinct-clinit-def)

lemma conf-clinit-Called:
   $\llbracket$  conf-clinit P sh ((stk, loc, C, M, pc, Called (C' # Cs)) # frs);
   $P \vdash C' \text{ sees clinit, Static: } [] \rightarrow \text{Void}=(mxs',mxl',ins',xt') \text{ in } C' \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies$  conf-clinit P sh (create-init-frame P C' # (stk, loc, C, M, pc, Called Cs) # frs)
  by(simp add: conf-clinit-def distinct-clinit-def)

lemma conf-clinit-Cons-nclinit:
assumes conf-clinit P sh frs and nclinit: M  $\neq$  clinit
shows conf-clinit P sh ((stk, loc, C, M, pc, No-ics) # frs)
proof -
  from nclinit

```

```

have clinit-classes ((stk, loc, C, M, pc, No-ics) # frs) = clinit-classes frs by simp
with assms show ?thesis by(simp add: conf-clinit-def distinct-clinit-def)
qed

lemma conf-clinit-Invoke:
assumes conf-clinit P sh ((stk, loc, C, M, pc, ics) # frs) and M' ≠ clinit
shows conf-clinit P sh ((stk', loc', C', M', pc', No-ics) # (stk, loc, C, M, pc, No-ics) # frs)
using assms conf-clinit-Cons-nclinit conf-clinit-diff' by auto

lemma conf-clinit-nProc-dist:
assumes conf-clinit P sh frs
and ∀ sfs. sh C ≠ Some(sfs, Processing)
shows distinct (C # clinit-classes frs)
using assms by(auto simp: conf-clinit-def distinct-clinit-def)

lemma conf-clinit-shupd:
assumes conf-clinit P sh frs
and dist: distinct (C # clinit-classes frs)
shows conf-clinit P (sh(C ↪ (sfs, i))) frs
using assms by(simp add: conf-clinit-def fun-upd-apply)

lemma conf-clinit-shupd':
assumes conf-clinit P sh frs
and sh C = Some(sfs, i)
shows conf-clinit P (sh(C ↪ (sfs', i))) frs
using assms by(fastforce simp: conf-clinit-def fun-upd-apply)

lemma conf-clinit-shupd-Called:
assumes conf-clinit P sh ((stk, loc, C, M, pc, Calling C' Cs) # frs)
and dist: distinct (C' # clinit-classes ((stk, loc, C, M, pc, Calling C' Cs) # frs))
and cls: is-class P C'
shows conf-clinit P (sh(C' ↪ (sfs, Processing))) ((stk, loc, C, M, pc, Called (C' # Cs)) # frs)
using assms by(clarsimp simp: conf-clinit-def fun-upd-apply distinct-clinit-def)

lemma conf-clinit-shupd-Calling:
assumes conf-clinit P sh ((stk, loc, C, M, pc, Calling C' Cs) # frs)
and dist: distinct (C' # clinit-classes ((stk, loc, C, M, pc, Calling C' Cs) # frs))
and cls: is-class P C'
shows conf-clinit P (sh(C' ↪ (sfs, Processing)))
((stk, loc, C, M, pc, Calling (fst(the(class P C')))) (C' # Cs)) # frs
using assms by(clarsimp simp: conf-clinit-def fun-upd-apply distinct-clinit-def)

```

2.15.8 correct state

```

lemma correct-state-Cons:
assumes cr: P, Φ |- (xp, h, f # frs, sh) [ok]
shows P, Φ |- (xp, h, frs, sh) [ok]
proof -
from cr have dist: conf-clinit P sh (f # frs)
by(simp add: correct-state-def)
then have conf-clinit P sh frs by(rule conf-clinit-Cons)

with cr show ?thesis by(cases frs; fastforce simp: correct-state-def)

```

qed

```

lemma correct-state-shupd:
assumes cs:  $P, \Phi \vdash (xp, h, frs, sh)$  [ok] and shC:  $sh C = Some(sfs, i)$ 
and dist: distinct ( $C \# clinit\text{-}classes frs$ )
shows  $P, \Phi \vdash (xp, h, frs, sh(C \mapsto (sfs, i')))$  [ok]
using assms
proof(cases xp)
  case None with assms show ?thesis
  proof(cases frs)
    case (Cons f' frs')
    let ?sh =  $sh(C \mapsto (sfs, i'))$ 

    obtain stk' loc' C' M' pc' ics' where f':  $f' = (stk', loc', C', M', pc', ics')$  by(cases f')
    with cs Cons None obtain b Ts T mxs mxl0 ins xt ST LT where
      meth:  $P \vdash C' sees M', b: Ts \rightarrow T = (mzs, mxl0, ins, xt)$  in C'
      and ty:  $\Phi C' M' ! pc' = Some(ST, LT)$  and conf:  $conf-f P h sh (ST, LT)$  ins f'
      and confs:  $conf-fs P h sh \Phi C' M' (size Ts) T frs'$ 
      and confc:  $conf-clinit P sh frs$ 
      and h-ok:  $P \vdash h \checkmark$  and sh-ok:  $P, h \vdash_s sh \checkmark$ 
    by(auto simp: correct-state-def)

    from Cons dist have dist': distinct ( $C \# clinit\text{-}classes frs'$ )
    by(auto simp: distinct-length-2-or-more)

    from shconf-upd-obj[OF sh-ok shconfD[OF sh-ok shC]] have sh-ok':  $P, h \vdash_s ?sh \checkmark$ 
    by simp

    from conf f' valid-ics-shupd Cons dist have conf':  $conf-f P h ?sh (ST, LT)$  ins f'
    by(auto simp: conf-f-def2 fun-upd-apply)
    have confs':  $conf-fs P h ?sh \Phi C' M' (size Ts) T frs'$  by(rule conf-fs-shupd[OF confs dist'])

    have confc':  $conf-clinit P ?sh frs$  by(rule conf-clinit-shupd[OF confc dist])

    with h-ok sh-ok' meth ty conf' confs' f' Cons None show ?thesis
    by(fastforce simp: correct-state-def)
    qed(simp add: correct-state-def)
    qed(simp add: correct-state-def)

lemma correct-state-Throwing-ex:
assumes correct:  $P, \Phi \vdash (xp, h, (stk, loc, C, M, pc, ics) \# frs, sh) \checkmark$ 
shows  $\bigwedge Cs a. ics = Throwing Cs a \implies \exists obj. h a = Some obj$ 
using correct by(clarify simp: correct-state-def conf-f-def)

end

```

2.16 Property preservation under *class-add*

```

theory ClassAdd
imports BVConform
begin

```

```
lemma err-mono:  $A \subseteq B \implies \text{err } A \subseteq \text{err } B$ 
by(unfold err-def) auto
```

```
lemma opt-mono:  $A \subseteq B \implies \text{opt } A \subseteq \text{opt } B$ 
by(unfold opt-def) auto
```

— adding a class in the simplest way

```
abbreviation class-add :: jvm-prog  $\Rightarrow$  jvm-method cdecl  $\Rightarrow$  jvm-prog where
class-add P cd  $\equiv$  cd#P
```

2.16.1 Fields

```
lemma class-add-has-fields:
assumes fs:  $P \vdash D \text{ has-fields FDTs}$  and nc:  $\neg \text{is-class } P C$ 
shows class-add P (C, cdecl)  $\vdash D \text{ has-fields FDTs}$ 
using assms
proof(induct rule: Fields.induct)
  case (has-fields-Object D fs ms FDTs)
    from has-fields-is-class-Object[OF fs] nc have C  $\neq$  Object by fast
    with has-fields-Object show ?case
      by(auto simp: class-def fun-upd-apply intro!: TypeRel.has-fields-Object)
next
  case rec: (has-fields-rec C1 D fs ms FDTs' FDTs')
    with has-fields-is-class have [simp]: D  $\neq$  C by auto
    with rec have C1  $\neq$  C by(clarify simp: is-class-def)
    with rec show ?case
      by(auto simp: class-def fun-upd-apply intro: TypeRel.has-fields-rec)
qed
```

```
lemma class-add-has-fields-rev:
 $\llbracket \text{class-add } P (C, \text{cdecl}) \vdash D \text{ has-fields FDTs}; \neg P \vdash D \preceq^* C \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies P \vdash D \text{ has-fields FDTs}$ 
proof(induct rule: Fields.induct)
  case (has-fields-Object D fs ms FDTs)
    then show ?case by(auto simp: class-def fun-upd-apply intro!: TypeRel.has-fields-Object)
next
  case rec: (has-fields-rec C1 D fs ms FDTs' FDTs')
    then have sub1: P  $\vdash C1 \prec^1 D$ 
    by(auto simp: class-def fun-upd-apply intro!: subclsII split: if-split-asm)
    with rec.prems have cls:  $\neg P \vdash D \preceq^* C$  by (meson converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
    with cls rec show ?case
      by(auto simp: class-def fun-upd-apply
        intro: TypeRel.has-fields-rec split: if-split-asm)
qed
```

```
lemma class-add-has-field:
assumes P  $\vdash C_0 \text{ has } F, b : T \text{ in } D$  and  $\neg \text{is-class } P C$ 
shows class-add P (C, cdecl)  $\vdash C_0 \text{ has } F, b : T \text{ in } D$ 
using assms by(auto simp: has-field-def dest!: class-add-has-fields[of P C0])
```

```
lemma class-add-has-field-rev:
assumes has: class-add P (C, cdecl)  $\vdash C_0 \text{ has } F, b : T \text{ in } D$ 
```

```

and ncp:  $\bigwedge D'. P \vdash C_0 \preceq^* D' \implies D' \neq C$ 
shows  $P \vdash C_0 \text{ has } F, b : T \text{ in } D$ 
using assms by(auto simp: has-field-def dest!: class-add-has-fields-rev)

lemma class-add-sees-field:
assumes  $P \vdash C_0 \text{ sees } F, b : T \text{ in } D$  and  $\neg \text{is-class } P C$ 
shows class-add  $P (C, cdec) \vdash C_0 \text{ sees } F, b : T \text{ in } D$ 
using assms by(auto simp: sees-field-def dest!: class-add-has-fields[of P C_0])

lemma class-add-sees-field-rev:
assumes has: class-add  $P (C, cdec) \vdash C_0 \text{ sees } F, b : T \text{ in } D$ 
and ncp:  $\bigwedge D'. P \vdash C_0 \preceq^* D' \implies D' \neq C$ 
shows  $P \vdash C_0 \text{ sees } F, b : T \text{ in } D$ 
using assms by(auto simp: sees-field-def dest!: class-add-has-fields-rev)

lemma class-add-field:
assumes fd:  $P \vdash C_0 \text{ sees } F, b : T \text{ in } D$  and  $\neg \text{is-class } P C$ 
shows field  $P C_0 F = \text{field} (\text{class-add } P (C, cdec)) C_0 F$ 
using class-add-sees-field[OF assms, of cdec] fd by simp

```

2.16.2 Methods

```

lemma class-add-sees-methods:
assumes ms:  $P \vdash D \text{ sees-methods } Mm$  and nc:  $\neg \text{is-class } P C$ 
shows class-add  $P (C, cdec) \vdash D \text{ sees-methods } Mm$ 
using assms
proof(induct rule: Methods.induct)
  case (sees-methods-Object D fs ms Mm)
    from sees-methods-is-class-Object[OF ms] nc have  $C \neq \text{Object}$  by fast
    with sees-methods-Object show ?case
      by(auto simp: class-def fun-upd-apply intro!: TypeRel.sees-methods-Object)
next
  case rec: (sees-methods-rec C1 D fs ms Mm Mm')
    with sees-methods-is-class have [simp]:  $D \neq C$  by auto
    with rec have  $C1 \neq C$  by(clarsimp simp: is-class-def)
    with rec show ?case
      by(auto simp: class-def fun-upd-apply intro!: TypeRel.sees-methods-rec)
qed

lemma class-add-sees-methods-rev:

$$\begin{aligned} &[\text{class-add } P (C, cdec) \vdash D \text{ sees-methods } Mm; \\ &\quad \bigwedge D'. P \vdash D \preceq^* D' \implies D' \neq C] \\ &\implies P \vdash D \text{ sees-methods } Mm \end{aligned}$$

proof(induct rule: Methods.induct)
  case (sees-methods-Object D fs ms Mm)
  then show ?case
    by(auto simp: class-def fun-upd-apply intro!: TypeRel.sees-methods-Object)
next
  case rec: (sees-methods-rec C1 D fs ms Mm Mm')
  then have sub1:  $P \vdash C1 \prec^1 D$ 
  by(auto simp: class-def fun-upd-apply intro!: subcls1I)
  have cls:  $\bigwedge D'. P \vdash D \preceq^* D' \implies D' \neq C$ 
  proof –
    fix  $D'$  assume  $P \vdash D \preceq^* D'$ 

```

```

with sub1 have  $P \vdash C1 \preceq^* D'$  by simp
with rec.prem $s$  show  $D' \neq C$  by simp
qed
with cls rec show ?case
  by(auto simp: class-def fun-upd-apply intro: TypeRel.sees-methods-rec)
qed

lemma class-add-sees-methods-Obj:
assumes  $P \vdash \text{Object sees-methods } Mm$  and  $nObj: C \neq \text{Object}$ 
shows class-add  $P (C, cdec) \vdash \text{Object sees-methods } Mm$ 
proof -
  from assms obtain  $C' fs ms$  where  $\text{cls: class } P \text{ Object} = \text{Some}(C', fs, ms)$ 
    by(auto elim!: Methods.cases)
  with  $nObj$  have  $\text{cls': class (class-add } P (C, cdec)) \text{ Object} = \text{Some}(C', fs, ms)$ 
    by(simp add: class-def fun-upd-apply)
  from assms cls have  $Mm = \text{map-option } (\lambda m. (m, \text{Object})) \circ \text{map-of } ms$  by(auto elim!: Methods.cases)
  with assms cls' show ?thesis
    by(auto simp: is-class-def fun-upd-apply intro!: sees-methods-Object)
qed

lemma class-add-sees-methods-rev-Obj:
assumes class-add  $P (C, cdec) \vdash \text{Object sees-methods } Mm$  and  $nObj: C \neq \text{Object}$ 
shows  $P \vdash \text{Object sees-methods } Mm$ 
proof -
  from assms obtain  $C' fs ms$  where  $\text{cls: class (class-add } P (C, cdec)) \text{ Object} = \text{Some}(C', fs, ms)$ 
    by(auto elim!: Methods.cases)
  with  $nObj$  have  $\text{cls': class } P \text{ Object} = \text{Some}(C', fs, ms)$ 
    by(simp add: class-def fun-upd-apply)
  from assms cls have  $Mm = \text{map-option } (\lambda m. (m, \text{Object})) \circ \text{map-of } ms$  by(auto elim!: Methods.cases)
  with assms cls' show ?thesis
    by(auto simp: is-class-def fun-upd-apply intro!: sees-methods-Object)
qed

lemma class-add-sees-method:
assumes  $P \vdash C_0 \text{ sees } M_0, b : Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D$  and  $\neg \text{is-class } P C$ 
shows class-add  $P (C, cdec) \vdash C_0 \text{ sees } M_0, b : Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D$ 
using assms by(auto simp: Method-def dest!: class-add-sees-methods[of P C_0])

lemma class-add-method:
assumes md:  $P \vdash C_0 \text{ sees } M_0, b : Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D$  and  $\neg \text{is-class } P C$ 
shows method  $P C_0 M_0 = \text{method (class-add } P (C, cdec)) C_0 M_0$ 
using class-add-sees-method[OF assms, of cdec] md by simp

lemma class-add-sees-method-rev:
[| class-add  $P (C, cdec) \vdash C_0 \text{ sees } M_0, b : Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D$ ;
   $\neg P \vdash C_0 \preceq^* C$  |]
   $\implies P \vdash C_0 \text{ sees } M_0, b : Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D$ 
  by(auto simp: Method-def dest!: class-add-sees-methods-rev)

lemma class-add-sees-method-Obj:
[|  $P \vdash \text{Object sees } M_0, b : Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D; C \neq \text{Object}$  |]
   $\implies \text{class-add } P (C, cdec) \vdash \text{Object sees } M_0, b : Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D$ 

```

```

by(auto simp: Method-def dest!: class-add-sees-methods-Obj[where P=P])

lemma class-add-sees-method-rev-Obj:
   $\llbracket \text{class-add } P (C, \text{cdec}) \vdash \text{Object sees } M_0, b : Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D; C \neq \text{Object} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies P \vdash \text{Object sees } M_0, b : Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D$ 
by(auto simp: Method-def dest!: class-add-sees-methods-rev-Obj[where P=P])

```

2.16.3 Types and states

```

lemma class-add-is-type:
  is-type P T  $\implies$  is-type (class-add P (C, cdec)) T
by(cases cdec, simp add: is-type-def is-class-def class-def fun-upd-apply split: ty.splits)

lemma class-add-types:
  types P  $\subseteq$  types (class-add P (C, cdec))
using class-add-is-type by(cases cdec, clarsimp)

lemma class-add-states:
  states P mxs mxl  $\subseteq$  states (class-add P (C, cdec)) mxs mxl
proof -
  let ?A = types P and ?B = types (class-add P (C, cdec))
  have ab: ?A  $\subseteq$  ?B by(rule class-add-types)
  moreover have  $\bigwedge n. nlists n ?A \subseteq nlists n ?B$  using ab by(rule nlists-mono)
  moreover have nlists mxl (err ?A)  $\subseteq$  nlists mxl (err ?B) using err-mono[OF ab] by(rule nlists-mono)
  ultimately show ?thesis by(auto simp: JVM-states-unfold intro!: err-mono opt-mono)
qed

lemma class-add-check-types:
  check-types P mxs mxl  $\tau s \implies$  check-types (class-add P (C, cdec)) mxs mxl  $\tau s$ 
using class-add-states by(fastforce simp: check-types-def)

```

2.16.4 Subclasses and subtypes

```

lemma class-add-subcls:
   $\llbracket P \vdash D \preceq^* D'; \neg \text{is-class } P C \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{class-add } P (C, \text{cdec}) \vdash D \preceq^* D'$ 
proof(induct rule: rtrancl.induct)
  case (rtrancl-into-rtrancl a b c)
  then have b  $\neq$  C by(clarsimp simp: is-class-def dest!: subcls1D)
  with rtrancl-into-rtrancl show ?case
    by(fastforce dest!: subcls1D simp: class-def fun-upd-apply
        intro!: rtrancl-trans[of a b] subcls1I)
qed(simp)

lemma class-add-subcls-rev:
   $\llbracket \text{class-add } P (C, \text{cdec}) \vdash D \preceq^* D'; \neg P \vdash D \preceq^* C \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies P \vdash D \preceq^* D'$ 
proof(induct rule: rtrancl.induct)
  case (rtrancl-into-rtrancl a b c)
  then have b  $\neq$  C by(clarsimp simp: is-class-def dest!: subcls1D)
  with rtrancl-into-rtrancl show ?case
    by(fastforce dest!: subcls1D simp: class-def fun-upd-apply
        intro!: rtrancl-trans[of a b] subcls1I)
qed(simp)

```

```

lemma class-add-subtype:
  [ subtype P x y; ¬ is-class P C ]
  ==> subtype (class-add P (C, cdec)) x y
proof(induct rule: widen.induct)
  case (widen-subcls C D)
  then show ?case using class-add-subcls by simp
qed(simp+)

lemma class-add-widens:
  [ P ⊢ Ts [≤] Ts'; ¬ is-class P C ]
  ==> (class-add P (C, cdec)) ⊢ Ts [≤] Ts'
using class-add-subtype by (metis (no-types) list-all2-mono)

lemma class-add-sup-ty-opt:
  [ P ⊢ l1 ≤T l2; ¬ is-class P C ]
  ==> class-add P (C, cdec) ⊢ l1 ≤T l2
using class-add-subtype by(auto simp: sup-ty-opt-def Err.le-def lesub-def split: err.splits)

lemma class-add-sup-loc:
  [ P ⊢ LT [≤T] LT'; ¬ is-class P C ]
  ==> class-add P (C, cdec) ⊢ LT [≤T] LT'
using class-add-sup-ty-opt[where P=P and C=C] by (simp add: list.rel-mono-strong)

lemma class-add-sup-state:
  [ P ⊢ τ ≤i τ'; ¬ is-class P C ]
  ==> class-add P (C, cdec) ⊢ τ ≤i τ'
using class-add-subtype class-add-sup-ty-opt
by(auto simp: sup-state-def Listn.le-def Product.le-def lesub-def class-add-widens
      class-add-sup-ty-opt list-all2-mono)

lemma class-add-sup-state-opt:
  [ P ⊢ τ ≤' τ'; ¬ is-class P C ]
  ==> class-add P (C, cdec) ⊢ τ ≤' τ'
by(auto simp: sup-state-opt-def Opt.le-def lesub-def class-add-widens
      class-add-sup-ty-opt list-all2-mono)

```

2.16.5 Effect

```

lemma class-add-is-relevant-class:
  [ is-relevant-class i P C0; ¬ is-class P C ]
  ==> is-relevant-class i (class-add P (C, cdec)) C0
by(cases i, auto simp: class-add-subcls)

lemma class-add-is-relevant-class-rev:
assumes irc: is-relevant-class i (class-add P (C, cdec)) C0
  and ncp: ∀cd D'. cd ∈ set P ==> ¬P ⊢ fst cd ≤* C
  and wfcp: wf-syscls P
shows is-relevant-class i P C0
using assms
proof(cases i)
  case (Getfield F D) with assms
  show ?thesis by(fastforce simp: wf-syscls-def sys-xcpts-def dest!: class-add-subcls-rev)
next

```

```

case (Putfield F D) with assms
  show ?thesis by(fastforce simp: wf-syscls-def sys-xcpts-def dest!: class-add-subcls-rev)
next
  case (Checkcast D) with assms
    show ?thesis by(fastforce simp: wf-syscls-def sys-xcpts-def dest!: class-add-subcls-rev)
  qed(simp-all)

lemma class-add-is-relevant-entry:
   $\llbracket \text{is-relevant-entry } P i \text{ pc } e; \neg \text{is-class } P C \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{is-relevant-entry} (\text{class-add } P (C, \text{cdec})) i \text{ pc } e$ 
  by(clarsimp simp: is-relevant-entry-def class-add-is-relevant-class)

lemma class-add-is-relevant-entry-rev:
   $\llbracket \text{is-relevant-entry} (\text{class-add } P (C, \text{cdec})) i \text{ pc } e;$ 
   $\wedge \text{cd } D'. \text{cd} \in \text{set } P \implies \neg P \vdash \text{fst cd} \preceq^* C;$ 
   $\text{wf-syscls } P \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{is-relevant-entry } P i \text{ pc } e$ 
  by(auto simp: is-relevant-entry-def dest!: class-add-is-relevant-class-rev)

lemma class-add-relevant-entries:
   $\neg \text{is-class } P C$ 
   $\implies \text{set} (\text{relevant-entries } P i \text{ pc } xt) \subseteq \text{set} (\text{relevant-entries} (\text{class-add } P (C, \text{cdec})) i \text{ pc } xt)$ 
  by(clarsimp simp: relevant-entries-def class-add-is-relevant-entry)

lemma class-add-relevant-entries-eq:
  assumes wf: wf-prog wf-md P and nklass:  $\neg \text{is-class } P C$ 
  shows relevant-entries P i pc xt = relevant-entries (class-add P (C, cdec)) i pc xt
  proof –
    have ncp:  $\wedge \text{cd } D'. \text{cd} \in \text{set } P \implies \neg P \vdash \text{fst cd} \preceq^* C$ 
    by(rule wf-subcls-nCls[OF assms])
    moreover from wf have wfsys: wf-syscls P by(simp add: wf-prog-def)
    moreover
    note class-add-is-relevant-entry[OF - nklass, of i pc - cdec]
      class-add-is-relevant-entry-rev[OF - ncp wfsys, of cdec i pc]
    ultimately show ?thesis by (metis filter-cong relevant-entries-def)
  qed

lemma class-add-norm-eff-pc:
  assumes ne:  $\forall (pc', \tau') \in \text{set} (\text{norm-eff } i P \text{ pc } \tau). pc' < mpc$ 
  shows  $\forall (pc', \tau') \in \text{set} (\text{norm-eff } i (\text{class-add } P (C, \text{cdec})) \text{ pc } \tau). pc' < mpc$ 
  using assms by(cases i, auto simp: norm-eff-def)

lemma class-add-norm-eff-sup-state-opt:
  assumes ne:  $\forall (pc', \tau') \in \text{set} (\text{norm-eff } i P \text{ pc } \tau). P \vdash \tau' \leq' \tau s! pc'$ 
    and nklass:  $\neg \text{is-class } P C$  and app: appi (i, P, pc, mxs, T, τ)
  shows  $\forall (pc', \tau') \in \text{set} (\text{norm-eff } i (\text{class-add } P (C, \text{cdec})) \text{ pc } \tau). (\text{class-add } P (C, \text{cdec})) \vdash \tau' \leq' \tau s! pc'$ 
  proof –
    obtain ST LT where  $\tau = (ST, LT)$  by(cases τ)
    with assms show ?thesis proof(cases i)
    qed(fastforce simp: norm-eff-def
      dest!: class-add-field[where cdec=cdec] class-add-method[where cdec=cdec]
        class-add-sup-loc[OF - nklass] class-add-subtype[OF - nklass]
        class-add-widens[OF - nklass] class-add-sup-state-opt[OF - nklass])+
  qed

```

```

lemma class-add-xcpt-eff-eq:
assumes wf: wf-prog wf-md P and nclass: ¬ is-class P C
shows xcpt-eff i P pc τ xt = xcpt-eff i (class-add P (C, cdec)) pc τ xt
using class-add-relevant-entries-eq[OF assms, of i pc xt cdec] by(cases τ, simp add: xcpt-eff-def)

lemma class-add-eff-pc:
assumes eff: ∀(pc',τ') ∈ set (eff i P pc xt (Some τ)). pc' < mpc
and wf: wf-prog wf-md P and nclass: ¬ is-class P C
shows ∀(pc',τ') ∈ set (eff i (class-add P (C, cdec)) pc xt (Some τ)). pc' < mpc
using eff class-add-norm-eff-pc class-add-xcpt-eff-eq[OF wf nclass]
by(auto simp: norm-eff-def eff-def)

lemma class-add-eff-sup-state-opt:
assumes eff: ∀(pc',τ') ∈ set (eff i P pc xt (Some τ)). P ⊢ τ' ≤' τs!pc'
and wf: wf-prog wf-md P and nclass: ¬ is-class P C
and app: appi (i, P, pc, mxs, T, τ)
shows ∀(pc',τ') ∈ set (eff i (class-add P (C, cdec)) pc xt (Some τ)).
(class-add P (C, cdec)) ⊢ τ' ≤' τs!pc'

proof -
from eff have ne: ∀(pc', τ') ∈ set (norm-eff i P pc τ). P ⊢ τ' ≤' τs ! pc'
by(simp add: norm-eff-def eff-def)
from eff have ∀(pc', τ') ∈ set (xcpt-eff i P pc τ xt). P ⊢ τ' ≤' τs ! pc'
by(simp add: xcpt-eff-def eff-def)
with class-add-norm-eff-sup-state-opt[OF ne nclass app]
class-add-xcpt-eff-eq[OF wf nclass] class-add-sup-state-opt[OF - nclass]
show ?thesis by(cases cdec, auto simp: eff-def norm-eff-def xcpt-app-def)
qed

```



```

lemma class-add-appi:
assumes appi (i, P, pc, mxs, Tr, ST, LT) and ¬ is-class P C
shows appi (i, class-add P (C, cdec), pc, mxs, Tr, ST, LT)
using assms
proof(cases i)
case New then show ?thesis using assms by(fastforce simp: is-class-def class-def fun-upd-apply)
next
case Getfield then show ?thesis using assms
by(auto simp: class-add-subtype dest!: class-add-sees-field[where P=P])
next
case Getstatic then show ?thesis using assms by(auto dest!: class-add-sees-field[where P=P])
next
case Putfield then show ?thesis using assms
by(auto dest!: class-add-subtype[where P=P] class-add-sees-field[where P=P])
next
case Putstatic then show ?thesis using assms
by(auto dest!: class-add-subtype[where P=P] class-add-sees-field[where P=P])
next
case Checkcast then show ?thesis using assms
by(clarsimp simp: is-class-def class-def fun-upd-apply)
next
case Invoke then show ?thesis using assms
by(fastforce dest!: class-add-widens[where P=P] class-add-sees-method[where P=P])
next

```

```

case Invokestatic then show ?thesis using assms
  by(fastforce dest!: class-add-widens[where P=P] class-add-sees-method[where P=P])
next
  case Return then show ?thesis using assms by(clar simp simp: class-add-subtype)
qed(simp+)

lemma class-add-xcpt-app:
assumes xa: xcpt-app i P pc mxs xt τ
  and wf: wf-prog wf-md P and nclass: ¬ is-class P C
shows xcpt-app i (class-add P (C, cdec)) pc mxs xt τ
using xa class-add-relevant-entries-eq[OF wf nclass] nclass
  by(auto simp: xcpt-app-def is-class-def class-def fun-upd-apply) auto

lemma class-add-app:
assumes app: app i P mxs T pc mpc xt t
  and wf: wf-prog wf-md P and nclass: ¬ is-class P C
shows app i (class-add P (C, cdec)) mxs T pc mpc xt t
proof(cases t)
  case (Some τ)
    let ?P = class-add P (C, cdec)
    from assms Some have eff: ∀(pc', τ') ∈ set (eff i P pc xt [τ']). pc' < mpc by(simp add: app-def)
    from assms Some have appi: appi (i, P, pc, mxs, T, τ) by(simp add: app-def)
    with class-add-appi[OF - nclass] Some have appi (i, ?P, pc, mxs, T, τ) by(cases τ, simp)
    moreover
    from app class-add-xcpt-app[OF - wf nclass] Some
    have xcpt-app i ?P pc mxs xt τ by(simp add: app-def del: xcpt-app-def)
    moreover
    from app class-add-eff-pc[OF eff wf nclass] Some
    have ∀(pc', τ') ∈ set (eff i ?P pc xt t). pc' < mpc by auto
    moreover note app Some
    ultimately show ?thesis by(simp add: app-def)
qed(simp)

```

2.16.6 Well-formedness and well-typedness

```

lemma class-add-wf-mdecl:
   $\llbracket \text{wf-mdecl wf-md } P \text{ } C_0 \text{ } md; \wedge C_0 \text{ } md. \text{wf-md } P \text{ } C_0 \text{ } md \implies \text{wf-md } (\text{class-add } P \text{ } (C, \text{cdec})) \text{ } C_0 \text{ } md \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{wf-mdecl wf-md } (\text{class-add } P \text{ } (C, \text{cdec})) \text{ } C_0 \text{ } md$ 
  by(clar simp simp: wf-mdecl-def class-add-is-type)

lemma class-add-wf-mdecl':
assumes wfd: wf-mdecl wf-md P C0 md
  and ms: (C0, S, fs, ms) ∈ set P and md: md ∈ set ms
  and wf-md': ∧ C0 S fs ms m. [(C0, S, fs, ms) ∈ set P; m ∈ set ms] ⇒ wf-md' (class-add P (C, cdec))
  C0 m
shows wf-mdecl wf-md' (class-add P (C, cdec)) C0 md
using assms by(clar simp simp: wf-mdecl-def class-add-is-type)

lemma class-add-wf-cdecl:
assumes wfcd: wf-cdecl wf-md P cd and cdP: cd ∈ set P
  and ncp: ¬ P ⊢ fst cd ⊢* C and dist: distinct-fst P
  and wfmd: ∧ C0 md. wf-md P C0 md ⇒ wf-md (class-add P (C, cdec)) C0 md
  and nclass: ¬ is-class P C

```

```

shows wf-cdecl wf-md (class-add P (C, cdec)) cd
proof -
  let ?P = class-add P (C, cdec)
  obtain C1 D fs ms where [simp]: cd = (C1,(D,fs,ms)) by(cases cd)
  from wfcd
  have ∀f∈set fs. wf-fdecl ?P f by(auto simp: wf-cdecl-def wf-fdecl-def class-add-is-type)
  moreover
  from wfcd wfmd class-add-wf-mdecl
  have ∀m∈set ms. wf-mdecl wf-md ?P C1 m by(auto simp: wf-cdecl-def)
  moreover
  have C1 ≠ Object ==> is-class ?P D ∧ ¬ ?P ⊢ D ⊑* C1
  ∧ (∀(M,b,Ts,T,m)∈set ms.
    ∀D' b' Ts' T' m'. ?P ⊢ D sees M,b':Ts' → T' = m' in D' →
    b = b' ∧ ?P ⊢ Ts' [≤] Ts ∧ ?P ⊢ T ≤ T')
  proof -
    assume nObj[simp]: C1 ≠ Object
    with cdP dist have sub1: P ⊢ C1 ⊑¹ D by(auto simp: class-def intro!: subcls1I map-of-SomeI)
    with ncp have ncp': ¬ P ⊢ D ⊑* C by(auto simp: converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
    with wfcd
    have clsD: is-class ?P D
      by(auto simp: wf-cdecl-def is-class-def class-def fun-upd-apply)
    moreover
    from wfcd sub1
    have ¬ ?P ⊢ D ⊑* C1 by(auto simp: wf-cdecl-def dest!: class-add-subcls-rev[OF - ncp'])
    moreover
    have ∏M b Ts T m D' b' Ts' T' m'. (M,b,Ts,T,m) ∈ set ms
      ==> ?P ⊢ D sees M,b':Ts' → T' = m' in D'
      ==> b = b' ∧ ?P ⊢ Ts' [≤] Ts ∧ ?P ⊢ T ≤ T'
  proof -
    fix M b Ts T m D' b' Ts' T' m'
    assume ms: (M,b,Ts,T,m) ∈ set ms and meth': ?P ⊢ D sees M,b':Ts' → T' = m' in D'
    with sub1
    have P ⊢ D sees M,b':Ts' → T' = m' in D'
      by(fastforce dest!: class-add-sees-method-rev[OF - ncp'])
    moreover
    with wfcd ms meth'
    have b = b' ∧ P ⊢ Ts' [≤] Ts ∧ P ⊢ T ≤ T'
      by(cases m', fastforce simp: wf-cdecl-def elim!: ballE[where x=(M,b,Ts,T,m)])
    ultimately show b = b' ∧ ?P ⊢ Ts' [≤] Ts ∧ ?P ⊢ T ≤ T'
      by(auto dest!: class-add-subtype[OF - nclass] class-add-widens[OF - nclass])
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis by clar simp
qed

lemma class-add-wf-cdecl':
assumes wfcd: wf-cdecl wf-md P cd and cdP: cd ∈ set P
and ncp: ¬ P ⊢ fst cd ⊑* C and dist: distinct-fst P
and wfmd: ∏C₀ S fs ms m. [(C₀,S,fs,ms) ∈ set P; m ∈ set ms] ==> wf-md' (class-add P (C, cdec))
C₀ m
and nclass: ¬ is-class P C
shows wf-cdecl wf-md' (class-add P (C, cdec)) cd

```

proof –

```

let ?P = class-add P (C, cdec)
obtain C1 D fs ms where [simp]: cd = (C1,(D,fs,ms)) by(cases cd)
from wfcd
have ∀ f∈set fs. wf-fdecl ?P f by(auto simp: wf-cdecl-def wf-fdecl-def class-add-is-type)
moreover
from cdP wfcd wfmd
have ∀ m∈set ms. wf-mdecl wf-md' ?P C1 m
  by(auto simp: wf-cdecl-def wf-mdecl-def class-add-is-type)
moreover
have C1 ≠ Object ==> is-class ?P D ∧ ¬ ?P ⊢ D ⊑* C1
  ∧ (∀(M,b,Ts,T,m)∈set ms.
    ∀ D' b' Ts' T' m'. ?P ⊢ D sees M,b':Ts' → T' = m' in D' —→
      b = b' ∧ ?P ⊢ Ts' [≤] Ts ∧ ?P ⊢ T ≤ T')

```

proof –

```

assume nObj[simp]: C1 ≠ Object
with cdP dist have sub1: P ⊢ C1 ⊑* D by(auto simp: class-def intro!: subcls1I map-of-SomeI)
with ncp have ncp': ¬ P ⊢ D ⊑* C by(auto simp: converse-rtranc1-into-rtranc1)
with wfcd
have clsD: is-class ?P D
  by(auto simp: wf-cdecl-def is-class-def class-def fun-upd-apply)
moreover
from wfcd sub1
have ¬ ?P ⊢ D ⊑* C1 by(auto simp: wf-cdecl-def dest!: class-add-subcls-rev[OF - ncp'])
moreover
have ∏ M b Ts T m D' b' Ts' T' m'. (M,b,Ts,T,m) ∈ set ms
  ==> ?P ⊢ D sees M,b':Ts' → T' = m' in D'
  ==> b = b' ∧ ?P ⊢ Ts' [≤] Ts ∧ ?P ⊢ T ≤ T'

```

proof –

```

fix M b Ts T m D' b' Ts' T' m'
assume ms: (M,b,Ts,T,m) ∈ set ms and meth': ?P ⊢ D sees M,b':Ts' → T' = m' in D'
with sub1
have P ⊢ D sees M,b':Ts' → T' = m' in D'
  by(fastforce dest!: class-add-sees-method-rev[OF - ncp'])
moreover
with wfcd ms meth'
have b = b' ∧ P ⊢ Ts' [≤] Ts ∧ P ⊢ T ≤ T'
  by(cases m', fastforce simp: wf-cdecl-def elim!: ballE[where x=(M,b,Ts,T,m)])
ultimately show b = b' ∧ ?P ⊢ Ts' [≤] Ts ∧ ?P ⊢ T ≤ T'
  by(auto dest!: class-add-subtype[OF - nclass] class-add-widens[OF - nclass])
qed
ultimately show ?thesis by clar simp
qed
moreover note wfcd
ultimately show ?thesis by(simp add: wf-cdecl-def)
qed
```

lemma class-add-wt-start:

```

[] wt-start P C₀ b Ts mxl τs; ¬ is-class P C []
==> wt-start (class-add P (C, cdec)) C₀ b Ts mxl τs
using class-add-sup-state-opt by(clarsimp simp: wt-start-def split: staticb.splits)
```

lemma class-add-wt-instr:

```

assumes wti: P, T, mxs, mpc, xt ⊢ i, pc :: τs
```

```

and wf: wf-prog wf-md P and nclass:  $\neg$  is-class P C
shows class-add P (C, cdec), T, mxs, mpc, xt  $\vdash$  i, pc ::  $\tau s$ 
proof -
  let ?P = class-add P (C, cdec)
  from wti have eff:  $\forall (pc', \tau') \in set (eff i P pc xt (\tau s ! pc))$ . P  $\vdash \tau' \leq' \tau s ! pc'$ 
    by(simp add: wt-instr-def)
  from wti have appi:  $\tau s ! pc \neq None \implies app_i (i, P, pc, mxs, T, the (\tau s ! pc))$ 
    by(simp add: wt-instr-def app-def)
  from wti class-add-app[OF - wf nclass]
  have app i ?P mxs T pc mpc xt ( $\tau s ! pc$ ) by(simp add: wt-instr-def)
  moreover
  have  $\forall (pc', \tau') \in set (eff i ?P pc xt (\tau s ! pc))$ . ?P  $\vdash \tau' \leq' \tau s ! pc'$ 
  proof(cases  $\tau s ! pc$ )
    case Some with eff class-add-eff-sup-state-opt[OF - wf nclass appi] show ?thesis by auto
  qed(simp add: eff-def)
  moreover note wti
  ultimately show ?thesis by(clarsimp simp: wt-instr-def)
qed

lemma class-add-wt-method:
assumes wtm: wt-method P C0 b Ts Tr mxs mxl0 is xt ( $\Phi C_0 M_0$ )
  and wf: wf-prog wf-md P and nclass:  $\neg$  is-class P C
shows wt-method (class-add P (C, cdec)) C0 b Ts Tr mxs mxl0 is xt ( $\Phi C_0 M_0$ )
proof -
  let ?P = class-add P (C, cdec)
  let ? $\tau s$  =  $\Phi C_0 M_0$ 
  from wtm class-add-check-types
  have check-types ?P mxs ((case b of Static  $\Rightarrow$  0 | NonStatic  $\Rightarrow$  1) + size Ts + mxl0) (map OK ? $\tau s$ )
    by(simp add: wt-method-def)
  moreover
  from wtm class-add-wt-start nclass
  have wt-start ?P C0 b Ts mxl0 ? $\tau s$  by(simp add: wt-method-def)
  moreover
  from wtm class-add-wt-instr[OF - wf nclass]
  have  $\forall pc < size is$ . ?P, Tr, mxs, size is, xt  $\vdash$  is!pc, pc :: ? $\tau s$  by(clarsimp simp: wt-method-def)
  moreover note wtm
  ultimately
  show ?thesis by(clarsimp simp: wt-method-def)
qed

lemma class-add-wt-method':
 $\llbracket (\lambda P C (M, b, Ts, Tr, (mxs, mxl0, is, xt)). wt-method P C b Ts Tr mxs mxl0 is xt (\Phi C M)) P C_0 md;$ 
  wf-prog wf-md P;  $\neg$  is-class P C  $\rrbracket$ 
 $\implies (\lambda P C (M, b, Ts, Tr, (mxs, mxl0, is, xt)). wt-method P C b Ts Tr mxs mxl0 is xt (\Phi C M))$ 
  (class-add P (C, cdec)) C0 md
  by(clarsimp simp: class-add-wt-method)

```

2.16.7 distinct-fst

```

lemma class-add-distinct-fst:
 $\llbracket distinct-fst P; \neg is-class P C \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies distinct-fst (class-add P (C, cdec))$ 
  by(clarsimp simp: distinct-fst-def is-class-def class-def)

```

2.16.8 Conformance

```

lemma class-add-conf:
   $\llbracket P, h \vdash v : \leq T; \neg \text{is-class } P C \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{class-add } P (C, \text{cdec}), h \vdash v : \leq T$ 
  by(clar simp simp: conf-def class-add-subtype)

lemma class-add-oconf:
  fixes obj::obj
  assumes oc:  $P, h \vdash obj \vee \text{and } ns: \neg \text{is-class } P C$ 
  and ncp:  $\bigwedge D'. P \vdash \text{fst}(obj) \preceq^* D' \implies D' \neq C$ 
  shows (class-add  $P (C, \text{cdec})$ ),  $h \vdash obj \vee$ 
  proof -
    obtain  $C_0 fs$  where [simp]:  $obj = (C_0, fs)$  by(cases obj)
    from oc have
       $oc': \bigwedge F D T. P \vdash C_0 \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic}: T \text{ in } D \implies (\exists v. fs(F, D) = \lfloor v \rfloor \wedge P, h \vdash v : \leq T)$ 
      by(simp add: oconf-def)
    have  $\bigwedge F D T. \text{class-add } P (C, \text{cdec}) \vdash C_0 \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic}: T \text{ in } D$ 
       $\implies \exists v. fs(F, D) = \text{Some } v \wedge \text{class-add } P (C, \text{cdec}), h \vdash v : \leq T$ 
    proof -
      fix  $F D T$  assume class-add  $P (C, \text{cdec}) \vdash C_0 \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic}: T \text{ in } D$ 
      with class-add-has-field-rev[OF - ncp] have meth:  $P \vdash C_0 \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic}: T \text{ in } D$  by simp
      then show  $\exists v. fs(F, D) = \text{Some } v \wedge \text{class-add } P (C, \text{cdec}), h \vdash v : \leq T$ 
      using oc'[OF meth] class-add-conf[OF - ns] by(fastforce simp: oconf-def)
    qed
    then show ?thesis by(simp add: oconf-def)
  qed

lemma class-add-soconf:
  assumes soc:  $P, h, C_0 \vdash_s sfs \vee \text{and } ns: \neg \text{is-class } P C$ 
  and ncp:  $\bigwedge D'. P \vdash C_0 \preceq^* D' \implies D' \neq C$ 
  shows (class-add  $P (C, \text{cdec})$ ),  $h, C_0 \vdash_s sfs \vee$ 
  proof -
    from soc have
       $oc': \bigwedge F T. P \vdash C_0 \text{ has } F, \text{Static}: T \text{ in } C_0 \implies (\exists v. sfs F = \lfloor v \rfloor \wedge P, h \vdash v : \leq T)$ 
      by(simp add: soconf-def)
    have  $\bigwedge F T. \text{class-add } P (C, \text{cdec}) \vdash C_0 \text{ has } F, \text{Static}: T \text{ in } C_0$ 
       $\implies \exists v. sfs F = \text{Some } v \wedge \text{class-add } P (C, \text{cdec}), h \vdash v : \leq T$ 
    proof -
      fix  $F T$  assume class-add  $P (C, \text{cdec}) \vdash C_0 \text{ has } F, \text{Static}: T \text{ in } C_0$ 
      with class-add-has-field-rev[OF - ncp] have meth:  $P \vdash C_0 \text{ has } F, \text{Static}: T \text{ in } C_0$  by simp
      then show  $\exists v. sfs F = \text{Some } v \wedge \text{class-add } P (C, \text{cdec}), h \vdash v : \leq T$ 
      using oc'[OF meth] class-add-conf[OF - ns] by(fastforce simp: soconf-def)
    qed
    then show ?thesis by(simp add: soconf-def)
  qed

lemma class-add-hconf:
  assumes  $P \vdash h \vee \text{and } \neg \text{is-class } P C$ 
  and  $\bigwedge a \ obj \ D'. h \ a = \text{Some } obj \implies P \vdash \text{fst}(obj) \preceq^* D' \implies D' \neq C$ 
  shows class-add  $P (C, \text{cdec}) \vdash h \vee$ 
  using assms by(auto simp: hconf-def intro!: class-add-oconf)

lemma class-add-hconf-wf:

```

```

assumes wf: wf-prog wf-md P and P ⊢ h √ and ¬ is-class P C
and ∧ a obj. h a = Some obj ==> fst(obj) ≠ C
shows class-add P (C, cdec) ⊢ h √
using wf-subcls-nCls[OF wf] assms by(fastforce simp: hconf-def intro!: class-add-oconf)

lemma class-add-shconf:
assumes P,h ⊢ sh √ and ns: ¬ is-class P C
and ∧ C sobj D'. sh C = Some sobj ==> P ⊢ C ⊢* D' ==> D' ≠ C
shows class-add P (C, cdec),h ⊢ sh √
using assms by(fastforce simp: shconf-def)

lemma class-add-shconf-wf:
assumes wf: wf-prog wf-md P and P,h ⊢ sh √ and ¬ is-class P C
and ∧ C sobj. sh C = Some sobj ==> C ≠ C
shows class-add P (C, cdec),h ⊢ sh √
using wf-subcls-nCls[OF wf] assms by(fastforce simp: shconf-def)

```

end

2.17 Properties and types of the starting program

```

theory StartProg
imports ClassAdd
begin

lemmas wt-defs = correct-state-def conf-f-def wt-instr-def eff-def norm-eff-def app-def xcpt-app-def

declare wt-defs [simp] — removed from simp at the end of file
declare start-class-def [simp]

```

2.17.1 Types

```

abbreviation start-φm :: tym where
start-φm ≡ [Some([],[]), Some([Void],[])]

fun Φ-start :: tyP ⇒ tyP where
Φ-start Φ C M = (if C=Start ∧ (M=start-m ∨ M=clinit) then start-φm else Φ C M)

lemma Φ-start: ∧ C. C ≠ Start ==> Φ-start Φ C = Φ C
Φ-start Φ Start start-m = start-φm Φ-start Φ Start clinit = start-φm
by auto

lemma check-types-φm: check-types (start-prog P C M) 1 0 (map OK start-φm)
by (auto simp: check-types-def JVM-states-unfold)

```

2.17.2 Some simple properties

```

lemma preallocated-start-state: start-state P = σ ==> preallocated (fst(snd σ))
using preallocated-start[of P] by(auto simp: start-state-def split-beta)

lemma start-prog-Start-super: start-prog P C M ⊢ Start ⊢ Object
by(auto intro!: subcls1I simp: class-def fun-upd-apply)

```

```

lemma start-prog-Start-fields:
  start-prog P C M ⊢ Start has-fields FDTs ==> map-of FDTs (F, Start) = None
  by(drule Fields.cases, auto simp: class-def fun-upd-apply Object-fields)

lemma start-prog-Start-soconf:
  (start-prog P C M).h,Start ⊢s Map.empty √
  by(simp add: soconf-def has-field-def start-prog-Start-fields)

lemma start-prog-start-shconf:
  start-prog P C M,start-heap P ⊢s start-sheap √

```

2.17.3 Well-typed and well-formed

```

lemma start-wt-method:
assumes P ⊢ C sees M, Static : [] → Void = m in D and M ≠ clinit and ¬ is-class P Start
shows wt-method (start-prog P C M) Start Static [] Void 1 0 [Invokestatic C M 0, Return] [] start-φm
(is wt-method ?P ?C ?b ?Ts ?Tr ?mxs ?mxl0 ?is ?xt ?Ts)
proof -
  let ?cdec = (Object, [], [start-method C M, start-clinit])
  obtain mxs mxl ins xt where m: m = (mxs,mxl,ins,xt) by(cases m)
  have ca-sees: class-add P (Start, ?cdec) ⊢ C sees M, Static : [] → Void = m in D
    by(rule class-add-sees-method[OF assms(1,3)])
  have ∨pc. pc < size ?is ==> ?P,?Tr,?mxs,size ?is,?xt ⊢ ?is!pc,pc :: ?Ts
  proof -
    fix pc assume pc: pc < size ?is
    then show ?P,?Tr,?mxs,size ?is,?xt ⊢ ?is!pc,pc :: ?Ts
    proof(cases pc = 0)
      case True with assms m ca-sees show ?thesis
        by(fastforce simp: wt-method-def wt-start-def relevant-entries-def
          is-relevant-entry-def xcpt-eff-def)
    next
      case False with pc show ?thesis
        by(simp add: wt-method-def wt-start-def relevant-entries-def
          is-relevant-entry-def xcpt-eff-def)
    qed
  qed
  with assms check-types-φm show ?thesis by(simp add: wt-method-def wt-start-def)
qed

```

```

lemma start-clinit-wt-method:
assumes P ⊢ C sees M, Static : [] → Void = m in D and M ≠ clinit and ¬ is-class P Start
shows wt-method (start-prog P C M) Start Static [] Void 1 0 [Push Unit,Return] [] start-φm
(is wt-method ?P ?C ?b ?Ts ?Tr ?mxs ?mxl0 ?is ?xt ?Ts)
proof -
  let ?cdec = (Object, [], [start-method C M, start-clinit])
  obtain mxs mxl ins xt where m: m = (mxs,mxl,ins,xt) by(cases m)
  have ca-sees: class-add P (Start, ?cdec) ⊢ C sees M, Static : [] → Void = m in D
    by(rule class-add-sees-method[OF assms(1,3)])
  have ∨pc. pc < size ?is ==> ?P,?Tr,?mxs,size ?is,?xt ⊢ ?is!pc,pc :: ?Ts
  proof -
    fix pc assume pc: pc < size ?is
    then show ?P,?Tr,?mxs,size ?is,?xt ⊢ ?is!pc,pc :: ?Ts
    proof(cases pc = 0)
      case True with assms m ca-sees show ?thesis
    qed
  qed

```

```

by(fastforce simp: wt-method-def wt-start-def relevant-entries-def
    is-relevant-entry-def xcpt-eff-def)

next
  case False with pc show ?thesis
  by(simp add: wt-method-def wt-start-def relevant-entries-def
      is-relevant-entry-def xcpt-eff-def)

qed
qed
with assms check-types- $\varphi_m$  show ?thesis by(simp add: wt-method-def wt-start-def)
qed

lemma start-class-wf:
assumes P ⊢ C sees M, Static : [] → Void = m in D
and M ≠ clinit and ¬ is-class P Start
and Φ Start start-m = start- $\varphi_m$  and Φ Start clinit = start- $\varphi_m$ 
and is-class P Object
and  $\bigwedge b' Ts' T' m' D'. P \vdash Object \text{ sees } start-m, b': Ts' \rightarrow T' = m' \text{ in } D'$ 
     $\implies b' = \text{Static} \wedge Ts' = [] \wedge T' = \text{Void}$ 
and  $\bigwedge b' Ts' T' m' D'. P \vdash Object \text{ sees } clinit, b': Ts' \rightarrow T' = m' \text{ in } D'$ 
     $\implies b' = \text{Static} \wedge Ts' = [] \wedge T' = \text{Void}$ 
shows wf-cdecl ( $\lambda P C (M, b, Ts, Tr, (mxs, mxl_0, is, xt))$ ). wt-method P C b Ts Tr mxs mxl0 is xt ( $\Phi C M$ )
  (start-prog P C M) (start-class C M)
proof -
  from assms start-wt-method start-clinit-wt-method class-add-sees-method-rev-Obj[where P=P and
C=Start]
  show ?thesis
  by(auto simp: start-method-def wf-cdecl-def wf-fdecl-def wf-mdecl-def
      is-class-def class-def fun-upd-apply wf-clinit-def) fast+
qed

lemma start-prog-wf-jvm-prog-phi:
assumes wtp: wf-jvm-prog $\Phi$  P
and nstart: ¬ is-class P Start
and meth: P ⊢ C sees M, Static : [] → Void = m in D and nclinit: M ≠ clinit
and  $\Phi: \bigwedge C. C \neq \text{Start} \implies \Phi' C = \Phi C$ 
and  $\Phi': \Phi' \text{ Start start-m} = \text{start-}\varphi_m \Phi' \text{ Start clinit} = \text{start-}\varphi_m$ 
and Obj-start-m:  $\bigwedge b' Ts' T' m' D'. P \vdash Object \text{ sees } start-m, b': Ts' \rightarrow T' = m' \text{ in } D'$ 
     $\implies b' = \text{Static} \wedge Ts' = [] \wedge T' = \text{Void}$ 
shows wf-jvm-prog $\Phi'$  (start-prog P C M)
proof -
  let ?wf-md = ( $\lambda P C (M, b, Ts, Tr, (mxs, mxl_0, is, xt))$ ). wt-method P C b Ts Tr mxs mxl0 is xt ( $\Phi C M$ )
  let ?wf-md' = ( $\lambda P C (M, b, Ts, Tr, (mxs, mxl_0, is, xt))$ ). wt-method P C b Ts Tr mxs mxl0 is xt ( $\Phi' C M$ )
  from wtp have wf: wf-prog ?wf-md P by(simp add: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def)
  from wf-subcls-nCls'[OF wf nstart]
  have nsp:  $\bigwedge cd D'. cd \in \text{set } P \implies \neg P \vdash \text{fst } cd \preceq^* \text{Start}$  by simp
  have wf-md':
     $\bigwedge C_0 S fs ms m. (C_0, S, fs, ms) \in \text{set } P \implies m \in \text{set } ms \implies ?wf-md' (\text{start-prog } P C M) C_0 m$ 
proof -
  fix C0 S fs ms m assume asms: (C0, S, fs, ms) ∈ set P  $\implies m \in \text{set } ms \implies ?wf-md' (\text{start-prog } P C M) C_0 m$ 
  with nstart have ns: C0 ≠ Start by(auto simp: is-class-def class-def dest: weak-map-of-SomeI)
  from wf asms have ?wf-md P C0 m by(auto simp: wf-prog-def wf-cdecl-def wf-mdecl-def)

```

```

with  $\Phi[OF\ ns]$   $class\text{-}add\text{-}wt\text{-}method[OF - wf\ nstart]$ 
    show  $?wf\text{-}md'$  ( $start\text{-}prog\ P\ C\ M$ )  $C_0\ m$  by fastforce
qed
from  $wtp$  have  $a1: is\text{-}class\ P\ Object$  by (simp add: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def)
with  $wf\text{-}sees\text{-}clinit[where\ P=P\ and\ C=Object]$   $wtp$ 
have  $a2: \bigwedge b'\ Ts'\ T'\ m'\ D'. P \vdash Object\ sees\ clinit, b': Ts' \rightarrow T' = m'\ in\ D'$ 
     $\implies b' = Static \wedge Ts' = [] \wedge T' = Void$ 
    by (fastforce simp: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def is-class-def dest: sees-method-fun)
from  $wf$  have  $dist: distinct\text{-}fst\ P$  by (simp add: wf-prog-def)
with  $class\text{-}add\text{-}distinct\text{-}fst[OF - nstart]$  have  $distinct\text{-}fst\ (start\text{-}prog\ P\ C\ M)$  by simp
moreover from  $wf$  have  $wf\text{-}syscls\ (start\text{-}prog\ P\ C\ M)$  by (simp add: wf-prog-def wf-syscls-def)
moreover
from  $class\text{-}add\text{-}wf\text{-}cdecl'[where\ wf\text{-}md'=?wf\text{-}md', OF - - nsp\ dist]$   $wf\text{-}md'\ nstart\ wf$ 
have  $\bigwedge c. c \in set\ P \implies wf\text{-}cdecl\ ?wf\text{-}md'\ (start\text{-}prog\ P\ C\ M) c$  by (fastforce simp: wf-prog-def)
moreover from  $start\text{-}class\text{-}wf[OF\ meth]$   $nclinit\ nstart\ \Phi'\ a1\ Obj\text{-}start\text{-}m\ a2$ 
have  $wf\text{-}cdecl\ ?wf\text{-}md'\ (start\text{-}prog\ P\ C\ M)\ (start\text{-}class\ C\ M)$  by simp
ultimately show  $?thesis$  by (simp add: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def wf-prog-def)
qed

lemma  $start\text{-}prog\text{-}wf\text{-}jvm\text{-}prog$ :
assumes  $wf: wf\text{-}jvm\text{-}prog\ P$ 
and  $nstart: \neg is\text{-}class\ P\ Start$ 
and  $meth: P \vdash C\ sees\ M, Static : [] \rightarrow Void = m\ in\ D$  and  $nclinit: M \neq clinit$ 
and  $Obj\text{-}start\text{-}m: \bigwedge b'\ Ts'\ T'\ m'\ D'. P \vdash Object\ sees\ start\text{-}m, b': Ts' \rightarrow T' = m'\ in\ D'$ 
     $\implies b' = Static \wedge Ts' = [] \wedge T' = Void$ 
shows  $wf\text{-}jvm\text{-}prog\ (start\text{-}prog\ P\ C\ M)$ 
proof -
    from  $wf$  obtain  $\Phi$  where  $wtp: wf\text{-}jvm\text{-}prog_\Phi\ P$  by (clar simp simp: wf-jvm-prog-def)
    let  $?{\Phi}' = \lambda C f. if\ C = Start \wedge (f = start\text{-}m \vee f = clinit) \ then\ start\text{-}\varphi_m \ else\ \Phi\ C\ f$ 
    from  $start\text{-}prog\text{-}wf\text{-}jvm\text{-}prog\text{-}phi[OF\ wtp\ nstart\ meth\ nclinit\ - - - Obj\text{-}start\text{-}m]$  have
         $wf\text{-}jvm\text{-}prog_{?{\Phi}'}$  ( $start\text{-}prog\ P\ C\ M$ ) by simp
    then show  $?thesis$  by (auto simp: wf-jvm-prog-def)
qed

```

2.17.4 Methods and instructions

```

lemma  $start\text{-}prog\text{-}Start\text{-}sees\text{-}methods$ :
 $P \vdash Object\ sees\text{-}methods\ Mm$ 
 $\implies start\text{-}prog\ P\ C\ M \vdash$ 
 $Start\ sees\text{-}methods\ Mm\ ++\ (map\text{-}option\ (\lambda m.\ (m, Start)) \circ map\text{-}of\ [start\text{-}method\ C\ M, start\text{-}clinit])$ 
by (auto simp: class-def fun-upd-apply
     $dest!: class\text{-}add\text{-}sees\text{-}methods\text{-}Obj[where\ P=P\ and\ C=Start]$  intro: sees-methods-rec)

lemma  $start\text{-}prog\text{-}Start\text{-}sees\text{-}start\text{-}method$ :
 $P \vdash Object\ sees\text{-}methods\ Mm$ 
 $\implies start\text{-}prog\ P\ C\ M \vdash$ 
 $Start\ sees\ start\text{-}m, Static : [] \rightarrow Void = (1, 0, [Invokestatic\ C\ M\ 0, Return], [])\ in\ Start$ 
by (auto simp: start-method-def Method-def fun-upd-apply
     $dest!: start\text{-}prog\text{-}Start\text{-}sees\text{-}methods$ )

```

lemma $wf\text{-}start\text{-}prog\text{-}Start\text{-}sees\text{-}start\text{-}method$:

```

assumes wf: wf-prog wf-md P
shows start-prog P C M ⊢
  Start sees start-m, Static : [] → Void = (1, 0, [Invokestatic C M 0, Return], [])
  in Start
proof –
  from wf have is-class P Object by simp
  with sees-methods-Object obtain Mm where P ⊢ Object sees-methods Mm
    by(fastforce simp: is-class-def dest: sees-methods-Object)
  then show ?thesis by(rule start-prog-Start-sees-start-method)
qed

lemma start-prog-start-m-instrs:
assumes wf: wf-prog wf-md P
shows (instrs-of (start-prog P C M) Start start-m) = [Invokestatic C M 0, Return]
proof –
  from wf-start-prog-Start-sees-start-method[OF wf]
  have start-prog P C M ⊢ Start sees start-m, Static :
    [] → Void = (1, 0, [Invokestatic C M 0, Return], [])
    in Start by simp
  then show ?thesis by simp
qed

declare wt-defs [simp del]

end

```

2.18 BV Type Safety Proof

```

theory BVSpecTypeSafe
imports BVConform StartProg
begin

```

This theory contains proof that the specification of the bytecode verifier only admits type safe programs.

2.18.1 Preliminaries

Simp and intro setup for the type safety proof:

```

lemmas defs1 = correct-state-def conf-f-def wt-instr-def eff-def norm-eff-def app-def xcpt-app-def
lemmas widen-rules [intro] = conf-widen confT-widen confs-widens confTs-widen

```

2.18.2 Exception Handling

For the *Invoke* instruction the BV has checked all handlers that guard the current *pc*.

```

lemma Invoke-handlers:
  match-ex-table P C pc xt = Some (pc', d') ==>
  ∃(f, t, D, h, d) ∈ set (relevant-entries P (Invoke n M) pc xt).
  P ⊢ C ⊑* D ∧ pc ∈ {f..<t} ∧ pc' = h ∧ d' = d
  by (induct xt) (auto simp: relevant-entries-def matches-ex-entry-def
    is-relevant-entry-def split: if-split-asm)

```

For the *Invokestatic* instruction the BV has checked all handlers that guard the current *pc*.

lemma *Invokestatic-handlers*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{match-ex-table } P \ C \ pc \ xt = \text{Some } (pc', d') \implies \\ & \exists (f, t, D, h, d) \in \text{set} (\text{relevant-entries } P (\text{Invokestatic } C_0 \ n \ M) \ pc \ xt). \\ & P \vdash C \preceq^* D \wedge pc \in \{f..<t\} \wedge pc' = h \wedge d' = d \\ & \text{by (induct } xt) \text{ (auto simp: relevant-entries-def matches-ex-entry-def} \\ & \quad \text{is-relevant-entry-def split: if-split-asm)} \end{aligned}$$

For the instrs in *Called-set* the BV has checked all handlers that guard the current *pc*.

lemma *Called-set-handlers*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{match-ex-table } P \ C \ pc \ xt = \text{Some } (pc', d') \implies i \in \text{Called-set} \implies \\ & \exists (f, t, D, h, d) \in \text{set} (\text{relevant-entries } P i \ pc \ xt). \\ & P \vdash C \preceq^* D \wedge pc \in \{f..<t\} \wedge pc' = h \wedge d' = d \\ & \text{by (induct } xt) \text{ (auto simp: relevant-entries-def matches-ex-entry-def} \\ & \quad \text{is-relevant-entry-def split: if-split-asm)} \end{aligned}$$

We can prove separately that the recursive search for exception handlers (*find-handler*) in the frame stack results in a conforming state (if there was no matching exception handler in the current frame). We require that the exception is a valid heap address, and that the state before the exception occurred conforms.

lemma *uncaught-xcpt-correct*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{assumes } wt: \text{wf-jvm-prog}_\Phi P \\ & \text{assumes } h: h \ xcp = \text{Some } obj \\ & \text{shows } \bigwedge f. P, \Phi \vdash (\text{None}, h, f\#frs, sh) \checkmark \\ & \implies \text{curr-method } f \neq \text{clinit} \implies P, \Phi \vdash \text{find-handler } P \ xcp \ h \ frs \ sh \ \checkmark \\ & (\text{is } \bigwedge f. ?\text{correct } (\text{None}, h, f\#frs, sh) \implies ?\text{prem } f \implies ?\text{correct } (?\text{find } frs)) \end{aligned}$$

The requirement of lemma *uncaught-xcpt-correct* (that the exception is a valid reference on the heap) is always met for welltyped instructions and conformant states:

lemma *exec-instr-xcpt-h*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{fst } (\text{exec-instr } (\text{ins!pc}) \ P \ h \ stk \ vars \ C \ M \ pc \ ics \ frs \ sh) = \text{Some } xcp; \\ & \quad P, T, mxs, size \ ins, xt \vdash \text{ins!pc, pc :: } \Phi \ C \ M; \\ & \quad P, \Phi \vdash (\text{None}, h, (\text{stk, loc, C, M, pc, ics})\#frs, sh) \checkmark \rrbracket \\ & \implies \exists obj. h \ xcp = \text{Some } obj \\ & (\text{is } \llbracket ?\text{xcpt}; ?wt; ?\text{correct} \rrbracket \implies ?\text{thesis}) \end{aligned}$$

lemma *exec-step-xcpt-h*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{assumes } xcpt: \text{fst } (\text{exec-step } P \ h \ stk \ vars \ C \ M \ pc \ ics \ frs \ sh) = \text{Some } xcp \\ & \text{and } ins: \text{instrs-of } P \ C \ M = ins \\ & \text{and } wti: P, T, mxs, size \ ins, xt \vdash \text{ins!pc, pc :: } \Phi \ C \ M \\ & \text{and } \text{correct}: P, \Phi \vdash (\text{None}, h, (\text{stk, loc, C, M, pc, ics})\#frs, sh) \checkmark \\ & \text{shows } \exists obj. h \ xcp = \text{Some } obj \\ & \text{proof -} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{from } \text{correct have } pre: \text{preallocated } h \ \text{by (simp add: defs1 hconf-def)} \\ & \{ \text{fix } C' \ Cs \ \text{assume } ics[\text{simp}]: ics = \text{Calling } C' \ Cs \\ & \quad \text{with } xcpt \text{ have } xcp = \text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } \text{NoClassDefFoundError} \\ & \quad \text{by (cases } ics, \text{ auto simp: split-beta split: init-state.splits if-split-asm)} \\ & \quad \text{with } pre \text{ have } ?\text{thesis using preallocated-def by force} \\ & \} \\ & \text{moreover} \\ & \{ \text{fix } Cs \ a \ \text{assume } [\text{simp}]: ics = \text{Throwing } Cs \ a \\ & \quad \text{with } xcpt \text{ have } eq: a = xcp \ \text{by (cases } Cs, \text{ simp)} \end{aligned}$$

```

from correct have  $P, h, sh \vdash_i (C, M, pc, ics)$  by(auto simp: defs1)
with eq have ?thesis by simp
}
moreover
{ fix Cs assume ics:  $ics = No\text{-}ics \vee ics = Called\text{-}Cs$ 
  with exec-instr-xcpt-h[ $OF - wti$  correct] xcpt ins have ?thesis by(cases Cs, auto)
}
ultimately show ?thesis by(cases ics, auto)
qed

```

lemma *conf-sys-xcpt*:
 $\llbracket \text{preallocated } h; C \in sys\text{-xcpts} \rrbracket \implies P, h \vdash \text{Addr}(\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } C) : \leq \text{Class } C$
by (auto elim: preallocatedE)

lemma *match-ex-table-SomeD*:
 $\text{match-ex-table } P \ C \ pc \ xt = Some (pc', d') \implies$
 $\exists (f, t, D, h, d) \in \text{set } xt. \text{matches-ex-entry } P \ C \ pc \ (f, t, D, h, d) \wedge h = pc' \wedge d = d'$
by (induct xt) (auto split: if-split-asm)

Finally we can state that, whenever an exception occurs, the next state always conforms:

lemma *xcpt-correct*:
fixes $\sigma' :: jvm\text{-state}$
assumes $wtp: wf\text{-jvm-prog}_\Phi P$
assumes $meth: P \vdash C \ sees \ M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = (mxs, mxl_0, ins, xt) \ in \ C$
assumes $wt: P, T, mxs, size \ ins, xt \vdash ins!pc, pc :: \Phi \ C \ M$
assumes $xp: fst(\text{exec-step } P \ h \ stk \ loc \ C \ M \ pc \ ics \ frs \ sh) = Some \ xcp$
assumes $s': Some \ \sigma' = exec(P, None, h, (stk, loc, C, M, pc, ics)\#frs, sh)$
assumes $correct: P, \Phi \vdash (None, h, (stk, loc, C, M, pc, ics)\#frs, sh) \checkmark$
shows $P, \Phi \vdash \sigma' \checkmark$

declare defs1 [simp]

2.18.3 Initialization procedure steps

In this section we prove that, for states that result in a step of the initialization procedure rather than an instruction execution, the state after execution of the step still conforms.

lemma *Calling-correct*:
fixes $\sigma' :: jvm\text{-state}$
assumes $wtprog: wf\text{-jvm-prog}_\Phi P$
assumes $mC: P \vdash C \ sees \ M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = (mxs, mxl_0, ins, xt) \ in \ C$
assumes $s': Some \ \sigma' = exec(P, None, h, (stk, loc, C, M, pc, ics)\#frs, sh)$
assumes $cf: P, \Phi \vdash (None, h, (stk, loc, C, M, pc, ics)\#frs, sh) \checkmark$
assumes $xc: fst(\text{exec-step } P \ h \ stk \ loc \ C \ M \ pc \ ics \ frs \ sh) = None$
assumes $ics: ics = Calling \ C' \ Cs$

shows $P, \Phi \vdash \sigma' \checkmark$
proof –
from *wtprog* obtain *wfmb* where *wf*: *wf-prog* *wfmb* P
by (simp add: *wf-jvm-prog-phi-def*)

from *mC cf* obtain *ST LT* where
h-ok: $P \vdash h \checkmark$ and
sh-ok: $P, h \vdash_s sh \checkmark$ and
 $\Phi: \Phi \ C \ M ! pc = Some (ST, LT)$ and

```

 $stk: P,h \vdash stk [:\leq] ST \text{ and } loc: P,h \vdash loc [:\leq_{\top}] LT \text{ and }$ 
 $pc: pc < size ins \text{ and }$ 
 $frame: conf-f P h sh (ST, LT) ins (stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics) \text{ and }$ 
 $fs: conf-fs P h sh \Phi C M (size Ts) T frs \text{ and }$ 
 $confc: conf-clinit P sh ((stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics)\#frs) \text{ and }$ 
 $vics: P,h,sh \vdash_i (C,M,pc,ics)$ 
 $\text{by (fastforce dest: sees-method-fun)}$ 

with ics have confc0:  $conf-clinit P sh ((stk,loc,C,M,pc,Calling\ C' Cs)\#frs)$  by simp

from vics ics have cls': is-class P C' by auto

{ assume None: sh C' = None

let ?sh = sh(C'  $\mapsto$  (sblank P C', Prepared))

obtain FDTs where
  flds:  $P \vdash C'$  has-fields FDTs using wf-Fields-Ex[OF wf cls'] by clarsimp

from shconf-upd-obj[where C=C', OF sh-ok soconf-sblank[OF flds]]
have sh-ok':  $P,h \vdash_s ?sh \vee$  by simp

from None have  $\forall sfs. sh C' \neq Some(sfs, Processing)$  by simp
with conf-clinit-nProc-dist[OF confc] have
  dist': distinct (C' # clinit-classes ((stk, loc, C, M, pc, ics) # frs)) by simp
then have dist'': distinct (C' # clinit-classes frs) by simp

have confc':  $conf-clinit P ?sh ((stk, loc, C, M, pc, ics) \# frs)$ 
  by(rule conf-clinit-shupd[OF confc dist'])
have fs':  $conf-fs P h ?sh \Phi C M (size Ts) T frs$  by(rule conf-fs-shupd[OF fs dist'])
from vics ics have vics':  $P,h,?sh \vdash_i (C, M, pc, ics)$  by auto

from s' ics None have  $\sigma' = (None, h, (stk, loc, C, M, pc, ics)\#frs, ?sh)$  by auto

with mC h-ok sh-ok'  $\Phi$  stk loc pc fs' confc vics' confc' frame None
have ?thesis by fastforce
}

moreover
{ fix a assume sh C' = Some a
  then obtain sfs i where shC'[simp]:  $sh C' = Some(sfs, i)$  by(cases a, simp)

from confc ics have last:  $\exists sobj. sh (last(C'\#Cs)) = Some sobj$ 
  by(fastforce simp: conf-clinit-def)

let ?f =  $\lambda ics'. (stk, loc, C, M, pc, ics'::init-call-status)$ 

{ assume i: i = Done  $\vee$  i = Processing
  let ?ics = Called Cs

from last vics ics have vics':  $P,h,sh \vdash_i (C, M, pc, ?ics)$  by auto
from confc ics have confc':  $conf-clinit P sh (?f ?ics\#frs)$ 
  by(cases M=clinit;clarsimp simp: conf-clinit-def distinct-clinit-def)

from i s' ics have  $\sigma' = (None, h, ?f ?ics\#frs, sh)$  by auto

```

```

with mC h-ok sh-ok Φ stk loc pc fs confc' vics' frame ics
have ?thesis by fastforce
}
moreover
{ assume i[simp]: i = Error
  let ?a = addr-of-sys-xcpt NoClassDefFoundError
  let ?ics = Throwing Cs ?a

from h-ok have preh: preallocated h by (simp add: hconf-def)
then obtain obj where ha: h ?a = Some obj by(clarsimp simp: preallocated-def sys-xcpts-def)
with vics ics have vics': P,h,sh ⊢i (C, M, pc, ?ics) by auto

from confc ics have confc'': conf-clinit P sh (?f ?ics#frs)
  by(cases M=clinit;clarsimp simp: conf-clinit-def distinct-clinit-def)

from s' ics have σ': σ' = (None, h, ?f ?ics#frs, sh) by auto

from mC h-ok sh-ok Φ stk loc pc fs confc'' vics σ' ics ha
have ?thesis by fastforce
}
moreover
{ assume i[simp]: i = Prepared
  let ?sh = sh(C' ↪ (sfs,Processing))
  let ?D = fst(the(class P C'))
  let ?ics = if C' = Object then Called (C'#Cs) else Calling ?D (C'#Cs)

from shconf-upd-obj[where C=C', OF sh-ok shconfD[OF sh-ok shC']]
have sh-ok: P,h ⊢s ?sh √ by simp

from cls' have C' ≠ Object  $\implies$  P ⊢ C' ≤* ?D by(auto simp: is-class-def intro!: subcls1I)
with is-class-supclass[OF wf - cls'] have D: C' ≠ Object  $\implies$  is-class P ?D by simp

from i have ∀ sfs. sh C' ≠ Some(sfs,Processing) by simp
with conf-clinit-nProc-dist[OF confc₀] have
  dist': distinct (C' # clinit-classes ((stk, loc, C, M, pc, Calling C' Cs) # frs)) by fast
then have dist'': distinct (C' # clinit-classes frs) by simp

from conf-clinit-shupd-Calling[OF confc₀ dist' cls']
  conf-clinit-shupd-Called[OF confc₀ dist' cls']
have confc': conf-clinit P ?sh (?f ?ics#frs) byclarsimp
with last ics have ∃ sobj. ?sh (last(C'#Cs)) = Some sobj
  by(auto simp: conf-clinit-def fun-upd-apply)
with D vics ics have vics': P,h,?sh ⊢i (C, M, pc, ?ics) by auto

have fs': conf-fs P h ?sh Φ C M (size Ts) T frs by(rule conf-fs-shupd[OF fs dist''])

from frame vics' have frame': conf-f P h ?sh (ST, LT) ins (?f ?ics) by simp

from i s' ics have σ' = (None, h, ?f ?ics#frs, ?sh) by(auto simp: if-split-asm)

with mC h-ok sh-ok' Φ stk loc pc fs' confc' frame' ics
have ?thesis by fastforce
}

```

```

ultimately have ?thesis by(cases i, auto)
}
ultimately show ?thesis by(cases sh C', auto)
qed

lemma Throwing-correct:
fixes σ' :: jvm-state
assumes wtprog: wf-jvm-progΦ P
assumes mC: P ⊢ C sees M,b:Ts→T=(mxs,mxl0,ins,xt) in C
assumes s': Some σ' = exec (P, None, h, (stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics) # frs, sh)
assumes cf: P,Φ ⊢ (None, h, (stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics) # frs, sh) √
assumes xc: fst (exec-step P h stk loc C M pc ics frs sh) = None
assumes ics: ics = Throwing (C' # Cs) a

shows P,Φ ⊢ σ' √
proof -
from wtprog obtain wfmb where wf: wf-prog wfmb P
  by (simp add: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def)

from mC cf obtain ST LT where
  h-ok: P ⊢ h √ and
  sh-ok: P,h ⊢s sh √ and
  Φ: Φ C M ! pc = Some (ST,LT) and
  stk: P,h ⊢ stk [:≤] ST and loc: P,h ⊢ loc [:≤Τ] LT and
  pc: pc < size ins and
  frame: conf-f P h sh (ST, LT) ins (stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics) and
  fs: conf-fs P h sh Φ C M (size Ts) T frs and
  confc: conf-clinit P sh ((stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics) # frs) and
  vics: P,h,sh ⊢i (C,M,pc,ics)
  by (fastforce dest: sees-method-fun)

with ics have confc0: conf-clinit P sh ((stk,loc,C,M,pc,Throwing (C' # Cs) a) # frs) by simp

from frame ics mC have
  cc: ∃ C1. Called-context P C1 (ins ! pc) by(clarsimp simp: conf-f-def2)

from frame ics obtain obj where ha: h a = Some obj by(auto simp: conf-f-def2)

from confc ics obtain sfs i where shC': sh C' = Some(sfs,i) by(clarsimp simp: conf-clinit-def)
then have sfs: P,h,C' ⊢s sfs √ by(rule shconfD[OF sh-ok])

from s' ics
have σ': σ' = (None, h, (stk,loc,C,M,pc,Throwing Cs a) # frs, sh(C' ↳ (fst(the(sh C')), Error)))
  (is σ' = (None, h, ?f' # frs, ?sh'))
  by simp

from confc ics have dist: distinct (C' # clinit-classes (?f' # frs))
  by (simp add: conf-clinit-def distinct-clinit-def)
then have dist': distinct (C' # clinit-classes frs) by simp

from conf-clinit-Throwing confc ics have confc': conf-clinit P sh (?f' # frs) by simp

from shconf-upd-obj[OF sh-ok sfs] shC' have P,h ⊢s ?sh' √ by simp
moreover

```

```

have conf-fs P h ?sh' Φ C M (length Ts) T frs by(rule conf-fs-shupd[OF fs dist'])
moreover
have conf-clinit P ?sh' (?f' # frs) by(rule conf-clinit-shupd[OF confc' dist])
moreover note σ' h-ok mC Φ pc stk loc ha cc
ultimately show P,Φ ⊢ σ' √ by fastforce
qed

```

lemma *Called-correct*:

```

fixes σ' :: jvm-state
assumes wtprog: wf-jvm-progΦ P
assumes mC: P ⊢ C sees M,b:Ts→T=(mxs,mxl0,ins,xt) in C
assumes s': Some σ' = exec (P, None, h, (stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics)#frs, sh)
assumes cf: P,Φ ⊢ (None, h, (stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics)#frs, sh)√
assumes xc: fst (exec-step P h stk loc C M pc ics frs sh) = None
assumes ics[simp]: ics = Called (C'#Cs)

```

shows P,Φ ⊢ σ' √

proof –

```

from wtprog obtain wfmb where wf: wf-prog wfmb P
by (simp add: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def)

```

from mC cf **obtain** ST LT **where**

```

h-ok: P ⊢ h √ and
sh-ok: P,h ⊢ s sh √ and
Φ: Φ C M ! pc = Some (ST,LT) and
stk: P,h ⊢ stk [:≤] ST and loc: P,h ⊢ loc [:≤τ] LT and
pc: pc < size ins and
frame: conf-f P h sh (ST, LT) ins (stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics) and
fs: conf-fs P h sh Φ C M (size Ts) T frs and
confc: conf-clinit P sh ((stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics)#frs) and
vics: P,h,sh ⊢ i (C,M,pc,ics)
by (fastforce dest: sees-method-fun)

```

then have confc0: conf-clinit P sh ((stk,loc,C,M,pc,Called (C'#Cs))#frs) **by** simp

```

from frame mC obtain C1 sobj where
ss: Called-context P C1 (ins ! pc) and
shC1: sh C1 = Some sobj by (clarify simp: conf-f-def2)

```

```

from confc wf-sees-clinit[OF wf] obtain mxs' m xl' ins' xt' where
clinit: P ⊢ C' sees clinit,Static: [] → Void=(mxs',m xl',ins',xt') in C'
by(fastforce simp: conf-clinit-def is-class-def)

```

let ?loc' = replicate m xl' undefined

```

from s' clinit
have σ': σ' = (None, h, ([] ,?loc', C', clinit, 0, No-ics) #(stk,loc,C,M,pc,Called Cs))#frs, sh)
(is σ' = (None, h, ?if#?f'#frs, sh))
by simp

```

```

with wtprog clinit
obtain start: wt-start P C' Static [] m xl' (Φ C' clinit) and ins': ins' ≠ []
by (auto dest: wt-jvm-prog-impl-wt-start)
then obtain LT0 where LT0: Φ C' clinit ! 0 = Some ([] , LT0)

```

```

by (clarsimp simp: wt-start-def defs1 sup-state-opt-any-Some split: staticb.splits)
moreover
have conf-f P h sh ([] , LT0) ins' ?if
proof -
  let ?LT = replicate mxl' Err
  have P,h ⊢ ?loc' [:≤⊤] ?LT by simp
  also from start LT0 have P ⊢ ... [:≤⊤] LT0 by (simp add: wt-start-def)
  finally have P,h ⊢ ?loc' [:≤⊤] LT0 .
  thus ?thesis using ins' by simp
qed
moreover
from conf-clinit-Called confc clinit have conf-clinit P sh (?if # ?f' # frs) by simp
moreover note σ' h-ok sh-ok mC Φ pc stk loc clinit ss shC1 fs
ultimately show P,Φ ⊢ σ' √ by fastforce
qed

```

2.18.4 Single Instructions

In this section we prove for each single (welltyped) instruction that the state after execution of the instruction still conforms. Since we have already handled exceptions above, we can now assume that no exception occurs in this step. For instructions that may call the initialization procedure, we cover the calling and non-calling cases separately.

```

lemma Invoke-correct:
  fixes σ' :: jvm-state
  assumes wtprog: wf-jvm-progΦ P
  assumes meth-C: P ⊢ C sees M,b:Ts→T=(mxs,mxl0,ins,xt) in C
  assumes ins: ins ! pc = Invoke M' n
  assumes wti: P,T,mxs,size ins,xt ⊢ ins!pc,pc :: Φ C M
  assumes σ': Some σ' = exec (P, None, h, (stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics)#frs, sh)
  assumes approx: P,Φ ⊢ (None, h, (stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics)#frs, sh)√
  assumes no-xcp: fst (exec-step P h stk loc C M pc ics frs sh) = None
  shows P,Φ ⊢ σ'√
lemma Invokestatic-nInit-correct:
  fixes σ' :: jvm-state
  assumes wtprog: wf-jvm-progΦ P
  assumes meth-C: P ⊢ C sees M,b:Ts→T=(mxs,mxl0,ins,xt) in C
  assumes ins: ins ! pc = Invokestatic D M' n and ncinit: M' ≠ clinit
  assumes wti: P,T,mxs,size ins,xt ⊢ ins!pc,pc :: Φ C M
  assumes σ': Some σ' = exec (P, None, h, (stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics)#frs, sh)
  assumes approx: P,Φ ⊢ (None, h, (stk,loc,C,M,pc,ics)#frs, sh)√
  assumes no-xcp: fst (exec-step P h stk loc C M pc ics frs sh) = None
  assumes cs: ics = Called [] ∨ (ics = No-ics ∧ (∃ sfs. sh (fst(method P D M')) = Some(sfs, Done)))
  shows P,Φ ⊢ σ'√
lemma Invokestatic-Init-correct:
  fixes σ' :: jvm-state
  assumes wtprog: wf-jvm-progΦ P
  assumes meth-C: P ⊢ C sees M,b:Ts→T=(mxs,mxl0,ins,xt) in C
  assumes ins: ins ! pc = Invokestatic D M' n and ncinit: M' ≠ clinit
  assumes wti: P,T,mxs,size ins,xt ⊢ ins!pc,pc :: Φ C M
  assumes σ': Some σ' = exec (P, None, h, (stk,loc,C,M,pc,No-ics)#frs, sh)
  assumes approx: P,Φ ⊢ (None, h, (stk,loc,C,M,pc,No-ics)#frs, sh)√
  assumes no-xcp: fst (exec-step P h stk loc C M pc No-ics frs sh) = None
  assumes nDone: ∀ sfs. sh (fst(method P D M')) ≠ Some(sfs, Done)

```

```

shows  $P, \Phi \vdash \sigma' \vee$ 
declare list-all2-Cons2 [iff]

lemma Return-correct:
fixes  $\sigma' :: jvm\text{-state}$ 
assumes wt-prog: wf-jvm-prog $_{\Phi}$  P
assumes meth:  $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b : Ts \rightarrow T = (m_{xs}, m_{xl_0}, ins, xt) \text{ in } C$ 
assumes ins: ins ! pc = Return
assumes wt:  $P, T, m_{xs}, \text{size } ins, xt \vdash ins!pc, pc :: \Phi \text{ } C \text{ } M$ 
assumes s': Some  $\sigma' = \text{exec } (P, \text{None}, h, (\text{stk}, \text{loc}, C, M, pc, ics)\#frs, sh)$ 
assumes correct:  $P, \Phi \vdash (\text{None}, h, (\text{stk}, \text{loc}, C, M, pc, ics)\#frs, sh) \vee$ 

shows  $P, \Phi \vdash \sigma' \vee$ 
declare sup-state-opt-any-Some [iff]
declare not-Err-eq [iff]

lemma Load-correct:
assumes wf-prog wt P and
  mC:  $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b : Ts \rightarrow T = (m_{xs}, m_{xl_0}, ins, xt) \text{ in } C \text{ and}$ 
  i: ins!pc = Load idx and
    P, T, m_{xs}, \text{size } ins, xt \vdash ins!pc, pc :: \Phi \text{ } C \text{ } M \text{ and}
    Some  $\sigma' = \text{exec } (P, \text{None}, h, (\text{stk}, \text{loc}, C, M, pc, ics)\#frs, sh) \text{ and}$ 
    cf:  $P, \Phi \vdash (\text{None}, h, (\text{stk}, \text{loc}, C, M, pc, ics)\#frs, sh) \vee$ 
shows P, \Phi \vdash \sigma' [ok]
declare [[simproc del: list-to-set-comprehension]]]

lemma Store-correct:
assumes wf-prog wt P and
  mC:  $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b : Ts \rightarrow T = (m_{xs}, m_{xl_0}, ins, xt) \text{ in } C \text{ and}$ 
  i: ins!pc = Store idx and
    P, T, m_{xs}, \text{size } ins, xt \vdash ins!pc, pc :: \Phi \text{ } C \text{ } M \text{ and}
    Some  $\sigma' = \text{exec } (P, \text{None}, h, (\text{stk}, \text{loc}, C, M, pc, ics)\#frs, sh) \text{ and}$ 
    cf:  $P, \Phi \vdash (\text{None}, h, (\text{stk}, \text{loc}, C, M, pc, ics)\#frs, sh) \vee$ 
shows P, \Phi \vdash \sigma' [ok]

lemma Push-correct:
assumes wf-prog wt P and
  mC:  $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b : Ts \rightarrow T = (m_{xs}, m_{xl_0}, ins, xt) \text{ in } C \text{ and}$ 
  i: ins!pc = Push v and
    P, T, m_{xs}, \text{size } ins, xt \vdash ins!pc, pc :: \Phi \text{ } C \text{ } M \text{ and}
    Some  $\sigma' = \text{exec } (P, \text{None}, h, (\text{stk}, \text{loc}, C, M, pc, ics)\#frs, sh) \text{ and}$ 
    cf:  $P, \Phi \vdash (\text{None}, h, (\text{stk}, \text{loc}, C, M, pc, ics)\#frs, sh) \vee$ 
shows P, \Phi \vdash \sigma' [ok]

```

2.19 Welltyped Programs produce no Type Errors

```

theory BVNoTypeError
imports .. / JVM / JVMDefensive BVSpecTypeSafe
begin

```

```

lemma has-methodI:
 $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b : Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D \implies P \vdash C \text{ has } M, b$ 
by (unfold has-method-def) blast

```

Some simple lemmas about the type testing functions of the defensive JVM:

```
lemma typeof-NoneD [simp, dest]: typeof v = Some x  $\implies$  not-is-Addr v
  by (cases v) auto
```

```
lemma is-Ref-def2:
```

```
  is-Ref v = (v = Null ∨ (exists a. v = Addr a))
  by (cases v) (auto simp add: is-Ref-def)
```

```
lemma [iff]: is-Ref Null by (simp add: is-Ref-def2)
```

```
lemma is-RefI [intro, simp]: P, h ⊢ v :≤ T  $\implies$  is-refT T  $\implies$  is-Ref v
```

```
lemma is-IntgI [intro, simp]: P, h ⊢ v :≤ Integer  $\implies$  is-Intg v
```

```
lemma is-BoolI [intro, simp]: P, h ⊢ v :≤ Boolean  $\implies$  is-Bool v
```

```
declare defs1 [simp del]
```

```
lemma wt-jvm-prog-states-NonStatic:
```

```
assumes wf: wf-jvm-progΦ P
```

```
  and mC: P ⊢ C sees M, NonStatic: Ts → T = (mxs, mxl, ins, et) in C
```

```
  and Φ: Φ C M ! pc = τ and pc: pc < size ins
```

```
shows OK τ ∈ states P mxs (1 + size Ts + mxl)
```

```
lemma wt-jvm-prog-states-Static:
```

```
assumes wf: wf-jvm-progΦ P
```

```
  and mC: P ⊢ C sees M, Static: Ts → T = (mxs, mxl, ins, et) in C
```

```
  and Φ: Φ C M ! pc = τ and pc: pc < size ins
```

```
shows OK τ ∈ states P mxs (size Ts + mxl)
```

The main theorem: welltyped programs do not produce type errors if they are started in a conformant state.

```
theorem no-type-error:
```

```
fixes σ :: jvm-state
```

```
assumes welltyped: wf-jvm-progΦ P and conforms: P, Φ ⊢ σ √
```

```
shows exec-d P σ ≠ TypeError
```

The theorem above tells us that, in welltyped programs, the defensive machine reaches the same result as the aggressive one (after arbitrarily many steps).

```
theorem welltyped-aggressive-imp-defensive:
```

```
wf-jvm-progΦ P  $\implies$  P, Φ ⊢ σ √  $\implies$  P ⊢ σ -jvm→ σ'
```

```
 $\implies$  P ⊢ (Normal σ) -jvmd→ (Normal σ')
```

As corollary we get that the aggressive and the defensive machine are equivalent for well-typed programs (if started in a conformant state or in the canonical start state)

```
corollary welltyped-commutes:
```

```
fixes σ :: jvm-state
```

```
assumes wf: wf-jvm-progΦ P and conforms: P, Φ ⊢ σ √
```

```
shows P ⊢ (Normal σ) -jvmd→ (Normal σ') = P ⊢ σ -jvm→ σ'
```

```
proof(rule iffI)
```

```
  assume P ⊢ Normal σ -jvmd→ Normal σ' then show P ⊢ σ -jvm→ σ'
```

```
    by (rule defensive-imp-aggressive)
```

```
next
```

```
  assume P ⊢ σ -jvm→ σ' then show P ⊢ Normal σ -jvmd→ Normal σ'
```

```
    by (rule welltyped-aggressive-imp-defensive [OF wf conforms])
```

```
qed
```

corollary *welltyped-initial-commutes*:

```

assumes wf: wf-jvm-prog P
assumes nstart:  $\neg$  is-class P Start
assumes meth:  $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static}: [] \rightarrow \text{Void} = b \text{ in } C$ 
assumes nclinit:  $M \neq \text{clinit}$ 
assumes Obj-start-m:
 $(\bigwedge b' Ts' T' m' D'. P \vdash \text{Object sees start-m}, b': Ts' \rightarrow T' = m' \text{ in } D')$ 
 $\implies b' = \text{Static} \wedge Ts' = [] \wedge T' = \text{Void})$ 
defines start:  $\sigma \equiv \text{start-state } P$ 
shows start-prog P C M  $\vdash (\text{Normal } \sigma) \dashv \text{jvmd} \rightarrow (\text{Normal } \sigma') = \text{start-prog } P C M \vdash \sigma \dashv \text{jvm} \rightarrow \sigma'$ 
proof -
  from wf obtain  $\Phi$  where wf': wf-jvm-prog $_{\Phi}$  P by (auto simp: wf-jvm-prog-def)
  let ? $\Phi = \Phi$ -start  $\Phi$ 
  from start-prog-wf-jvm-prog-phi[where  $\Phi' = ?\Phi$ , OF wf' nstart meth nclinit  $\Phi$ -start Obj-start-m]
  have wf-jvm-prog $_{?\Phi}$ (start-prog P C M) by simp
  moreover
  from wf' nstart meth nclinit  $\Phi$ -start(2) have start-prog P C M, ? $\Phi \vdash \sigma \checkmark$ 
    unfolding start by (rule BV-correct-initial)
    ultimately show ?thesis by (rule welltyped-commutes)
qed
```

lemma not-TypeError-eq [iff]:

```

 $x \neq \text{TypeError} = (\exists t. x = \text{Normal } t)$ 
by (cases x) auto
```

```

locale cnf =
  fixes P and  $\Phi$  and  $\sigma$ 
  assumes wf: wf-jvm-prog $_{\Phi}$  P
  assumes cnf: correct-state P  $\Phi$   $\sigma$ 
```

theorem (in cnf) no-type-errors:

```

 $P \vdash (\text{Normal } \sigma) \dashv \text{jvmd} \rightarrow \sigma' \implies \sigma' \neq \text{TypeError}$ 
```

proof -

```

assume P  $\vdash (\text{Normal } \sigma) \dashv \text{jvmd} \rightarrow \sigma'$ 
then have ( $\text{Normal } \sigma, \sigma' \in (\text{exec-1-d } P)^*$ ) by (unfold exec-all-d-def1) simp
then show ?thesis proof(induct rule: rtrancl-induct)
  case (step y z)
  then obtain  $y_n$  where [simp]:  $y = \text{Normal } y_n$  by clarsimp
  have  $n\sigma y: P \vdash \text{Normal } \sigma \dashv \text{jvmd} \rightarrow \text{Normal } y_n$  using step.hyps(1)
    by (fold exec-all-d-def1) simp
  have  $\sigma y: P \vdash \sigma \dashv \text{jvm} \rightarrow y_n$  using defensive-imp-aggressive[OF nσy] by simp
  show ?case using step.no-type-error[OF wf BV-correct[OF wf σy cnf]]
    by (auto simp add: exec-1-d-eq)
qed simp
```

qed

locale start =

```

  fixes P and C and M and  $\sigma$  and T and b and  $P_0$ 
  assumes wf: wf-jvm-prog P
  assumes nstart:  $\neg$  is-class P Start
  assumes sees:  $P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static}: [] \rightarrow \text{Void} = b \text{ in } C$ 
  assumes nclinit:  $M \neq \text{clinit}$ 
  assumes Obj-start-m:  $(\bigwedge b' Ts' T' m' D'. P \vdash \text{Object sees start-m}, b': Ts' \rightarrow T' = m' \text{ in } D')$ 
```

```

 $\implies b' = \text{Static} \wedge Ts' = [] \wedge T' = \text{Void}$ 
defines  $\sigma \equiv \text{Normal}$  (start-state P)
defines [simp]:  $P_0 \equiv \text{start-prog } P \ C \ M$ 

corollary (in start bv-no-type-error):
shows  $P_0 \vdash \sigma \dashv \text{jvmd} \implies \sigma' \implies \sigma' \neq \text{TypeError}$ 
proof -
  from wf obtain  $\Phi$  where  $wf': wf\text{-jvm-prog}_\Phi P$  by (auto simp: wf-jvm-prog-def)
  let  $?_\Phi = \Phi\text{-start } \Phi$ 
  from start-prog-wf-jvm-prog-phi [where  $\Phi' = ?_\Phi$ , OF  $wf'$  nstart sees nclinit  $\Phi\text{-start Obj-start-m}$ ]
    have  $wf\text{-jvm-prog } ?_\Phi P_0$  by simp
  moreover
    from BV-correct-initial [where  $\Phi' = ?_\Phi$ , OF  $wf'$  nstart sees nclinit  $\Phi\text{-start}(2)$ ]
    have correct-state  $P_0$   $?_\Phi$  (start-state P) by simp
    ultimately have cnf  $P_0$   $?_\Phi$  (start-state P) by (rule cnf.intro)
    moreover assume  $P_0 \vdash \sigma \dashv \text{jvmd} \implies \sigma'$ 
    ultimately show  $?_\Phi$  thesis by (unfold σ-def) (rule cnf.no-type-errors)
qed

end

```

Chapter 3

Compilation

3.1 An Intermediate Language

```
theory J1 imports ..//J/BigStep begin

type-synonym expr1 = nat exp
type-synonym J1-prog = expr1 prog
type-synonym state1 = heap × (val list) × sheap

definition hp1 :: state1 ⇒ heap
where
  hp1 ≡ fst
definition lcl1 :: state1 ⇒ val list
where
  lcl1 ≡ fst ∘ snd
definition shp1 :: state1 ⇒ sheap
where
  shp1 ≡ snd ∘ snd

primrec
  max-vars :: 'a exp ⇒ nat
  and max-varss :: 'a exp list ⇒ nat
where
  max-vars(new C) = 0
  | max-vars(Cast C e) = max-vars e
  | max-vars(Val v) = 0
  | max-vars(e1 «bop» e2) = max(max-vars e1) (max-vars e2)
  | max-vars(Var V) = 0
  | max-vars(V:=e) = max-vars e
  | max-vars(e•F{D}) = max-vars e
  | max-vars(C•sF{D}) = 0
  | max-vars(FAss e1 F D e2) = max(max-vars e1) (max-vars e2)
  | max-vars(SFAss C F D e2) = max-vars e2
  | max-vars(e•M(es)) = max(max-vars e) (max-varss es)
  | max-vars(C•sM(es)) = max-varss es
  | max-vars({V:T; e}) = max-vars e + 1
  | max-vars(e1;e2) = max(max-vars e1) (max-vars e2)
  | max-vars(if (e) e1 else e2) =
    max(max-vars e) (max(max-vars e1) (max-vars e2))
  | max-vars(while (b) e) = max(max-vars b) (max-vars e)
```

```

| max-vars(throw e) = max-vars e
| max-vars(try e1 catch(C V) e2) = max (max-vars e1) (max-vars e2 + 1)
| max-vars(INIT C (Cs,b) ← e) = max-vars e
| max-vars(RI(C,e);Cs ← e') = max (max-vars e) (max-vars e')

| max-varss [] = 0
| max-varss (e#es) = max (max-vars e) (max-varss es)

```

inductive

```

eval1 :: J1-prog ⇒ expr1 ⇒ state1 ⇒ expr1 ⇒ state1 ⇒ bool
    (⟨- ⊢1 ((1⟨-,/-⟩) ⇒/ (1⟨-,/-⟩))⟩ [51,0,0,0,0] 81)
and evals1 :: J1-prog ⇒ expr1 list ⇒ state1 ⇒ expr1 list ⇒ state1 ⇒ bool
    (⟨- ⊢1 ((1⟨-,/-⟩) [⇒]/ (1⟨-,/-⟩))⟩ [51,0,0,0,0] 81)
for P :: J1-prog
where

```

```

New1:
[ sh C = Some (sfs, Done); new-Addr h = Some a;
  P ⊢ C has-fields FDTs; h' = h(a → blank P C) ]
⇒ P ⊢1 ⟨new C, (h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨addr a, (h',l,sh)⟩

| NewFail1:
[ sh C = Some (sfs, Done); new-Addr h = None ] ⇒
  P ⊢1 ⟨new C, (h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨THROW OutOfMemory, (h,l,sh)⟩

| NewInit1:
[ ∉ sfs. sh C = Some (sfs, Done); P ⊢1 ⟨INIT C ([C], False) ← unit, (h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v', (h',l',sh')⟩;
  new-Addr h' = Some a; P ⊢ C has-fields FDTs; h'' = h'(a → blank P C) ]
⇒ P ⊢1 ⟨new C, (h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨addr a, (h'',l',sh')⟩

| NewInitOOM1:
[ ∉ sfs. sh C = Some (sfs, Done); P ⊢1 ⟨INIT C ([C], False) ← unit, (h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v', (h',l',sh')⟩;
  new-Addr h' = None; is-class P C ]
⇒ P ⊢1 ⟨new C, (h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨THROW OutOfMemory, (h',l',sh')⟩

| NewInitThrow1:
[ ∉ sfs. sh C = Some (sfs, Done); P ⊢1 ⟨INIT C ([C], False) ← unit, (h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw a, s'⟩;
  is-class P C ]
⇒ P ⊢1 ⟨new C, (h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw a, s'⟩

| Cast1:
[ P ⊢1 ⟨e, s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨addr a, (h,l,sh)⟩; h a = Some(D, fs); P ⊢ D ⊑* C ]
⇒ P ⊢1 ⟨Cast C e, s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨addr a, (h,l,sh)⟩

| CastNull1:
P ⊢1 ⟨e, s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨null, s1⟩ ⇒
P ⊢1 ⟨Cast C e, s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨null, s1⟩

| CastFail1:
[ P ⊢1 ⟨e, s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨addr a, (h,l,sh)⟩; h a = Some(D, fs); ⊥ P ⊢ D ⊑* C ]
⇒ P ⊢1 ⟨Cast C e, s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨THROW ClassCast, (h,l,sh)⟩

| CastThrow1:
P ⊢1 ⟨e, s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw e', s1⟩ ⇒
P ⊢1 ⟨Cast C e, s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw e', s1⟩

| Val1:
P ⊢1 ⟨Val v, s⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v, s⟩

| BinOp1:
[ P ⊢1 ⟨e1, s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v1, s1⟩; P ⊢1 ⟨e2, s1⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v2, s2⟩; binop(bop, v1, v2) = Some v ]

```

$\implies P \vdash_1 \langle e_1 \text{ ``bop'' } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_2 \rangle$

| $\text{BinOpThrow}_{11}:$
 $P \vdash_1 \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash_1 \langle e_1 \text{ ``bop'' } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle$

| $\text{BinOpThrow}_{21}:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash_1 \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash_1 \langle e_1 \text{ ``bop'' } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e, s_2 \rangle$

| $\text{Var}_1:$
 $\llbracket ls!i = v; i < \text{size } ls \rrbracket \implies$
 $P \vdash_1 \langle \text{Var } i, (h, ls, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h, ls, sh) \rangle$

| $\text{LAss}_1:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h, ls, sh) \rangle; i < \text{size } ls; ls' = ls[i := v] \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash_1 \langle i := e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{unit}, (h, ls', sh) \rangle$

| $\text{LAssThrow}_1:$
 $P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash_1 \langle i := e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$

| $\text{FAcc}_1:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, (h, ls, sh) \rangle; h \ a = \text{Some}(C, fs);$
 $P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic}:t \text{ in } D;$
 $fs(F, D) = \text{Some } v \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash_1 \langle e \cdot F\{D\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h, ls, sh) \rangle$

| $\text{FAccNull}_1:$
 $P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash_1 \langle e \cdot F\{D\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s_1 \rangle$

| $\text{FAccThrow}_1:$
 $P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash_1 \langle e \cdot F\{D\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$

| $\text{FAccNone}_1:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, (h, ls, sh) \rangle; h \ a = \text{Some}(C, fs);$
 $\neg(\exists b \ t. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b:t \text{ in } D) \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash_1 \langle e \cdot F\{D\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NoSuchFieldError}, (h, ls, sh) \rangle$

| $\text{FAccStatic}_1:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, (h, ls, sh) \rangle; h \ a = \text{Some}(C, fs);$
 $P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash_1 \langle e \cdot F\{D\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError}, (h, ls, sh) \rangle$

| $\text{SFAcc}_1:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D;$
 $sh \ D = \text{Some } (sfs, \text{Done});$
 $sfs \ F = \text{Some } v \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash_1 \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, (h, ls, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h, ls, sh) \rangle$

| $\text{SFAccInit}_1:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D;$
 $\nexists sfs. sh \ D = \text{Some } (sfs, \text{Done}); P \vdash_1 \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h, ls, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h', ls', sh') \rangle;$
 $sh' \ D = \text{Some } (sfs, i);$
 $sfs \ F = \text{Some } v \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash_1 \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, (h, ls, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h', ls', sh') \rangle$

| $\text{SFAccInitThrow}_1:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D;$
 $\nexists sfs. sh \ D = \text{Some } (sfs, \text{Done}); P \vdash_1 \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h, ls, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } a, s' \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash_1 \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, (h, ls, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } a, s' \rangle$

<i>SFAccNone</i> ₁ :
$\llbracket \neg(\exists b t. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b:t \text{ in } D) \rrbracket$
$\implies P \vdash_1 \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NoSuchFieldError}, s \rangle$
<i>SFAccNonStatic</i> ₁ :
$\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic}:t \text{ in } D \rrbracket$
$\implies P \vdash_1 \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError}, s \rangle$
<i>FAss</i> ₁ :
$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash_1 \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle;$
$h_2 \ a = \text{Some}(C, fs); P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic}:t \text{ in } D;$
$fs' = fs((F, D) \mapsto v); h_2' = h_2(a \mapsto (C, fs')) \rrbracket$
$\implies P \vdash_1 \langle e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{unit}, (h_2', l_2, sh_2) \rangle$
<i>FAssNull</i> ₁ :
$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash_1 \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \implies$
$P \vdash_1 \langle e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s_2 \rangle$
<i>FAssThrow</i> ₁₁ :
$P \vdash_1 \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies$
$P \vdash_1 \langle e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$
<i>FAssThrow</i> ₂₁ :
$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash_1 \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$
$\implies P \vdash_1 \langle e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle$
<i>FAssNone</i> ₁ :
$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash_1 \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle;$
$h_2 \ a = \text{Some}(C, fs); \neg(\exists b t. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b:t \text{ in } D) \rrbracket$
$\implies P \vdash_1 \langle e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NoSuchFieldError}, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle$
<i>FAssStatic</i> ₁ :
$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash_1 \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle;$
$h_2 \ a = \text{Some}(C, fs); P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D \rrbracket$
$\implies P \vdash_1 \langle e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError}, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle$
<i>SFAss</i> ₁ :
$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h_1, l_1, sh_1) \rangle;$
$P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D;$
$sh_1 \ D = \text{Some}(sfs, Done); sfs' = sfs(F \mapsto v); sh_1' = sh_1(D \mapsto (sfs', Done)) \rrbracket$
$\implies P \vdash_1 \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{unit}, (h_1, l_1, sh_1') \rangle$
<i>SFAssInit</i> ₁ :
$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h_1, l_1, sh_1) \rangle;$
$P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D;$
$\nexists sfs. sh_1 \ D = \text{Some}(sfs, Done); P \vdash_1 \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], False) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h_1, l_1, sh_1) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h', l', sh') \rangle;$
$sh' \ D = \text{Some}(sfs, i);$
$sfs' = sfs(F \mapsto v); sh'' = sh'(D \mapsto (sfs', i)) \rrbracket$
$\implies P \vdash_1 \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{unit}, (h', l', sh'') \rangle$
<i>SFAssInitThrow</i> ₁ :
$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h_1, l_1, sh_1) \rangle;$
$P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{Static}:t \text{ in } D;$
$\nexists sfs. sh_1 \ D = \text{Some}(sfs, Done); P \vdash_1 \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], False) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h_1, l_1, sh_1) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } a, s' \rangle \rrbracket$
$\implies P \vdash_1 \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } a, s' \rangle$
<i>SFAssThrow</i> ₁ :
$P \vdash_1 \langle e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle$
$\implies P \vdash_1 \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle$
<i>SFAssNone</i> ₁ :
$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle;$
$\neg(\exists b t. P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b:t \text{ in } D) \rrbracket$

$\Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NoSuchFieldError}, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle$

| SFAssNonStatic₁:

$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle; P \vdash C \text{ has } F, \text{NonStatic: } t \text{ in } D \rrbracket$

$\Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError}, (h_2, l_2, sh_2) \rangle$

| CallObjThrow₁:

$P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $P \vdash_1 \langle e \cdot M(es), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$

| CallNull₁:

$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash_1 \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle e \cdot M(es), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s_2 \rangle$

| Call₁:

$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash_1 \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_2, ls_2, sh_2) \rangle; h_2 a = \text{Some}(C, fs); P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{NonStatic: } Ts \rightarrow T = \text{body in } D; \text{size } vs = \text{size } Ts; ls_2' = (\text{Addr } a) \# vs @ \text{replicate } (\text{max-vars body}) \text{ undefined}; P \vdash_1 \langle \text{body}, (h_2, ls_2', sh_2) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, ls_3, sh_3) \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle e \cdot M(es), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, ls_3, sh_3) \rangle$

| CallParamsThrow₁:

$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash_1 \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s_2 \rangle; es' = \text{map Val } vs @ \text{throw } ex \# es_2 \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle e \cdot M(es), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2 \rangle$

| CallNone₁:

$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash_1 \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_2, ls_2, sh_2) \rangle; h_2 a = \text{Some}(C, fs); \neg(\exists b \text{ } Ts \text{ } T \text{ body } D. P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = \text{body in } D) \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle e \cdot M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NoSuchMethodError}, (h_2, ls_2, sh_2) \rangle$

| CallStatic₁:

$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{addr } a, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash_1 \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_2, ls_2, sh_2) \rangle; h_2 a = \text{Some}(C, fs); P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static: } Ts \rightarrow T = \text{body in } D \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle e \cdot M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError}, (h_2, ls_2, sh_2) \rangle$

| SCallParamsThrow₁:

$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle es, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s_2 \rangle; es' = \text{map Val } vs @ \text{throw } ex \# es_2 \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle C \cdot_s M(es), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2 \rangle$

| SCallNone₁:

$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle ps, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, s_2 \rangle; \neg(\exists b \text{ } Ts \text{ } T \text{ body } D. P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = \text{body in } D) \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle C \cdot_s M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NoSuchMethodError}, s_2 \rangle$

| SCallNonStatic₁:

$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle ps, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, s_2 \rangle; P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{NonStatic: } Ts \rightarrow T = \text{body in } D \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle C \cdot_s M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW IncompatibleClassChangeError}, s_2 \rangle$

| SCallInitThrow₁:

$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle ps, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_1, ls_1, sh_1) \rangle; P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static: } Ts \rightarrow T = \text{body in } D; \nexists sfs. sh_1 D = \text{Some}(sfs, Done); M \neq clinit; P \vdash_1 \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], False) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h_1, ls_1, sh_1) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } a, s' \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle C \cdot_s M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } a, s' \rangle$

| SCallInit₁:

$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle ps, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_1, ls_1, sh_1) \rangle; P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static: } Ts \rightarrow T = \text{body in } D; \nexists sfs. sh_1 D = \text{Some}(sfs, Done); M \neq clinit; P \vdash_1 \langle \text{INIT } D ([D], False) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h_1, ls_1, sh_1) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h_2, ls_2, sh_2) \rangle; \text{size } vs = \text{size } Ts; ls_2' = vs @ \text{replicate } (\text{max-vars body}) \text{ undefined};$

$P \vdash_1 \langle body, (h_2, ls_2', sh_2) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, ls_3, sh_3) \rangle \]$
 $\implies P \vdash_1 \langle C \cdot_s M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, ls_2, sh_3) \rangle$
| *SCall*₁:
 $\| P \vdash_1 \langle ps, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle map\ Val\ vs, (h_2, ls_2, sh_2) \rangle;$
 $P \vdash C\ sees\ M, Static: Ts \rightarrow T = body\ in\ D;$
 $sh_2\ D = Some(sfs, Done) \vee (M = clinit \wedge sh_2\ D = [(sfs, Processing)]);$
 $size\ vs = size\ Ts; ls_2' = vs @ replicate\ (max-vars\ body)\ undefined;$
 $P \vdash_1 \langle body, (h_2, ls_2', sh_2) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, ls_3, sh_3) \rangle \]$
 $\implies P \vdash_1 \langle C \cdot_s M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, ls_2, sh_3) \rangle$
| *Block*₁:
 $P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_1 \rangle \implies P \vdash_1 \langle Block\ i\ T\ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_1 \rangle$
| *Seq*₁:
 $\| P \vdash_1 \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ v, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash_1 \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle \]$
 $\implies P \vdash_1 \langle e_0;; e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$
| *SeqThrow*₁:
 $P \vdash_1 \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ e, s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash_1 \langle e_0;; e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ e, s_1 \rangle$
| *CondT*₁:
 $\| P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle true, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash_1 \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_2 \rangle \]$
 $\implies P \vdash_1 \langle if\ (e)\ e_1\ else\ e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_2 \rangle$
| *CondF*₁:
 $\| P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle false, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash_1 \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_2 \rangle \]$
 $\implies P \vdash_1 \langle if\ (e)\ e_1\ else\ e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_2 \rangle$
| *CondThrow*₁:
 $P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ e', s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash_1 \langle if\ (e)\ e_1\ else\ e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ e', s_1 \rangle$
| *WhileF*₁:
 $P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle false, s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash_1 \langle while\ (e)\ c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle unit, s_1 \rangle$
| *WhileT*₁:
 $\| P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle true, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash_1 \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ v_1, s_2 \rangle;$
 $P \vdash_1 \langle while\ (e)\ c, s_2 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_3, s_3 \rangle \]$
 $\implies P \vdash_1 \langle while\ (e)\ c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_3, s_3 \rangle$
| *WhileCondThrow*₁:
 $P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ e', s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash_1 \langle while\ (e)\ c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ e', s_1 \rangle$
| *WhileBodyThrow*₁:
 $\| P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle true, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash_1 \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ e', s_2 \rangle \]$
 $\implies P \vdash_1 \langle while\ (e)\ c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ e', s_2 \rangle$
| *Throw*₁:
 $P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle addr\ a, s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash_1 \langle throw\ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Throw\ a, s_1 \rangle$
| *ThrowNull*₁:
 $P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null, s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash_1 \langle throw\ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle THROW\ NullPointer, s_1 \rangle$
| *ThrowThrow*₁:
 $P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ e', s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash_1 \langle throw\ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ e', s_1 \rangle$

| Try₁:

$$P \vdash_1 \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$$

$$P \vdash_1 \langle try e_1 catch(C i) e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v_1, s_1 \rangle$$

| TryCatch₁:

$$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Throw a, (h_1, ls_1, sh_1) \rangle;$$

$$h_1 a = Some(D, fs); P \vdash D \preceq^* C; i < length ls_1;$$

$$P \vdash_1 \langle e_2, (h_1, ls_1[i := Addr a], sh_1) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2', (h_2, ls_2, sh_2) \rangle \rrbracket$$

$$\Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle try e_1 catch(C i) e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2', (h_2, ls_2, sh_2) \rangle$$

| TryThrow₁:

$$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Throw a, (h_1, ls_1, sh_1) \rangle; h_1 a = Some(D, fs); \neg P \vdash D \preceq^* C \rrbracket$$

$$\Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle try e_1 catch(C i) e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Throw a, (h_1, ls_1, sh_1) \rangle$$

| Nil₁:

$$P \vdash_1 \langle \[], s \rangle \Rightarrow \llbracket \[], s \rrbracket$$

| Cons₁:

$$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v, s_1 \rangle; P \vdash_1 \langle es, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle es', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$$

$$\Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle e \# es, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v \# es', s_2 \rangle$$

| ConsThrow₁:

$$P \vdash_1 \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$$

$$P \vdash_1 \langle e \# es, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e' \# es, s_1 \rangle$$

— init rules

| InitFinal₁:

$$P \vdash_1 \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle INIT C (Nil, b) \leftarrow e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$$

| InitNone₁:

$$\llbracket sh C = None; P \vdash_1 \langle INIT C' (C \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh(C \mapsto (sblank P C, Prepared))) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \rrbracket$$

$$\Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle INIT C' (C \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$$

| InitDone₁:

$$\llbracket sh C = Some(sfs, Done); P \vdash_1 \langle INIT C' (Cs, True) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \rrbracket$$

$$\Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle INIT C' (C \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$$

| InitProcessing₁:

$$\llbracket sh C = Some(sfs, Processing); P \vdash_1 \langle INIT C' (Cs, True) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \rrbracket$$

$$\Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle INIT C' (C \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$$

| InitError₁:

$$\llbracket sh C = Some(sfs, Error);$$

$$P \vdash_1 \langle RI (C, THROW NoClassDefFoundError); Cs \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \rrbracket$$

$$\Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle INIT C' (C \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$$

| InitObject₁:

$$\llbracket sh C = Some(sfs, Prepared);$$

$$C = Object;$$

$$sh' = sh(C \mapsto (sfs, Processing));$$

$$P \vdash_1 \langle INIT C' (C \# Cs, True) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \rrbracket$$

$$\Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle INIT C' (C \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$$

| InitNonObject₁:

$$\llbracket sh C = Some(sfs, Prepared);$$

$$C \neq Object;$$

$$class P C = Some (D, r);$$

$$sh' = sh(C \mapsto (sfs, Processing));$$

$$P \vdash_1 \langle INIT C' (D \# C \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \rrbracket$$

$$\Rightarrow P \vdash_1 \langle INIT C' (C \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$$

| InitRInit₁:

$$\begin{aligned} P \vdash_1 \langle RI(C, C \cdot_s clinit([])); Cs \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ \implies P \vdash_1 \langle INIT C' (C \# Cs, True) \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} | RInit_1: & \\ & \llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v, (h', l', sh') \rangle; \\ & sh' C = Some(sfs, i); sh'' = sh'(C \mapsto (sfs, Done)); \\ & C' = last(C \# Cs); \\ & P \vdash_1 \langle INIT C' (Cs, True) \leftarrow e', (h', l', sh'') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \rrbracket \\ \implies P \vdash_1 \langle RI(C, e); Cs \leftarrow e', s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \\ | RInitInitFail_1: & \\ & \llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw a, (h', l', sh') \rangle; \\ & sh' C = Some(sfs, i); sh'' = sh'(C \mapsto (sfs, Error)); \\ & P \vdash_1 \langle RI(D, throw a); Cs \leftarrow e', (h', l', sh'') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \rrbracket \\ \implies P \vdash_1 \langle RI(C, e); D \# Cs \leftarrow e', s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \\ | RInitFailFinal_1: & \\ & \llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw a, (h', l', sh') \rangle; \\ & sh' C = Some(sfs, i); sh'' = sh'(C \mapsto (sfs, Error)) \rrbracket \\ \implies P \vdash_1 \langle RI(C, e); Nil \leftarrow e', s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle throw a, (h', l', sh'') \rangle \end{aligned}$$

inductive-cases $eval_1$ -cases [cases set]:

$$\begin{aligned} P \vdash_1 \langle new C, s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ P \vdash_1 \langle Cast C e, s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ P \vdash_1 \langle Val v, s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ P \vdash_1 \langle e_1 \llcorner bop \lrcorner e_2, s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ P \vdash_1 \langle Var v, s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ P \vdash_1 \langle V:=e, s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ P \vdash_1 \langle e \cdot F\{D\}, s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ P \vdash_1 \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\}, s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ P \vdash_1 \langle e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2, s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ P \vdash_1 \langle C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2, s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ P \vdash_1 \langle e \cdot M(es), s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ P \vdash_1 \langle C \cdot_s M(es), s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ P \vdash_1 \langle \{V:T; e_1\}, s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ P \vdash_1 \langle e_1;; e_2, s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ P \vdash_1 \langle if (e) e_1 else e_2, s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ P \vdash_1 \langle while (b) c, s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ P \vdash_1 \langle throw e, s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ P \vdash_1 \langle try e_1 catch(C V) e_2, s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ P \vdash_1 \langle INIT C (Cs, b) \leftarrow e, s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ P \vdash_1 \langle RI(C, e); Cs \leftarrow e_0, s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

inductive-cases $evals_1$ -cases [cases set]:

$$\begin{aligned} P \vdash_1 \langle [], s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \\ P \vdash_1 \langle e \# es, s \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma $eval_1$ -final: $P \vdash_1 \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies \text{final } e'$
and $evals_1$ -final: $P \vdash_1 \langle es, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle es', s' \rangle \implies \text{finals } es'$

lemma $eval_1$ -final-same:

assumes eval: $P \vdash_1 \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ **shows** final $e \implies e = e' \wedge s = s'$

3.1.1 Property preservation

```

lemma eval1-preserves-len:
   $P \vdash_1 \langle e_0, (h_0, ls_0, sh_0) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_1, (h_1, ls_1, sh_1) \rangle \implies \text{length } ls_0 = \text{length } ls_1$ 
and evals1-preserves-len:
   $P \vdash_1 \langle es_0, (h_0, ls_0, sh_0) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle es_1, (h_1, ls_1, sh_1) \rangle \implies \text{length } ls_0 = \text{length } ls_1$ 

lemma evals1-preserves-elen:
   $\bigwedge es' s s'. P \vdash_1 \langle es, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle es', s' \rangle \implies \text{length } es = \text{length } es'$ 

lemma clinit1-loc-pres:
   $P \vdash_1 \langle C_0 \cdot_s \text{clinit}(\[]), (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh') \rangle \implies l = l'$ 
  by(auto elim!: eval1-cases(12) evals1-cases(1))

lemma
shows init1-ri1-same-loc:  $P \vdash_1 \langle e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh') \rangle$ 
   $\implies (\bigwedge C Cs b M a. e = \text{INIT } C (Cs, b) \leftarrow \text{unit} \vee e = C \cdot_s M (\[]) \vee e = \text{RI } (C, \text{Throw } a) ; Cs \leftarrow \text{unit}$ 
     $\vee e = \text{RI } (C, C \cdot_s \text{clinit}(\[])) ; Cs \leftarrow \text{unit}$ 
     $\implies l = l')$ 
  and  $P \vdash_1 \langle es, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle es', (h', l', sh') \rangle \implies \text{True}$ 
proof(induct rule: eval1-evals1-inducts)
  case (RInitInitFail1 e h l sh a')
  then show ?case using eval1-final[of - - - throw a']
    by(fastforce dest: eval1-final-same[of - Throw a])
next
  case RInitFailFinal1 then show ?case by(auto dest: eval1-final-same)
qed(auto dest: evals1-cases eval1-cases(17) eval1-final-same)

lemma init1-same-loc:  $P \vdash_1 \langle \text{INIT } C (Cs, b) \leftarrow \text{unit}, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh') \rangle \implies l = l'$ 
  by(simp add: init1-ri1-same-loc)

theorem eval1-hext:  $P \vdash_1 \langle e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh') \rangle \implies h \trianglelefteq h'$ 
and evals1-hext:  $P \vdash_1 \langle es, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle es', (h', l', sh') \rangle \implies h \trianglelefteq h'$ 

```

3.1.2 Initialization

```

lemma rinit1-throw:
   $P_1 \vdash_1 \langle \text{RI } (D, \text{Throw } xa) ; Cs \leftarrow e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh') \rangle$ 
     $\implies e' = \text{Throw } xa$ 
proof(induct Cs arbitrary: D h l sh h' l' sh')
  case Nil then show ?case
  proof(rule eval1-cases(20)) qed(auto elim: eval1-cases)
next
  case (Cons C Cs) show ?case using Cons.prem
  proof(induct rule: eval1-cases(20))
    case RInit1: 1
    then show ?case using Cons.hyps by(auto elim: eval1-cases)
next
  case RInitInitFail1: 2
  then show ?case using Cons.hyps eval1-final-same final-def by blast
next
  case RInitFailFinal1: 3 then show ?case by simp
qed
qed

```

```

lemma rinit1-throwE:
   $P \vdash_1 \langle RI(C, \text{throw } e) ; Cs \leftarrow e_0, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
   $\implies \exists a s_t. e' = \text{throw } a \wedge P \vdash_1 \langle \text{throw } e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } a, s_t \rangle$ 
proof(induct Cs arbitrary: C e s)
  case Nil
  then show ?case
  proof(rule eval1-cases(20)) — RI
    fix v h' l' sh' assume  $P \vdash_1 \langle \text{throw } e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h', l', sh') \rangle$ 
    then show ?case using eval1-cases(17) by blast
  qed(auto)
next
  case (Cons C' Cs')
  show ?case using Cons.prem(1)
  proof(rule eval1-cases(20)) — RI
    fix v h' l' sh' assume  $P \vdash_1 \langle \text{throw } e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h', l', sh') \rangle$ 
    then show ?case using eval1-cases(17) by blast
  next
    fix a h' l' sh' sfs i D Cs''
    assume e''step:  $P \vdash_1 \langle \text{throw } e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } a, (h', l', sh') \rangle$ 
    and shC: sh' C =  $\lfloor (sfs, i) \rfloor$ 
    and riD:  $P \vdash_1 \langle RI(D, \text{throw } a) ; Cs'' \leftarrow e_0, (h', l', sh'(C \mapsto (sfs, \text{Error}))) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
    and C' # Cs' = D # Cs''
    then show ?thesis using Cons.hyps eval1-final eval1-final-same by blast
  qed(simp)
qed
end

```

3.2 Well-Formedness of Intermediate Language

```

theory J1WellForm
imports ..//J/JWellForm J1
begin

```

3.2.1 Well-Typedness

type-synonym
 $env_1 = ty \ list$ — type environment indexed by variable number

inductive
 $WT_1 :: [J_1\text{-prog}, env_1, expr_1, ty] \Rightarrow bool$
 $(\langle (-, - \vdash_1 / - :: -) \rangle [51, 51, 51] 50)$
and $WTs_1 :: [J_1\text{-prog}, env_1, expr_1 \ list, ty \ list] \Rightarrow bool$
 $(\langle (-, - \vdash_1 / - :: -) \rangle [51, 51, 51] 50)$
for $P :: J_1\text{-prog}$
where

$WTNew_1:$
 $is\text{-class } P \ C \implies$
 $P, E \vdash_1 new \ C :: Class \ C$

| $WTCast_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash_1 e :: Class \ D; \ is\text{-class } P \ C; \ P \vdash C \preceq^* D \vee P \vdash D \preceq^* C \rrbracket$

- $\implies P, E \vdash_1 \text{Cast } C e :: \text{Class } C$
- | $WTVal_1:$
 $\text{typeof } v = \text{Some } T \implies P, E \vdash_1 \text{Val } v :: T$
- | $WTVar_1:$
 $\llbracket E!i = T; i < \text{size } E \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash_1 \text{Var } i :: T$
- | $WTBinOp_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash_1 e_1 :: T_1; P, E \vdash_1 e_2 :: T_2;$
 $\quad \text{case } bop \text{ of } Eq \Rightarrow (P \vdash T_1 \leq T_2 \vee P \vdash T_2 \leq T_1) \wedge T = \text{Boolean}$
 $\quad \mid Add \Rightarrow T_1 = \text{Integer} \wedge T_2 = \text{Integer} \wedge T = \text{Integer} \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash_1 e_1 \llbracket bop \rrbracket e_2 :: T$
- | $WTLAss_1:$
 $\llbracket E!i = T; i < \text{size } E; P, E \vdash_1 e :: T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash_1 i := e :: \text{Void}$
- | $WTFAcc_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash_1 e :: \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, \text{NonStatic}:T \text{ in } D \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash_1 e \cdot F\{D\} :: T$
- | $WTSAcc_1:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, \text{Static}:T \text{ in } D \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash_1 C \cdot_s F\{D\} :: T$
- | $WTFAss_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash_1 e_1 :: \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, \text{NonStatic}:T \text{ in } D; P, E \vdash_1 e_2 :: T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash_1 e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2 :: \text{Void}$
- | $WTSAss_1:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, \text{Static}:T \text{ in } D; P, E \vdash_1 e_2 :: T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash_1 C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2 :: \text{Void}$
- | $WTCall_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash_1 e :: \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{NonStatic}:Ts' \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D;$
 $P, E \vdash_1 es [::] Ts; P \vdash Ts [\leq] Ts' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash_1 e \cdot M(es) :: T$
- | $WTSCall_1:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, \text{Static}:Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D;$
 $P, E \vdash_1 es [::] Ts'; P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts; M \neq \text{clinit} \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash_1 C \cdot_s M(es) :: T$
- | $WTBlock_1:$
 $\llbracket \text{is-type } P T; P, E @ [T] \vdash_1 e :: T' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash_1 \{i:T; e\} :: T'$
- | $WTSeq_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash_1 e_1 :: T_1; P, E \vdash_1 e_2 :: T_2 \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash_1 e_1;; e_2 :: T_2$

```

| WTCond1:
  [ P,E ⊢1 e :: Boolean; P,E ⊢1 e1::T1; P,E ⊢1 e2::T2;
    P ⊢ T1 ≤ T2 ∨ P ⊢ T2 ≤ T1; P ⊢ T1 ≤ T2 → T = T2; P ⊢ T2 ≤ T1 → T = T1 ]
  ⇒ P,E ⊢1 if (e) e1 else e2 :: T

| WTWhile1:
  [ P,E ⊢1 e :: Boolean; P,E ⊢1 c::T ]
  ⇒ P,E ⊢1 while (e) c :: Void

| WTThrow1:
  P,E ⊢1 e :: Class C ⇒
  P,E ⊢1 throw e :: Void

| WTTry1:
  [ P,E ⊢1 e1 :: T; P,E@[Class C] ⊢1 e2 :: T; is-class P C ]
  ⇒ P,E ⊢1 try e1 catch(C i) e2 :: T

| WTNil1:
  P,E ⊢1 [] [:] []

| WTCons1:
  [ P,E ⊢1 e :: T; P,E ⊢1 es [:] Ts ]
  ⇒ P,E ⊢1 e#es [:] T#Ts

lemma init-nWT1 [simp]:¬P,E ⊢1 INIT C (Cs,b) ← e :: T
by(auto elim: WT1.cases)
lemma rinit-nWT1 [simp]:¬P,E ⊢1 RI(C,e);Cs ← e' :: T
by(auto elim: WT1.cases)

lemma WT1-same-size: ⋀ Ts. P,E ⊢1 es [:] Ts ⇒ size es = size Ts

lemma WT1-unique:
  P,E ⊢1 e :: T1 ⇒ (⋀ T2. P,E ⊢1 e :: T2 ⇒ T1 = T2) and
  WT1-unique: P,E ⊢1 es [:] Ts1 ⇒ (⋀ Ts2. P,E ⊢1 es [:] Ts2 ⇒ Ts1 = Ts2)

lemma assumes wf: wf-prog p P
shows WT1-is-type: P,E ⊢1 e :: T ⇒ set E ⊆ types P ⇒ is-type P T
and P,E ⊢1 es [:] Ts ⇒ True
lemma WT1-nsub-RI: P,E ⊢1 e :: T ⇒ ¬sub-RI e
and WT1-nsub-RIs: P,E ⊢1 es [:] Ts ⇒ ¬sub-RIs es
proof(induct rule: WT1-WTs1.inducts) qed(simp-all)

### 3.2.2 Runtime Well-Typedness

inductive
  WTrt1 :: J1-prog ⇒ heap ⇒ sheap ⇒ env1 ⇒ expr1 ⇒ ty ⇒ bool
  and WTrts1 :: J1-prog ⇒ heap ⇒ sheap ⇒ env1 ⇒ expr1 list ⇒ ty list ⇒ bool
  and WTrt21 :: [J1-prog,env1,heap,sheap,expr1,ty] ⇒ bool
  (⟨-, -, -, - ⊢1 - : - → [51,51,51,51]50)
  and WTrts21 :: [J1-prog,env1,heap,sheap,expr1 list, ty list] ⇒ bool
  (⟨-, -, -, - ⊢1 - [:] → [51,51,51,51]50)
  for P :: J1-prog and h :: heap and sh :: sheap
where

```

- $P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e : T \equiv WTrt_1 P h sh E e T$
 $| P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 es[:] Ts \equiv WTrts_1 P h sh E es Ts$
- $| WTrtNew_1:$
 $is\text{-}class P C \implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 new C : Class C$
- $| WTrtCast_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e : T; is\text{-}refT T; is\text{-}class P C \rrbracket \implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 Cast C e : Class C$
- $| WTrtVal_1:$
 $typeof_h v = Some T \implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 Val v : T$
- $| WTrtVar_1:$
 $\llbracket E!i = T; i < size E \rrbracket \implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 Var i : T$
- $| WTrtBinOpEq_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e_1 : T_1; P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e_2 : T_2 \rrbracket \implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e_1 \llbracket Eq \rrbracket e_2 : Boolean$
- $| WTrtBinOpAdd_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e_1 : Integer; P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e_2 : Integer \rrbracket \implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e_1 \llbracket Add \rrbracket e_2 : Integer$
- $| WTrtLAss_1:$
 $\llbracket E!i = T; i < size E; P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e : T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket \implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 i := e : Void$
- $| WTrtFAcc_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e : Class C; P \vdash C \text{ has } F, NonStatic : T \text{ in } D \rrbracket \implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e.F\{D\} : T$
- $| WTrtFAccNT_1:$
 $P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e : NT \implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e.F\{D\} : T$
- $| WTrtSFAcc_1:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has } F, Static : T \text{ in } D \rrbracket \implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 C.s.F\{D\} : T$
- $| WTrtFAss_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e_1 : Class C; P \vdash C \text{ has } F, NonStatic : T \text{ in } D; P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e_2 : T_2; P \vdash T_2 \leq T \rrbracket \implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e_1.F\{D\} := e_2 : Void$
- $| WTrtFAssNT_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e_1 : NT; P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e_2 : T_2 \rrbracket \implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e_1.F\{D\} := e_2 : Void$
- $| WTrtSFAss_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e_2 : T_2; P \vdash C \text{ has } F, Static : T \text{ in } D; P \vdash T_2 \leq T \rrbracket \implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 C.s.F\{D\} := e_2 : Void$

- | $WTrtCall_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e : Class\ C; P \vdash C \ sees\ M, NonStatic: Ts \rightarrow T = m\ in\ D;$
 $P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 es[:] Ts'; P \vdash Ts'[\leq] Ts \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e.M(es) : T$
- | $WTrtCallNT_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e : NT; P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 es[:] Ts \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e.M(es) : T$
- | $WTrtSCall_1:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \ sees\ M, Static: Ts \rightarrow T = m\ in\ D;$
 $P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 es[:] Ts'; P \vdash Ts'[\leq] Ts;$
 $M = clinit \longrightarrow sh\ D = \lfloor (sfs, Processing) \rfloor \wedge es = map\ Val\ vs \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 C \cdot_s M(es) : T$
- | $WTrtBlock_1:$
 $P, E @ [T], h, sh \vdash_1 e : T' \implies$
 $P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 \{i:T; e\} : T'$
- | $WTrtSeq_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e_1 : T_1; P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e_2 : T_2 \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e_1;; e_2 : T_2$
- | $WTrtCond_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e : Boolean; P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e_1 : T_1; P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e_2 : T_2;$
 $P \vdash T_1 \leq T_2 \vee P \vdash T_2 \leq T_1; P \vdash T_1 \leq T_2 \longrightarrow T = T_2; P \vdash T_2 \leq T_1 \longrightarrow T = T_1 \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 if\ (e)\ e_1\ else\ e_2 : T$
- | $WTrtWhile_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e : Boolean; P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 c : T \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 while(e)\ c : Void$
- | $WTrtThrow_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e : T_r; is-refT\ T_r \rrbracket \implies$
 $P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 throw\ e : T$
- | $WTrtTry_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e_1 : T_1; P, E @ [Class\ C], h, sh \vdash_1 e_2 : T_2; P \vdash T_1 \leq T_2 \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 try\ e_1\ catch(C\ i)\ e_2 : T_2$
- | $WTrtInit_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e : T; \forall C' \in set\ (C \# Cs). is-class\ P\ C'; \neg sub-RI\ e;$
 $\forall C' \in set\ (tl\ Cs). \exists sfs.\ sh\ C' = \lfloor (sfs, Processing) \rfloor;$
 $b \longrightarrow (\forall C' \in set\ Cs. \exists sfs.\ sh\ C' = \lfloor (sfs, Processing) \rfloor);$
 $distinct\ Cs; supercls-lst\ P\ Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 INIT\ C\ (Cs, b) \leftarrow e : T$
- | $WTrtRI_1:$
 $\llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e : T; P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e' : T'; \forall C' \in set\ (C \# Cs). is-class\ P\ C'; \neg sub-RI\ e';$
 $\forall C' \in set\ (C \# Cs). not-init\ C'\ e;$
 $\forall C' \in set\ Cs. \exists sfs.\ sh\ C' = \lfloor (sfs, Processing) \rfloor;$
 $\exists sfs.\ sh\ C = \lfloor (sfs, Processing) \rfloor \vee (sh\ C = \lfloor (sfs, Error) \rfloor \wedge e = THROW\ NoClassDefFoundError);$
 $distinct\ (C \# Cs); supercls-lst\ P\ (C \# Cs) \rrbracket$

$$\implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 RI(C, e); Cs \leftarrow e' : T'$$

— well-typed expression lists

- | $WT_{rtNil_1}:$
 $P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 [] [:] []$
- | $WT_{rtCons_1}:$
 $\llbracket P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e : T; P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 es [:] Ts \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e \# es [:] T \# Ts$

lemma $WT_1\text{-implies-}WT_{rt1}: P, E \vdash_1 e :: T \implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e : T$
and $WTs_1\text{-implies-}WT_{rts1}: P, E \vdash_1 es [:] Ts \implies P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 es [:] Ts$

3.2.3 Well-formedness

```

primrec  $\mathcal{B} :: expr_1 \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow bool$ 
and  $\mathcal{B}s :: expr_1 list \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow bool$  where
 $\mathcal{B} (\text{new } C) i = True$  |
 $\mathcal{B} (\text{Cast } C e) i = \mathcal{B} e i$  |
 $\mathcal{B} (\text{Val } v) i = True$  |
 $\mathcal{B} (e_1 \llcorner bop \lrcorner e_2) i = (\mathcal{B} e_1 i \wedge \mathcal{B} e_2 i)$  |
 $\mathcal{B} (\text{Var } j) i = True$  |
 $\mathcal{B} (e \cdot F\{D\}) i = \mathcal{B} e i$  |
 $\mathcal{B} (C \cdot_s F\{D\}) i = True$  |
 $\mathcal{B} (j := e) i = \mathcal{B} e i$  |
 $\mathcal{B} (e_1 \cdot F\{D\} := e_2) i = (\mathcal{B} e_1 i \wedge \mathcal{B} e_2 i)$  |
 $\mathcal{B} (C \cdot_s F\{D\} := e_2) i = \mathcal{B} e_2 i$  |
 $\mathcal{B} (e \cdot M(es)) i = (\mathcal{B} e i \wedge \mathcal{B}s es i)$  |
 $\mathcal{B} (C \cdot_s M(es)) i = \mathcal{B}s es i$  |
 $\mathcal{B} (\{j:T ; e\}) i = (i = j \wedge \mathcal{B} e (i+1))$  |
 $\mathcal{B} (e_1 ; ; e_2) i = (\mathcal{B} e_1 i \wedge \mathcal{B} e_2 i)$  |
 $\mathcal{B} (\text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2) i = (\mathcal{B} e i \wedge \mathcal{B} e_1 i \wedge \mathcal{B} e_2 i)$  |
 $\mathcal{B} (\text{throw } e) i = \mathcal{B} e i$  |
 $\mathcal{B} (\text{while } (e) c) i = (\mathcal{B} e i \wedge \mathcal{B} c i)$  |
 $\mathcal{B} (\text{try } e_1 \text{ catch}(C j) e_2) i = (\mathcal{B} e_1 i \wedge i=j \wedge \mathcal{B} e_2 (i+1))$  |
 $\mathcal{B} (\text{INIT } C (Cs, b) \leftarrow e) i = \mathcal{B} e i$  |
 $\mathcal{B} (RI(C, e); Cs \leftarrow e') i = (\mathcal{B} e i \wedge \mathcal{B} e' i)$  |

 $\mathcal{B}s [] i = True$  |
 $\mathcal{B}s (e \# es) i = (\mathcal{B} e i \wedge \mathcal{B}s es i)$ 

```

definition $wf\text{-}J_1\text{-}mdecl :: J_1\text{-}prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow expr_1 mdecl \Rightarrow bool$
where

$wf\text{-}J_1\text{-}mdecl P C \equiv \lambda(M, b, Ts, T, body).$
 $\neg \text{sub-}RI \text{ body} \wedge$
 $(\text{case } b \text{ of}$
 $\quad \text{NonStatic} \Rightarrow$
 $\quad (\exists T'. P, Class C \# Ts \vdash_1 body :: T' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T) \wedge$
 $\quad \mathcal{D} \text{ body } [\dots \text{size } Ts] \wedge \mathcal{B} \text{ body } (\text{size } Ts + 1)$
 $\quad | \text{ Static} \Rightarrow (\exists T'. P, Ts \vdash_1 body :: T' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T) \wedge$
 $\quad \mathcal{D} \text{ body } [\dots < \text{size } Ts] \wedge \mathcal{B} \text{ body } (\text{size } Ts))$

```

lemma wf-J1-mdecl-NonStatic[simp]:
  wf-J1-mdecl P C (M,NonStatic,Ts,T,body) ≡
    (¬sub-RI body ∧
     (∃ T'. P,Class C#Ts ⊢1 body :: T' ∧ P ⊢ T' ≤ T) ∧
     D body [..size Ts] ∧ B body (size Ts + 1))
lemma wf-J1-mdecl-Static[simp]:
  wf-J1-mdecl P C (M,Static,Ts,T,body) ≡
    (¬sub-RI body ∧
     (∃ T'. P,Ts ⊢1 body :: T' ∧ P ⊢ T' ≤ T) ∧
     D body [..<size Ts] ∧ B body (size Ts))
abbreviation wf-J1-prog == wf-prog wf-J1-mdecl

lemma sees-wf1-nsub-RI:
assumes wf: wf-J1-prog P and cM: P ⊢ C sees M,b : Ts → T = body in D
shows ¬sub-RI body
using sees-wf-mdecl[OF wf cM] by(simp add: wf-J1-mdecl-def wf-mdecl-def)

lemma wf1-types-clinit:
assumes wf:wf-prog wf-md P and ex: class P C = Some a and proc: sh C = [(sfs, Processing)]
shows P,E,h,sh ⊢1 C·s clinit([]) : Void
proof –
  from ex obtain D fs ms where a = (D,fs,ms) by(cases a)
  then have sP: (C, D, fs, ms) ∈ set P using ex map-of-SomeD[of P C a] by(simp add: class-def)
  then have wf-clinit ms using assms by(unfold wf-prog-def wf-cdecl-def, auto)
  then obtain m where sm: (clinit, Static, [], Void, m) ∈ set ms
    by(unfold wf-clinit-def) auto
  then have P ⊢ C sees clinit,Static:[] → Void = m in C
    using mdecl-visible[OF wf sP sm] by simp
  then show ?thesis using WTrtSCall1 proc by blast
qed

lemma assumes wf: wf-J1-prog P
shows eval1-proc-pres: P ⊢1 ⟨e,(h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',(h',l',sh')⟩
  ⇒ not-init C e ⇒ ∃ sfs. sh C = [(sfs, Processing)] ⇒ ∃ sfs'. sh' C = [(sfs', Processing)]
  and evals1-proc-pres: P ⊢1 ⟨es,(h,l,sh)⟩ [⇒] ⟨es',(h',l',sh')⟩
  ⇒ not-inits C es ⇒ ∃ sfs. sh C = [(sfs, Processing)] ⇒ ∃ sfs'. sh' C = [(sfs', Processing)]
lemma clinit1-proc-pres:
  [| wf-J1-prog P; P ⊢1 ⟨C0·s clinit([]),(h,l,sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',(h',l',sh')⟩;
    sh C' = [(sfs,Processing)] |]
  ⇒ ∃ sfs. sh' C' = [(sfs,Processing)]
by(auto dest: eval1-proc-pres)

end

```

3.3 Program Compilation

```

theory PCompiler
imports .. / Common / WellForm
begin

definition compM :: (staticb ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'a mdecl ⇒ 'b mdecl
where

```

$\text{compM } f \equiv \lambda(M, b, Ts, T, m). (M, b, Ts, T, f b m)$

definition $\text{compC} :: (\text{staticb} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ cdecl} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ cdecl}$

where

$\text{compC } f \equiv \lambda(C, D, F\text{decls}, M\text{decls}). (C, D, F\text{decls}, \text{map}(\text{compM } f) M\text{decls})$

definition $\text{compP} :: (\text{staticb} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ prog} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ prog}$

where

$\text{compP } f \equiv \text{map}(\text{compC } f)$

Compilation preserves the program structure. Therefore lookup functions either commute with compilation (like method lookup) or are preserved by it (like the subclass relation).

lemma $\text{map-of-map4}:$

$\text{map-of}(\text{map}(\lambda(x, a, b, c).(x, a, b, f c)) ts) =$
 $\text{map-option}(\lambda(a, b, c).(a, b, f c)) \circ (\text{map-of} ts)$

lemma $\text{map-of-map245}:$

$\text{map-of}(\text{map}(\lambda(x, a, b, c, d).(x, a, b, c, f a c d)) ts) =$
 $\text{map-option}(\lambda(a, b, c, d).(a, b, c, f a c d)) \circ (\text{map-of} ts)$

lemma $\text{class-compP}:$

$\text{class } P \ C = \text{Some}(D, fs, ms)$
 $\implies \text{class } (\text{compP } f P) \ C = \text{Some}(D, fs, \text{map}(\text{compM } f) ms)$

lemma $\text{class-compPD}:$

$\text{class } (\text{compP } f P) \ C = \text{Some}(D, fs, cms)$
 $\implies \exists ms. \text{class } P \ C = \text{Some}(D, fs, ms) \wedge cms = \text{map}(\text{compM } f) ms$

lemma [simp]: $\text{is-class } (\text{compP } f P) \ C = \text{is-class } P \ C$

lemma [simp]: $\text{class } (\text{compP } f P) \ C = \text{map-option}(\lambda c. \text{snd}(\text{compC } f (C, c))) (\text{class } P \ C)$

lemma $\text{sees-methods-compP}:$

$P \vdash C \text{ sees-methods } Mm \implies$
 $\text{compP } f P \vdash C \text{ sees-methods } (\text{map-option}(\lambda((b, Ts, T, m), D). ((b, Ts, T, f b m), D)) \circ Mm)$

lemma $\text{sees-method-compP}:$

$P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D \implies$
 $\text{compP } f P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = (f b m) \text{ in } D$

lemma [simp]:

$P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D \implies$
 $\text{method } (\text{compP } f P) \ C M = (D, b, Ts, T, f b m)$

lemma $\text{sees-methods-compPD}:$

$\llbracket cP \vdash C \text{ sees-methods } Mm'; cP = \text{compP } f P \rrbracket \implies$
 $\exists Mm. P \vdash C \text{ sees-methods } Mm \wedge$
 $Mm' = (\text{map-option}(\lambda((b, Ts, T, m), D). ((b, Ts, T, f b m), D)) \circ Mm)$

lemma $\text{sees-method-compPD}:$

$\text{compP } f P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = fm \text{ in } D \implies$
 $\exists m. P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D \wedge f b m = fm$

lemma [simp]: $\text{subcls1}(\text{compP } f P) = \text{subcls1 } P$

lemma *compP-widen*[simp]: $(\text{compP } f P \vdash T \leq T') = (P \vdash T \leq T')$

lemma [simp]: $(\text{compP } f P \vdash Ts \leq Ts') = (P \vdash Ts \leq Ts')$

lemma [simp]: *is-type* ($\text{compP } f P$) $T = \text{is-type } P T$

lemma [simp]: $(\text{compP } (\text{f::staticb} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b) P \vdash C \text{ has-fields } FDTs) = (P \vdash C \text{ has-fields } FDTs)$

lemma *fields-compP* [simp]: *fields* ($\text{compP } f P$) $C = \text{fields } P C$

lemma *ifields-compP* [simp]: *ifields* ($\text{compP } f P$) $C = \text{ifields } P C$

lemma *blank-compP* [simp]: *blank* ($\text{compP } f P$) $C = \text{blank } P C$

lemma *isfields-compP* [simp]: *isfields* ($\text{compP } f P$) $C = \text{isfields } P C$

lemma *sblank-compP* [simp]: *sblank* ($\text{compP } f P$) $C = \text{sblank } P C$

lemma *sees-fields-compP* [simp]: $(\text{compP } f P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, b : T \text{ in } D) = (P \vdash C \text{ sees } F, b : T \text{ in } D)$

lemma *has-field-compP* [simp]: $(\text{compP } f P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b : T \text{ in } D) = (P \vdash C \text{ has } F, b : T \text{ in } D)$

lemma *field-compP* [simp]: *field* ($\text{compP } f P$) $F D = \text{field } P F D$

3.3.1 Invariance of *wf-prog* under compilation

lemma [iff]: *distinct-fst* ($\text{compP } f P$) $= \text{distinct-fst } P$

lemma [iff]: *distinct-fst* ($\text{map } (\text{compM } f) ms$) $= \text{distinct-fst } ms$

lemma [iff]: *wf-syscls* ($\text{compP } f P$) $= \text{wf-syscls } P$

lemma [iff]: *wf-fdecl* ($\text{compP } f P$) $= \text{wf-fdecl } P$

lemma *wf-clinit-compM* [iff]: *wf-clinit* ($\text{map } (\text{compM } f) ms$) $= \text{wf-clinit } ms$

lemma *set-compP*:

$$((C, D, fs, ms') \in \text{set } (\text{compP } f P)) = \\ (\exists ms. (C, D, fs, ms) \in \text{set } P \wedge ms' = \text{map } (\text{compM } f) ms)$$

lemma *wf-cdecl-compPI*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \bigwedge C M b Ts T m. \\ & \quad \llbracket \text{wf-mdecl } wf_1 P C (M, b, Ts, T, m); P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b : Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } C \rrbracket \\ & \quad \implies \text{wf-mdecl } wf_2 (\text{compP } f P) C (M, b, Ts, T, f b m); \\ & \quad \forall x \in \text{set } P. \text{ wf-cdecl } wf_1 P x; x \in \text{set } (\text{compP } f P); \text{ wf-prog } p P \rrbracket \\ & \implies \text{wf-cdecl } wf_2 (\text{compP } f P) x \end{aligned}$$

lemma *wf-prog-compPI*:

assumes *lift*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \bigwedge C M b Ts T m. \\ & \llbracket P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b : Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } C; \text{ wf-mdecl } wf_1 P C (M, b, Ts, T, m) \rrbracket \\ & \implies \text{wf-mdecl } wf_2 (\text{compP } f P) C (M, b, Ts, T, f b m) \end{aligned}$$

and *wf*: *wf-prog* $wf_1 P$

shows *wf-prog* $wf_2 (\text{compP } f P)$

end

theory *Hidden*

imports *List-Index.List-Index*

begin

definition *hidden* :: '*a* list \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow bool **where**

$$\text{hidden } xs \ i \equiv i < \text{size } xs \wedge xs!i \in \text{set } (\text{drop } (i+1) xs)$$

```

lemma hidden-last-index:  $x \in set xs \implies hidden(xs @ [x]) (last-index xs x)$ 
by(auto simp add: hidden-def nth-append rev-nth[symmetric]
    dest: last-index-less[OF - le-refl])

lemma hidden-inacc:  $hidden xs i \implies last-index xs x \neq i$ 
by(auto simp add: hidden-def last-index-drop last-index-less-size-conv)

lemma [simp]:  $hidden xs i \implies hidden(xs @ [x]) i$ 
by(auto simp add: hidden-def nth-append)

lemma fun-upds-apply:

$$(m(xs[\rightarrow]ys)) x =$$


$$(let xs' = take (size ys) xs$$


$$\quad in if x \in set xs' then Some(ys ! last-index xs' x) else m x)$$

proof(induct xs arbitrary: m ys)
  case Nil then show ?case by(simp add: Let-def)
next
  case Cons show ?case
  proof(cases ys)
    case Nil
    then show ?thesis by(simp add: Let-def)
next
  case Cons': Cons
  then show ?thesis using Cons by(simp add: Let-def last-index-Cons)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma map-upds-apply-eq-Some:

$$((m(xs[\rightarrow]ys)) x = Some y) =$$


$$(let xs' = take (size ys) xs$$


$$\quad in if x \in set xs' then ys ! last-index xs' x = y else m x = Some y)$$

by(simp add: fun-upds-apply Let-def)

```

```

lemma map-upds-upd-conv-last-index:

$$[x \in set xs; size xs \leq size ys]$$


$$\implies m(xs[\rightarrow]ys, x \mapsto y) = m(xs[\rightarrow]ys[last-index xs x := y])$$

by(rule ext) (simp add: fun-upds-apply eq-sym-conv Let-def)

```

end

3.4 Compilation Stage 1

theory Compiler1 **imports** PCompiler J1 Hidden **begin**

Replacing variable names by indices.

```

primrec compE1 :: vname list  $\Rightarrow$  expr  $\Rightarrow$  expr1
and compEs1 :: vname list  $\Rightarrow$  expr list  $\Rightarrow$  expr1 list where
  compE1 Vs (new C) = new C

```

```

|  $compE_1 \; Vs \; (Cast \; C \; e) = Cast \; C \; (compE_1 \; Vs \; e)$ 
|  $compE_1 \; Vs \; (Val \; v) = Val \; v$ 
|  $compE_1 \; Vs \; (e_1 \llcorner bop \lrcorner e_2) = (compE_1 \; Vs \; e_1) \llcorner bop \lrcorner (compE_1 \; Vs \; e_2)$ 
|  $compE_1 \; Vs \; (Var \; V) = Var(last-index \; Vs \; V)$ 
|  $compE_1 \; Vs \; (V:=e) = (last-index \; Vs \; V):=(compE_1 \; Vs \; e)$ 
|  $compE_1 \; Vs \; (e.F\{D\}) = (compE_1 \; Vs \; e).F\{D\}$ 
|  $compE_1 \; Vs \; (C.sF\{D\}) = C.sF\{D\}$ 
|  $compE_1 \; Vs \; (e_1.F\{D\}:=e_2) = (compE_1 \; Vs \; e_1).F\{D\} := (compE_1 \; Vs \; e_2)$ 
|  $compE_1 \; Vs \; (C.sF\{D\}:=e_2) = C.sF\{D\} := (compE_1 \; Vs \; e_2)$ 
|  $compE_1 \; Vs \; (e.M(es)) = (compE_1 \; Vs \; e).M(compEs_1 \; Vs \; es)$ 
|  $compE_1 \; Vs \; (C.sM(es)) = C.sM(compEs_1 \; Vs \; es)$ 
|  $compE_1 \; Vs \; \{V:T; \; e\} = \{(size \; Vs):T; \; compE_1 \; (Vs@[V]) \; e\}$ 
|  $compE_1 \; Vs \; (e_1;;e_2) = (compE_1 \; Vs \; e_1);;(compE_1 \; Vs \; e_2)$ 
|  $compE_1 \; Vs \; (if \; (e) \; e_1 \; else \; e_2) = if \; (compE_1 \; Vs \; e) \; (compE_1 \; Vs \; e_1) \; else \; (compE_1 \; Vs \; e_2)$ 
|  $compE_1 \; Vs \; (while \; (e) \; c) = while \; (compE_1 \; Vs \; e) \; (compE_1 \; Vs \; c)$ 
|  $compE_1 \; Vs \; (throw \; e) = throw \; (compE_1 \; Vs \; e)$ 
|  $compE_1 \; Vs \; (try \; e_1 \; catch(C \; V) \; e_2) =$ 
   $try(compE_1 \; Vs \; e_1) \; catch(C \; (size \; Vs)) \; (compE_1 \; (Vs@[V]) \; e_2)$ 
|  $compE_1 \; Vs \; (INIT \; C \; (Cs,b) \leftarrow e) = INIT \; C \; (Cs,b) \leftarrow (compE_1 \; Vs \; e)$ 
|  $compE_1 \; Vs \; (RI(C,e);Cs \leftarrow e') = RI(C,(compE_1 \; Vs \; e));Cs \leftarrow (compE_1 \; Vs \; e')$ 

|  $compEs_1 \; Vs \; [] = []$ 
|  $compEs_1 \; Vs \; (e#es) = compE_1 \; Vs \; e \# \; compEs_1 \; Vs \; es$ 

```

```

lemma [simp]:  $compEs_1 \; Vs \; es = map \; (compE_1 \; Vs) \; es$ 
lemma [simp]:  $\bigwedge Vs. \; sub-RI \; (compE_1 \; Vs \; e) = sub-RI \; e$ 
and [simp]:  $\bigwedge Vs. \; sub-RIs \; (compEs_1 \; Vs \; es) = sub-RIs \; es$ 
proof(induct rule: sub-RI-sub-RIs-induct) qed(auto)

```

```

primrec  $fin_1 :: expr \Rightarrow expr_1$  where
   $fin_1(Val \; v) = Val \; v$ 
|  $fin_1(throw \; e) = throw(fin_1 \; e)$ 

```

```
lemma comp-final: final e  $\implies$   $compE_1 \; Vs \; e = fin_1 \; e$ 
```

```

lemma [simp]:
   $\bigwedge Vs. \; max-vars \; (compE_1 \; Vs \; e) = max-vars \; e$ 
and  $\bigwedge Vs. \; max-varss \; (compEs_1 \; Vs \; es) = max-varss \; es$ 

```

Compiling programs:

```

definition  $compP_1 :: J\text{-prog} \Rightarrow J_1\text{-prog}$ 
where
 $compP_1 \equiv compP \; (\lambda b \; (pns,body). \; compE_1 \; (case \; b \; of \; NonStatic \Rightarrow this\#pns \mid Static \Rightarrow pns) \; body)$ 
end

```

3.5 Correctness of Stage 1

```

theory Correctness1
imports J1WellForm Compiler1
begin

```

3.5.1 Correctness of program compilation

```

primrec unmod :: expr1  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and unmods :: expr1 list  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
    unmod (new C) i = True |
    unmod (Cast C e) i = unmod e i |
    unmod (Val v) i = True |
    unmod (e1 «bop» e2) i = (unmod e1 i  $\wedge$  unmod e2 i) |
    unmod (Var i) j = True |
    unmod (i:=e) j = (i  $\neq$  j  $\wedge$  unmod e j) |
    unmod (e·F{D}) i = unmod e i |
    unmod (C·sF{D}) i = True |
    unmod (e1·F{D}:=e2) i = (unmod e1 i  $\wedge$  unmod e2 i) |
    unmod (C·sF{D}:=e2) i = unmod e2 i |
    unmod (e·M(es)) i = (unmod e i  $\wedge$  unmods es i) |
    unmod (C·sM(es)) i = unmods es i |
    unmod {j:T; e} i = unmod e i |
    unmod (e1;e2) i = (unmod e1 i  $\wedge$  unmod e2 i) |
    unmod (if (e) e1 else e2) i = (unmod e i  $\wedge$  unmod e1 i  $\wedge$  unmod e2 i) |
    unmod (while (e) c) i = (unmod e i  $\wedge$  unmod c i) |
    unmod (throw e) i = unmod e i |
    unmod (try e1 catch(C i) e2) j = (unmod e1 j  $\wedge$  (if i=j then False else unmod e2 j)) |
    unmod (INIT C (Cs,b)  $\leftarrow$  e) i = unmod e i |
    unmod (RI(C,e);Cs  $\leftarrow$  e') i = (unmod e i  $\wedge$  unmod e' i) |

    unmods ([] i = True |
    unmods (e#es) i = (unmod e i  $\wedge$  unmods es i)
  
```

lemma hidden-unmod: $\bigwedge V_s. \text{hidden } V_s i \implies \text{unmod} (\text{comp}E_1 V_s e) i$ **and**
 $\bigwedge V_s. \text{hidden } V_s i \implies \text{unmods} (\text{comp}E_1 V_s es) i$

lemma eval₁-preserves-unmod:

$\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle e, (h, ls, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', ls', sh') \rangle; \text{unmod } e i; i < \text{size } ls \rrbracket$
 $\implies ls ! i = ls' ! i$
and $\llbracket P \vdash_1 \langle es, (h, ls, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle es', (h', ls', sh') \rangle; \text{unmods } es i; i < \text{size } ls \rrbracket$
 $\implies ls ! i = ls' ! i$

lemma LAss-lem:

$\llbracket x \in \text{set } xs; \text{size } xs \leq \text{size } ys \rrbracket$
 $\implies m_1 \subseteq_m m_2(xs[\mapsto]ys) \implies m_1(x \mapsto y) \subseteq_m m_2(xs[\mapsto]ys[\text{last-index } xs x := y])$
lemma Block-lem:
fixes l :: 'a \rightarrow 'b
assumes 0: $l \subseteq_m [Vs \mapsto] ls$
 and 1: $l' \subseteq_m [Vs \mapsto] ls', V \mapsto v$
 and hidden: $V \in \text{set } Vs \implies ls ! \text{last-index } Vs V = ls' ! \text{last-index } Vs V$
 and size: $\text{size } ls = \text{size } ls' \quad \text{size } Vs < \text{size } ls'$
shows $l'(V := l V) \subseteq_m [Vs \mapsto] ls'$

The main theorem:

theorem assumes wf: wwf-J-prog P
shows eval₁-eval: $P \vdash \langle e, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l', sh') \rangle$
 $\implies (\bigwedge Vs ls. \llbracket \text{fv } e \subseteq \text{set } Vs; l \subseteq_m [Vs \mapsto] ls; \text{size } Vs + \text{max-vars } e \leq \text{size } ls \rrbracket$
 $\implies \exists ls'. \text{comp}P_1 P \vdash_1 \langle \text{comp}E_1 Vs e, (h, ls, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{fin}_1 e', (h', ls', sh') \rangle \wedge l' \subseteq_m [Vs \mapsto] ls')$
and evals₁-evals: $P \vdash \langle es, (h, l, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle es', (h', l', sh') \rangle$
 $\implies (\bigwedge Vs ls. \llbracket \text{fvs } es \subseteq \text{set } Vs; l \subseteq_m [Vs \mapsto] ls; \text{size } Vs + \text{max-varss } es \leq \text{size } ls \rrbracket$
 $\implies \exists ls'. \text{comp}P_1 P \vdash_1 \langle \text{comp}E_1 Vs es, (h, ls, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{comp}E_1 Vs es', (h', ls', sh') \rangle \wedge$

$$l' \subseteq_m [Vs[\mapsto]ls'])$$

3.5.2 Preservation of well-formedness

The compiler preserves well-formedness. Is less trivial than it may appear. We start with two simple properties: preservation of well-typedness

lemma *compE₁-pres-wt*: $\bigwedge Vs Ts U$.
 $\llbracket P, [Vs[\mapsto]Ts] \vdash e :: U; \text{size } Ts = \text{size } Vs \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{compP } f P, Ts \vdash_1 \text{compE}_1 Vs e :: U$
and $\bigwedge Vs Ts Us$.
 $\llbracket P, [Vs[\mapsto]Ts] \vdash es :: Us; \text{size } Ts = \text{size } Vs \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{compP } f P, Ts \vdash_1 \text{compEs}_1 Vs es :: Us$

and the correct block numbering:

lemma *B*: $\bigwedge Vs n. \text{size } Vs = n \implies \mathcal{B} (\text{compE}_1 Vs e) n$
and *Bs*: $\bigwedge Vs n. \text{size } Vs = n \implies \mathcal{B}s (\text{compEs}_1 Vs es) n$

The main complication is preservation of definite assignment \mathcal{D} .

lemma *image-last-index*: $A \subseteq \text{set}(xs @ [x]) \implies \text{last-index} (xs @ [x]) ` A =$
 $(\text{if } x \in A \text{ then insert} (\text{size } xs) (\text{last-index } xs ` (A - \{x\})) \text{ else last-index } xs ` A)$

lemma *A-compE₁-None[simp]*:
 $\bigwedge Vs. \mathcal{A} e = \text{None} \implies \mathcal{A} (\text{compE}_1 Vs e) = \text{None}$
and $\bigwedge Vs. \mathcal{A}s es = \text{None} \implies \mathcal{A}s (\text{compEs}_1 Vs es) = \text{None}$

lemma *A-compE₁*:
 $\bigwedge A Vs. \llbracket \mathcal{A} e = [A]; fv e \subseteq \text{set } Vs \rrbracket \implies \mathcal{A} (\text{compE}_1 Vs e) = [\text{last-index } Vs ` A]$
and $\bigwedge A Vs. \llbracket \mathcal{A}s es = [A]; fvs es \subseteq \text{set } Vs \rrbracket \implies \mathcal{A}s (\text{compEs}_1 Vs es) = [\text{last-index } Vs ` A]$

lemma *D-None[iff]*: $\mathcal{D} (e :: 'a exp) \text{None} \text{ and } [\text{iff}]: \mathcal{D}s (es :: 'a exp list) \text{None}$

lemma *D-last-index-compE₁*:
 $\bigwedge A Vs. \llbracket A \subseteq \text{set } Vs; fv e \subseteq \text{set } Vs \rrbracket \implies$
 $\mathcal{D} e [A] \implies \mathcal{D} (\text{compE}_1 Vs e) [\text{last-index } Vs ` A]$
and $\bigwedge A Vs. \llbracket A \subseteq \text{set } Vs; fvs es \subseteq \text{set } Vs \rrbracket \implies$
 $\mathcal{D}s es [A] \implies \mathcal{D}s (\text{compEs}_1 Vs es) [\text{last-index } Vs ` A]$

lemma *last-index-image-set*: $\text{distinct } xs \implies \text{last-index } xs ` \text{set } xs = \{\dots < \text{size } xs\}$

lemma *D-compE₁*:
 $\llbracket \mathcal{D} e [\text{set } Vs]; fv e \subseteq \text{set } Vs; \text{distinct } Vs \rrbracket \implies \mathcal{D} (\text{compE}_1 Vs e) [\{\dots < \text{length } Vs\}]$

lemma *D-compE₁'*:
assumes $\mathcal{D} e [\text{set}(V \# Vs)]$ **and** $fv e \subseteq \text{set}(V \# Vs)$ **and** $\text{distinct}(V \# Vs)$
shows $\mathcal{D} (\text{compE}_1 (V \# Vs) e) [\{\dots < \text{length } Vs\}]$
lemma *compP₁-pres-wf*: $\text{wf-J-prog } P \implies \text{wf-J}_1\text{-prog } (\text{compP}_1 P)$

end

3.6 Compilation Stage 2

theory *Compiler2*
imports *PCompiler J1 .. / JVM / JVMExec*

begin

lemma *bop Expr-length-aux* [*simp*]:
length (*case bop of Eq* \Rightarrow [*CmpEq*] $|$ *Add* \Rightarrow [*IAdd*]) = *Suc 0*
by(*cases bop, simp+*)

primrec *compE₂* :: *expr₁* \Rightarrow *instr list*
and *compEs₂* :: *expr₁* *list* \Rightarrow *instr list* **where**
compE₂ (*new C*) = [*New C*]
| *compE₂* (*Cast C e*) = *compE₂* *e* @ [*Checkcast C*]
| *compE₂* (*Val v*) = [*Push v*]
| *compE₂* (*e₁ «bop» e₂*) = *compE₂* *e₁* @ *compE₂* *e₂* @
(case bop of Eq \Rightarrow [*CmpEq*]
| *Add* \Rightarrow [*IAdd*])
| *compE₂* (*Var i*) = [*Load i*]
| *compE₂* (*i:=e*) = *compE₂* *e* @ [*Store i, Push Unit*]
| *compE₂* (*e·F{D}*) = *compE₂* *e* @ [*Getfield F D*]
| *compE₂* (*C·sF{D}*) = [*Getstatic C F D*]
| *compE₂* (*e₁·F{D}*) := *e₂*) =
compE₂ *e₁* @ *compE₂* *e₂* @ [*Putfield F D, Push Unit*]
| *compE₂* (*C·sF{D}*) := *e₂*) =
compE₂ *e₂* @ [*Putstatic C F D, Push Unit*]
| *compE₂* (*e·M(es)*) = *compE₂* *e* @ *compEs₂* *es* @ [*Invoke M (size es)*]
| *compE₂* (*C·sM(es)*) = *compEs₂* *es* @ [*Invokestatic C M (size es)*]
| *compE₂* (*{i:T; e}*) = *compE₂* *e*
| *compE₂* (*e₁;e₂*) = *compE₂* *e₁* @ [*Pop*] @ *compE₂* *e₂*
| *compE₂* (*if (e) e₁ else e₂*) =
(let cnd = compE₂ e;
thn = compE₂ e₁;
els = compE₂ e₂;
test = IfFalse (int(size thn + 2));
thnex = Goto (int(size els + 1))
in cnd @ [test] @ thn @ [thnex] @ els)
| *compE₂* (*while (e) c*) =
(let cnd = compE₂ e;
bdy = compE₂ c;
test = IfFalse (int(size bdy + 3));
loop = Goto (-int(size bdy + size cnd + 2))
in cnd @ [test] @ bdy @ [Pop] @ [loop] @ [Push Unit]
| *compE₂* (*throw e*) = *compE₂* *e* @ [*instr.Throw*]
| *compE₂* (*try e₁ catch(C i) e₂*) =
(let catch = compE₂ e₂
in compE₂ e₁ @ [Goto (int(size catch)+2), Store i] @ catch)
| *compE₂* (*INIT C (Cs,b) ← e*) = []
| *compE₂* (*RI(C,e);Cs ← e'*) = []

| *compEs₂ [] = []*
| *compEs₂ (e#es) = compE₂ e @ compEs₂ es*

Compilation of exception table. Is given start address of code to compute absolute addresses necessary in exception table.

primrec *compxE₂* :: *expr₁* \Rightarrow *pc* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *ex-table*
and *compxEs₂* :: *expr₁* *list* \Rightarrow *pc* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *ex-table* **where**
compxE₂ (*new C*) *pc d* = []

```

| compxE2 (Cast C e) pc d = compxE2 e pc d
| compxE2 (Val v) pc d = []
| compxE2 (e1 «bop» e2) pc d =
  compxE2 e1 pc d @ compxE2 e2 (pc + size(compE2 e1)) (d+1)
| compxE2 (Var i) pc d = []
| compxE2 (i:=e) pc d = compxE2 e pc d
| compxE2 (e·F{D}) pc d = compxE2 e pc d
| compxE2 (C·sF{D}) pc d = []
| compxE2 (e1·F{D} := e2) pc d =
  compxE2 e1 pc d @ compxE2 e2 (pc + size(compE2 e1)) (d+1)
| compxE2 (C·sM{es}) pc d = compxE2 es pc d
| compxE2 (e·M(es)) pc d =
  compxE2 e pc d @ compxEs2 es (pc + size(compE2 e)) (d+1)
| compxE2 (C·sM(es)) pc d = compxEs2 es pc d
| compxE2 ({i:T; e}) pc d = compxE2 e pc d
| compxE2 (e1;;e2) pc d =
  compxE2 e1 pc d @ compxE2 e2 (pc+size(compE2 e1)+1) d
| compxE2 (if (e) e1 else e2) pc d =
  (let pc1 = pc + size(compE2 e) + 1;
   pc2 = pc1 + size(compE2 e1) + 1
   in compxE2 e pc d @ compxE2 e1 pc1 d @ compxE2 e2 pc2 d)
| compxE2 (while (b) e) pc d =
  compxE2 b pc d @ compxE2 e (pc+size(compE2 b)+1) d
| compxE2 (throw e) pc d = compxE2 e pc d
| compxE2 (try e1 catch(C i) e2) pc d =
  (let pc1 = pc + size(compE2 e1)
   in compxE2 e1 pc d @ compxE2 e2 (pc1+2) d @ [(pc,pc1,C,pc1+1,d)])
| compxE2 (INIT C (Cs, b) ← e) pc d = []
| compxE2 (RI(C, e); Cs ← e') pc d = []

| compxEs2 [] pc d = []
| compxEs2 (e#es) pc d = compxE2 e pc d @ compxEs2 es (pc+size(compE2 e)) (d+1)

primrec max-stack :: expr1 ⇒ nat
and max-stacks :: expr1 list ⇒ nat where
  max-stack (new C) = 1
| max-stack (Cast C e) = max-stack e
| max-stack (Val v) = 1
| max-stack (e1 «bop» e2) = max (max-stack e1) (max-stack e2) + 1
| max-stack (Var i) = 1
| max-stack (i:=e) = max-stack e
| max-stack (e·F{D}) = max-stack e
| max-stack (C·sF{D}) = 1
| max-stack (e1·F{D} := e2) = max (max-stack e1) (max-stack e2) + 1
| max-stack (C·sM{es}) = max (max-stack e) (max-stacks es) + 1
| max-stack (C·sM(es)) = max-stacks es + 1
| max-stack ({i:T; e}) = max-stack e
| max-stack (e1;;e2) = max (max-stack e1) (max-stack e2)
| max-stack (if (e) e1 else e2) =
  max (max-stack e) (max (max-stack e1) (max-stack e2))
| max-stack (while (e) c) = max (max-stack e) (max-stack c)
| max-stack (throw e) = max-stack e
| max-stack (try e1 catch(C i) e2) = max (max-stack e1) (max-stack e2)

```

```

| max-stacks [] = 0
| max-stacks (e#es) = max (max-stack e) (1 + max-stacks es)

lemma max-stack1': ¬sub-RI e ==> 1 ≤ max-stack e
lemma compE2-not-Nil': ¬sub-RI e ==> compE2 e ≠ []
lemma compE2-nRet: ∀i. i ∈ set (compE2 e1) ==> i ≠ Return
and ∀i. i ∈ set (compEs2 es1) ==> i ≠ Return
by(induct rule: compE2.induct compEs2.induct, auto simp: nth-append split: bop.splits)

```

definition compMb₂ :: staticb ⇒ expr₁ ⇒ jvm-method

where

```

compMb2 ≡ λb body.
let ins = compE2 body @ [Return];
  xt = compxE2 body 0 0
in (max-stack body, max-vars body, ins, xt)

```

definition compP₂ :: J₁-prog ⇒ jvm-prog

where

```
compP2 ≡ compP compMb2
```

lemma compMb₂ [simp]:

```
compMb2 b e = (max-stack e, max-vars e,
                  compE2 e @ [Return], compxE2 e 0 0)
```

end

3.7 Correctness of Stage 2

theory Correctness2

imports HOL-Library.Sublist Compiler2 J1WellForm ..//J/EConform
begin

3.7.1 Instruction sequences

How to select individual instructions and subsequences of instructions from a program given the class, method and program counter.

definition before :: jvm-prog ⇒ cname ⇒ mname ⇒ nat ⇒ instr list ⇒ bool

```
((-, -, -, /) ▷ -) [51, 0, 0, 0, 51] 50) where
P, C, M, pc ▷ is ←→ prefix is (drop pc (instrs-of P C M))
```

definition at :: jvm-prog ⇒ cname ⇒ mname ⇒ nat ⇒ instr ⇒ bool

```
((-, -, -, /) ▷ -) [51, 0, 0, 0, 51] 50) where
P, C, M, pc ▷ i ←→ (∃ is. drop pc (instrs-of P C M) = i # is)
```

lemma [simp]: P, C, M, pc ▷ []

lemma [simp]: P, C, M, pc ▷ (i # is) = (P, C, M, pc ▷ i ∧ P, C, M, pc + 1 ▷ is)

lemma [simp]: P, C, M, pc ▷ (is₁ @ is₂) = (P, C, M, pc ▷ is₁ ∧ P, C, M, pc + size is₁ ▷ is₂)

lemma [simp]: P, C, M, pc ▷ i ==> instrs-of P C M ! pc = i

lemma *beforeM*:

$$P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = \text{body in } D \implies \\ \text{comp}P_2 P, D, M, 0 \triangleright \text{comp}E_2 \text{ body } @ [\text{Return}]$$

This lemma executes a single instruction by rewriting:

lemma [*simp*]:

$$P, C, M, pc \triangleright \text{instr} \implies \\ (P \vdash (\text{None}, h, (vs, ls, C, M, pc, ics) \# frs, sh) - jvm \rightarrow \sigma') = \\ ((\text{None}, h, (vs, ls, C, M, pc, ics) \# frs, sh) = \sigma' \vee \\ (\exists \sigma. \text{exec}(P, (\text{None}, h, (vs, ls, C, M, pc, ics) \# frs, sh)) = \text{Some } \sigma \wedge P \vdash \sigma - jvm \rightarrow \sigma'))$$

3.7.2 Exception tables

definition *pcs* :: *ex-table* \Rightarrow *nat set*

where

$$\text{pcs } xt \equiv \bigcup (f, t, C, h, d) \in \text{set } xt. \{f .. < t\}$$

lemma *pcs-subset*:

$$\text{shows } (\bigwedge pc d. \text{pcs}(\text{compx}E_2 e pc d) \subseteq \{pc.. < pc + \text{size}(\text{comp}E_2 e)\}) \\ \text{and } (\bigwedge pc d. \text{pcs}(\text{compx}Es_2 es pc d) \subseteq \{pc.. < pc + \text{size}(\text{comp}Es_2 es)\})$$

lemma [*simp*]: *pcs* [] = {}

lemma [*simp*]: *pcs* (x#xt) = {fst x .. < fst(snd x)} \cup *pcs* xt

lemma [*simp*]: *pcs*(xt₁ @ xt₂) = *pcs* xt₁ \cup *pcs* xt₂

lemma [*simp*]: pc < pc₀ \vee pc₀ + size(*comp*E₂ e) \leq pc \implies pc \notin *pcs*(*compx*E₂ e pc₀ d)

lemma [*simp*]: pc < pc₀ \vee pc₀ + size(*comp*Es₂ es) \leq pc \implies pc \notin *pcs*(*compx*Es₂ es pc₀ d)

lemma [*simp*]: pc₁ + size(*comp*E₂ e₁) \leq pc₂ \implies *pcs*(*compx*E₂ e₁ pc₁ d₁) \cap *pcs*(*compx*E₂ e₂ pc₂ d₂) = {}

lemma [*simp*]: pc₁ + size(*comp*E₂ e) \leq pc₂ \implies *pcs*(*compx*E₂ e pc₁ d₁) \cap *pcs*(*compx*Es₂ es pc₂ d₂) = {}

lemma [*simp*]:

$$pc \notin \text{pcs } xt_0 \implies \text{match-ex-table } P C pc (xt_0 @ xt_1) = \text{match-ex-table } P C pc xt_1$$

lemma [*simp*]: $\llbracket x \in \text{set } xt; pc \notin \text{pcs } xt \rrbracket \implies \neg \text{matches-ex-entry } P D pc x$

lemma [*simp*]:

assumes xe: xe \in *set*(*compx*E₂ e pc d) **and** outside: pc' < pc \vee pc + size(*comp*E₂ e) \leq pc'
shows $\neg \text{matches-ex-entry } P C pc' xe$

lemma [*simp*]:

assumes xe: xe \in *set*(*compx*Es₂ es pc d) **and** outside: pc' < pc \vee pc + size(*comp*Es₂ es) \leq pc'
shows $\neg \text{matches-ex-entry } P C pc' xe$

lemma *match-ex-table-app*[*simp*]:

$$\forall xte \in \text{set } xt_1. \neg \text{matches-ex-entry } P D pc xte \implies \\ \text{match-ex-table } P D pc (xt_1 @ xt) = \text{match-ex-table } P D pc xt$$

lemma [simp]:

$$\forall x \in \text{set } xtab. \neg \text{matches-ex-entry } P C pc x \implies \text{match-ex-table } P C pc xtab = \text{None}$$

lemma match-ex-entry:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{matches-ex-entry } P C pc (\text{start}, \text{end}, \text{catch-type}, \text{handler}) = \\ (\text{start} \leq pc \wedge pc < \text{end} \wedge P \vdash C \preceq^* \text{catch-type}) \end{aligned}$$

definition caught :: jvm-prog \Rightarrow pc \Rightarrow heap \Rightarrow addr \Rightarrow ex-table \Rightarrow bool **where**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{caught } P pc h a xt \iff \\ (\exists \text{entry} \in \text{set } xt. \text{matches-ex-entry } P (\text{cname-of } h a) pc \text{ entry}) \end{aligned}$$

definition beforeex :: jvm-prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow mname \Rightarrow ex-table \Rightarrow nat set \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow bool

$$(\langle (2,-,-,-\triangleright / -' / -,/-) \rangle [51,0,0,0,0,51] 50) \text{ where}$$

$$P, C, M \triangleright xt / I, d \iff$$

$$(\exists xt_0 xt_1. \text{ex-table-of } P C M = xt_0 @ xt @ xt_1 \wedge \text{pcs } xt_0 \cap I = \{\} \wedge \text{pcs } xt \subseteq I \wedge \\ (\forall pc \in I. \forall C pc' d'. \text{match-ex-table } P C pc xt_1 = \lfloor (pc', d') \rfloor \longrightarrow d' \leq d))$$

definition dummyx :: jvm-prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow mname \Rightarrow ex-table \Rightarrow nat set \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow bool $(\langle (2,-,-,-\triangleright / -' / -,/-) \rangle [51,0,0,0,0,51] 50)$ **where**

$$P, C, M \triangleright xt / I, d \iff P, C, M \triangleright xt / I, d$$

abbreviation

$$\text{beforeex}_0 P C M d I xt xt_0 xt_1$$

$$\equiv \text{ex-table-of } P C M = xt_0 @ xt @ xt_1 \wedge \text{pcs } xt_0 \cap I = \{\}$$

$$\wedge \text{pcs } xt \subseteq I \wedge (\forall pc \in I. \forall C pc' d'. \text{match-ex-table } P C pc xt_1 = \lfloor (pc', d') \rfloor \longrightarrow d' \leq d)$$

lemma beforeex-beforeex₀-eq:

$$P, C, M \triangleright xt / I, d \equiv \exists xt_0 xt_1. \text{beforeex}_0 P C M d I xt xt_0 xt_1$$

using beforeex-def **by** auto

lemma beforexD1: $P, C, M \triangleright xt / I, d \implies \text{pcs } xt \subseteq I$

lemma beforex-mono: $\llbracket P, C, M \triangleright xt / I, d'; d' \leq d \rrbracket \implies P, C, M \triangleright xt / I, d$

lemma [simp]: $P, C, M \triangleright xt / I, d \implies P, C, M \triangleright xt / I, \text{Suc } d$

lemma beforex-append[simp]:

$$\text{pcs } xt_1 \cap \text{pcs } xt_2 = \{\} \implies$$

$$P, C, M \triangleright xt_1 @ xt_2 / I, d =$$

$$(P, C, M \triangleright xt_1 / I - \text{pcs } xt_2, d \wedge P, C, M \triangleright xt_2 / I - \text{pcs } xt_1, d \wedge P, C, M \triangleright xt_1 @ xt_2 / I, d)$$

lemma beforex-appendD1:

assumes bx: $P, C, M \triangleright xt_1 @ xt_2 @ [(f, t, D, h, d)] / I, d$

and pcs: $\text{pcs } xt_1 \subseteq J$ **and** JI: $J \subseteq I$ **and** Jpcs: $J \cap \text{pcs } xt_2 = \{\}$

shows $P, C, M \triangleright xt_1 / J, d$

lemma beforex-appendD2:

assumes bx: $P, C, M \triangleright xt_1 @ xt_2 @ [(f, t, D, h, d)] / I, d$

and pcs: $\text{pcs } xt_2 \subseteq J$ **and** JI: $J \subseteq I$ **and** Jpcs: $J \cap \text{pcs } xt_1 = \{\}$

shows $P, C, M \triangleright xt_2 / J, d$

lemma beforexM:

$$P \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = \text{body in } D \implies \text{compP}_2 P, D, M \triangleright \text{compxE}_2 \text{ body } 0 \ 0 / \{.. < \text{size}(\text{compE}_2$$

```

body) \}, 0

lemma match-ex-table-SomeD2:
assumes met: match-ex-table P D pc (ex-table-of P C M) = |(pc',d')|
  and bx: P,C,M ⊢ xt/I,d
  and nmet: ∀ x ∈ set xt. ¬ matches-ex-entry P D pc x and pcI: pc ∈ I
shows d' ≤ d

lemma match-ex-table-SomeD1:
  [| match-ex-table P D pc (ex-table-of P C M) = |(pc',d')|;
    P,C,M ⊢ xt / I,d; pc ∈ I; pc ∉ pcs xt |] ⇒ d' ≤ d

```

3.7.3 The correctness proof

definition

```

handle :: jvm-prog ⇒ cname ⇒ mname ⇒ addr ⇒ heap ⇒ val list ⇒ val list ⇒ nat ⇒ init-call-status
⇒ frame list ⇒ sheap
  ⇒ jvm-state where
handle P C M a h vs ls pc ics frs sh = find-handler P a h ((vs,ls,C,M,pc,ics) # frs) sh

lemma aux-isin[simp]: [| B ⊆ A; a ∈ B |] ⇒ a ∈ A
lemma handle-frs-tl-neq:
  ics-of f ≠ No-ics
  ⇒ (xp, h, f#frs, sh) ≠ handle P C M xa h' vs l pc ics frs sh'
by(simp add: handle-def find-handler-frs-tl-neq del: find-handler.simps)

```

Correctness proof inductive hypothesis

```

fun calling-to-called :: frame ⇒ frame where
calling-to-called (stk,loc,D,M,pc,ics) = (stk,loc,D,M,pc,case ics of Calling C Cs ⇒ Called (C#Cs))

fun calling-to-scaled :: frame ⇒ frame where
calling-to-scaled (stk,loc,D,M,pc,ics) = (stk,loc,D,M,pc,case ics of Calling C Cs ⇒ Called Cs)

fun calling-to-calling :: frame ⇒ cname ⇒ frame where
calling-to-calling (stk,loc,D,M,pc,ics) C' = (stk,loc,D,M,pc,case ics of Calling C Cs ⇒ Calling C' (C#Cs))

fun calling-to-throwing :: frame ⇒ addr ⇒ frame where
calling-to-throwing (stk,loc,D,M,pc,ics) a = (stk,loc,D,M,pc,case ics of Calling C Cs ⇒ Throwing (C#Cs) a)

fun calling-to-sthrowing :: frame ⇒ addr ⇒ frame where
calling-to-sthrowing (stk,loc,D,M,pc,ics) a = (stk,loc,D,M,pc,case ics of Calling C Cs ⇒ Throwing Cs a)

```

— pieces of the correctness proof's inductive hypothesis, which depend on the expression being compiled)

```

fun Jcc-cond :: J1-prog ⇒ ty list ⇒ cname ⇒ mname ⇒ val list ⇒ pc ⇒ init-call-status
  ⇒ nat set ⇒ heap ⇒ sheap ⇒ expr1 ⇒ bool where
Jcc-cond P E C M vs pc ics I h sh (INIT C0 (Cs,b) ← e')

```

$$\begin{aligned}
& = ((\exists T. P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 \text{INIT } C_0 (Cs, b) \leftarrow e' : T) \wedge \text{unit} = e' \wedge \text{ics} = \text{No-ics}) \mid \\
Jcc\text{-cond } & P E C M \text{ vs pc ics } I h sh (RI(C', e_0); Cs \leftarrow e') \\
& = (((e_0 = C' \cdot_s \text{clinit}([])) \wedge (\exists T. P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 RI(C', e_0); Cs \leftarrow e' : T)) \\
& \quad \vee ((\exists a. e_0 = \text{Throw } a) \wedge (\forall C \in \text{set}(C' \# Cs). \text{is-class } P C))) \\
& \quad \wedge \text{unit} = e' \wedge \text{ics} = \text{No-ics}) \mid \\
Jcc\text{-cond } & P E C M \text{ vs pc ics } I h sh (C' \cdot_s M'(es)) \\
& = (\text{let } e = (C' \cdot_s M'(es)) \\
& \quad \text{in if } M' = \text{clinit} \wedge es = [] \text{ then } (\exists T. P, E, h, sh \vdash_1 e : T) \wedge (\exists Cs. \text{ics} = \text{Called } Cs) \\
& \quad \text{else } (\text{compP}_2 P, C, M, pc \triangleright \text{compE}_2 e \wedge \text{compP}_2 P, C, M \triangleright \text{compxE}_2 e \text{ pc } (\text{size } vs)/I, \text{size } vs \\
& \quad \quad \wedge \{pc.. < pc + \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 e)\} \subseteq I \wedge \neg \text{sub-RI } e \wedge \text{ics} = \text{No-ics}) \\
&) \mid \\
Jcc\text{-cond } & P E C M \text{ vs pc ics } I h sh e \\
& = (\text{compP}_2 P, C, M, pc \triangleright \text{compE}_2 e \wedge \text{compP}_2 P, C, M \triangleright \text{compxE}_2 e \text{ pc } (\text{size } vs)/I, \text{size } vs \\
& \quad \wedge \{pc.. < pc + \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 e)\} \subseteq I \wedge \neg \text{sub-RI } e \wedge \text{ics} = \text{No-ics})
\end{aligned}$$

fun *Jcc-frames* :: *jvm-prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *mname* \Rightarrow *val list* \Rightarrow *val list* \Rightarrow *pc* \Rightarrow *init-call-status*
 \Rightarrow *frame list* \Rightarrow *expr*₁ \Rightarrow *frame list* **where**

$$\begin{aligned}
Jcc\text{-frames } & P C M \text{ vs ls pc ics frs } (\text{INIT } C_0 (C' \# Cs, b) \leftarrow e') \\
& = (\text{case } b \text{ of } \text{False} \Rightarrow (\text{vs}, \text{ls}, C, M, pc, \text{Calling } C' Cs) \# \text{frs} \\
& \quad \mid \text{True} \Rightarrow (\text{vs}, \text{ls}, C, M, pc, \text{Called } (C' \# Cs)) \# \text{frs} \\
&) \mid \\
Jcc\text{-frames } & P C M \text{ vs ls pc ics frs } (\text{INIT } C_0 (\text{Nil}, b) \leftarrow e') \\
& = (\text{vs}, \text{ls}, C, M, pc, \text{Called } []) \# \text{frs} \mid \\
Jcc\text{-frames } & P C M \text{ vs ls pc ics frs } (RI(C', e_0); Cs \leftarrow e') \\
& = (\text{case } e_0 \text{ of } \text{Throw } a \Rightarrow (\text{vs}, \text{ls}, C, M, pc, \text{Throwing } (C' \# Cs) a) \# \text{frs} \\
& \quad \mid \text{-} \Rightarrow (\text{vs}, \text{ls}, C, M, pc, \text{Called } (C' \# Cs)) \# \text{frs}) \mid \\
Jcc\text{-frames } & P C M \text{ vs ls pc ics frs } (C' \cdot_s M'(es)) \\
& = (\text{if } M' = \text{clinit} \wedge es = [] \\
& \quad \text{then create-init-frame } P C' \# (\text{vs}, \text{ls}, C, M, pc, \text{ics}) \# \text{frs} \\
& \quad \text{else } (\text{vs}, \text{ls}, C, M, pc, \text{ics}) \# \text{frs} \\
&) \mid \\
Jcc\text{-frames } & P C M \text{ vs ls pc ics frs } e \\
& = (\text{vs}, \text{ls}, C, M, pc, \text{ics}) \# \text{frs}
\end{aligned}$$

fun *Jcc-rhs* :: *J₁-prog* \Rightarrow *ty list* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *mname* \Rightarrow *val list* \Rightarrow *val list* \Rightarrow *pc* \Rightarrow *init-call-status*
 \Rightarrow *frame list* \Rightarrow *heap* \Rightarrow *val list* \Rightarrow *sheap* \Rightarrow *val* \Rightarrow *expr*₁ \Rightarrow *jvm-state* **where**

$$\begin{aligned}
Jcc\text{-rhs } & P E C M \text{ vs ls pc ics frs } h' ls' sh' v (\text{INIT } C_0 (Cs, b) \leftarrow e') \\
& = (\text{None}, h', (\text{vs}, \text{ls}, C, M, pc, \text{Called } []) \# \text{frs}, sh') \mid \\
Jcc\text{-rhs } & P E C M \text{ vs ls pc ics frs } h' ls' sh' v (RI(C', e_0); Cs \leftarrow e') \\
& = (\text{None}, h', (\text{vs}, \text{ls}, C, M, pc, \text{Called } []) \# \text{frs}, sh') \mid \\
Jcc\text{-rhs } & P E C M \text{ vs ls pc ics frs } h' ls' sh' v (C' \cdot_s M'(es)) \\
& = (\text{let } e = (C' \cdot_s M'(es)) \\
& \quad \text{in if } M' = \text{clinit} \wedge es = [] \\
& \quad \text{then } (\text{None}, h', (\text{vs}, \text{ls}, C, M, pc, \text{ics}) \# \text{frs}, sh' (C' \mapsto (\text{fst}(\text{the}(sh' C')), \text{Done}))) \\
& \quad \text{else } (\text{None}, h', (v \# \text{vs}, \text{ls}', C, M, pc + \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 e), \text{ics}) \# \text{frs}, sh') \\
&) \mid
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
Jcc\text{-rhs } & P E C M \text{ vs ls pc ics frs } h' ls' sh' v e \\
& = (\text{None}, h', (v \# \text{vs}, \text{ls}', C, M, pc + \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 e), \text{ics}) \# \text{frs}, sh')
\end{aligned}$$

fun *Jcc-err* :: *jvm-prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *mname* \Rightarrow *heap* \Rightarrow *val list* \Rightarrow *val list* \Rightarrow *pc* \Rightarrow *init-call-status*
 \Rightarrow *frame list* \Rightarrow *sheap* \Rightarrow *nat set* \Rightarrow *heap* \Rightarrow *val list* \Rightarrow *sheap* \Rightarrow *addr* \Rightarrow *expr*₁
 \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

$$Jcc\text{-err } P C M h \text{ vs ls pc ics frs } sh I h' ls' sh' xa (\text{INIT } C_0 (Cs, b) \leftarrow e')$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= (\exists vs'. P \vdash (\text{None}, h, \text{Jcc-frames } P C M vs ls pc ics frs (\text{INIT } C_0 (Cs, b) \leftarrow e'), sh) \\
&\quad -jvm \rightarrow \text{handle } P C M xa h' (vs'@vs) ls pc ics frs sh') | \\
&\quad \text{Jcc-err } P C M h vs ls pc ics frs sh I h' ls' sh' xa (\text{RI}(C', e_0); Cs \leftarrow e') \\
&= (\exists vs'. P \vdash (\text{None}, h, \text{Jcc-frames } P C M vs ls pc ics frs (\text{RI}(C', e_0); Cs \leftarrow e'), sh) \\
&\quad -jvm \rightarrow \text{handle } P C M xa h' (vs'@vs) ls pc ics frs sh') | \\
&\quad \text{Jcc-err } P C M h vs ls pc ics frs sh I h' ls' sh' xa (C' \cdot_s M'(es)) \\
&= (\text{let } e = (C' \cdot_s M'(es)) \\
&\quad \text{in if } M' = \text{clinit} \wedge es = [] \\
&\quad \text{then case } ics \text{ of} \\
&\quad \quad \text{Called } Cs \Rightarrow P \vdash (\text{None}, h, \text{Jcc-frames } P C M vs ls pc ics frs e, sh) \\
&\quad \quad -jvm \rightarrow (\text{None}, h', (vs, ls, C, M, pc, \text{Throwing } Cs xa) \#frs, (sh'(C' \mapsto (\text{fst}(\text{the}(sh')) \\
&\quad \quad C'))), \text{Error})) \\
&\quad \quad \text{else } (\exists pc_1. pc \leq pc_1 \wedge pc_1 < pc + \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 e) \wedge \\
&\quad \quad \neg \text{caught } P pc_1 h' xa (\text{compxE}_2 e pc (\text{size } vs)) \wedge \\
&\quad \quad (\exists vs'. P \vdash (\text{None}, h, \text{Jcc-frames } P C M vs ls pc ics frs e, sh) \\
&\quad \quad -jvm \rightarrow \text{handle } P C M xa h' (vs'@vs) ls' pc_1 ics frs sh')) \\
&\quad) | \\
&\quad \text{Jcc-err } P C M h vs ls pc ics frs sh I h' ls' sh' xa e \\
&= (\exists pc_1. pc \leq pc_1 \wedge pc_1 < pc + \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 e) \wedge \\
&\quad \neg \text{caught } P pc_1 h' xa (\text{compxE}_2 e pc (\text{size } vs)) \wedge \\
&\quad (\exists vs'. P \vdash (\text{None}, h, \text{Jcc-frames } P C M vs ls pc ics frs e, sh) \\
&\quad -jvm \rightarrow \text{handle } P C M xa h' (vs'@vs) ls' pc_1 ics frs sh')) \\
\end{aligned}$$

fun Jcc-pieces :: J₁-prog ⇒ ty list ⇒ cname ⇒ mname ⇒ heap ⇒ val list ⇒ val list ⇒ pc ⇒ init-call-status

$$\begin{aligned}
&\Rightarrow \text{frame list} \Rightarrow \text{sheap} \Rightarrow \text{nat set} \Rightarrow \text{heap} \Rightarrow \text{val list} \Rightarrow \text{sheap} \Rightarrow \text{val} \Rightarrow \text{addr} \Rightarrow \text{expr}_1 \\
&\Rightarrow \text{bool} \times \text{frame list} \times \text{jvm-state} \times \text{bool where} \\
&\text{Jcc-pieces } P E C M h vs ls pc ics frs sh I h' ls' sh' v xa e \\
&= (\text{Jcc-cond } P E C M vs pc ics I h sh e, \text{Jcc-frames } (\text{compP}_2 P) C M vs ls pc ics frs e, \\
&\quad \text{Jcc-rhs } P E C M vs ls pc ics frs h' ls' sh' v e, \\
&\quad \text{Jcc-err } (\text{compP}_2 P) C M h vs ls pc ics frs sh I h' ls' sh' xa e)
\end{aligned}$$

— Jcc-pieces lemmas

lemma nsub-RI-Jcc-pieces:

assumes [simp]: $P \equiv \text{compP}_2 P_1$

and nsub: $\neg \text{sub-RI } e$

shows Jcc-pieces $P_1 E C M h vs ls pc ics frs sh I h' ls' sh' v xa e$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= (\text{let cond} = P, C, M, pc \triangleright \text{compE}_2 e \wedge P, C, M \triangleright \text{compxE}_2 e pc (\text{size } vs) / I, \text{size } vs \\
&\quad \wedge \{pc.. < pc + \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 e)\} \subseteq I \wedge ics = \text{No-ics}; \\
&\quad frs' = (vs, ls, C, M, pc, ics) \#frs; \\
&\quad rhs = (\text{None}, h', (v \# vs, ls', C, M, pc + \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 e), ics) \#frs, sh'); \\
&\quad err = (\exists pc_1. pc \leq pc_1 \wedge pc_1 < pc + \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 e) \wedge \\
&\quad \neg \text{caught } P pc_1 h' xa (\text{compxE}_2 e pc (\text{size } vs)) \wedge \\
&\quad (\exists vs'. P \vdash (\text{None}, h, frs', sh) -jvm \rightarrow \text{handle } P C M xa h' (vs'@vs) ls' pc_1 ics frs sh')) \\
&\quad \text{in } (cond, frs', rhs, err) \\
&\quad)
\end{aligned}$$

proof —

have NC: $\forall C'. e \neq C' \cdot_s \text{clinit}([])$ **using** assms(2) **proof**(cases e) **qed**(simp-all)

then show ?thesis **using** assms

proof(cases e)

case (S_{Call} C M es)

then have M ≠ clinit **using** nsub by simp

then show ?thesis **using** S_{Call} nsub **proof**(cases es) **qed**(simp-all)

qed(simp-all)
qed

lemma Jcc-pieces-Cast:

assumes [simp]: $P \equiv \text{compP}_2 P_1$
and $\text{Jcc-pieces } P_1 E C M h_0 \text{ vs } ls_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh_0 I h_1 ls_1 sh_1 v \text{ xa } (\text{Cast } C' e)$
 $= (\text{True}, \text{frs}_0, (\text{xp}', \text{h}', (\text{v}' \# \text{vs}', \text{ls}', \text{C}_0, \text{M}', \text{pc}', \text{ics}') \# \text{frs}', \text{sh}'), \text{err})$
shows $\text{Jcc-pieces } P_1 E C M h_0 \text{ vs } ls_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh_0 I h_1 ls_1 sh_1 v' \text{ xa } e$
 $= (\text{True}, \text{frs}_0, (\text{xp}', \text{h}', (\text{v}' \# \text{vs}', \text{ls}', \text{C}_0, \text{M}', \text{pc}' - 1, \text{ics}') \# \text{frs}', \text{sh}'),$
 $(\exists \text{pc}_1. \text{pc} \leq \text{pc}_1 \wedge \text{pc}_1 < \text{pc} + \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 e) \wedge$
 $\neg \text{caught } P \text{ pc}_1 h_1 \text{ xa } (\text{compxE}_2 e \text{ pc } (\text{size } \text{vs})) \wedge$
 $(\exists \text{vs}'. P \vdash (\text{None}, h_0, \text{frs}_0, \text{sh}_0) \dashv \text{jvm} \rightarrow \text{handle } P \text{ C M xa } h_1 (\text{vs}' @ \text{vs}) \text{ ls}_1 \text{ pc}_1 \text{ ics frs sh}_1))$

proof –

have $\text{pc}: \{\text{pc} < \text{pc} + \text{length}(\text{compE}_2 e)\} \subseteq I$ **using assms by clar simp**
show ?thesis **using assms nsub-RI-Jcc-pieces[where e=e]** pc **by clar simp**

qed

lemma Jcc-pieces-BinOp1:

assumes

$\text{Jcc-pieces } P E C M h_0 \text{ vs } ls_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh_0 I h_2 ls_2 sh_2 v \text{ xa } (e \llbracket \text{bop} \rrbracket e')$
 $= (\text{True}, \text{frs}_0, (\text{xp}', \text{h}', (\text{v}' \# \text{vs}', \text{ls}', \text{C}_0, \text{M}', \text{pc}', \text{ics}') \# \text{frs}', \text{sh}'), \text{err})$
shows $\exists \text{err}. \text{Jcc-pieces } P E C M h_0 \text{ vs } ls_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh_0$
 $(I - \text{pcs}(\text{compxE}_2 e' (\text{pc} + \text{length}(\text{compE}_2 e)) (\text{Suc}(\text{length } \text{vs}')))) h_1 ls_1 sh_1 v' \text{ xa } e$
 $= (\text{True}, \text{frs}_0, (\text{xp}', \text{h}_1, (\text{v}' \# \text{vs}', \text{ls}_1, \text{C}_0, \text{M}', \text{pc}' - \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 e') - 1, \text{ics}') \# \text{frs}', \text{sh}_1), \text{err})$

proof –

have $\text{bef}: \text{compP compMb}_2 P, \text{C}_0, \text{M}' \triangleright \text{compxE}_2 e \text{ pc } (\text{length } \text{vs})$
 $/ I - \text{pcs}(\text{compxE}_2 e' (\text{pc} + \text{length}(\text{compE}_2 e)) (\text{Suc}(\text{length } \text{vs}'))), \text{length } \text{vs}$
using assms by clar simp
have $\text{vs}: \text{vs} = \text{vs}'$ **using assms by simp**
show ?thesis **using assms nsub-RI-Jcc-pieces[where e=e]** bef vs **by clar simp**

qed

lemma Jcc-pieces-BinOp2:

assumes [simp]: $P \equiv \text{compP}_2 P_1$

and $\text{Jcc-pieces } P_1 E C M h_0 \text{ vs } ls_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh_0 I h_2 ls_2 sh_2 v \text{ xa } (e \llbracket \text{bop} \rrbracket e')$
 $= (\text{True}, \text{frs}_0, (\text{xp}', \text{h}', (\text{v}' \# \text{vs}', \text{ls}', \text{C}_0, \text{M}', \text{pc}', \text{ics}') \# \text{frs}', \text{sh}'), \text{err})$
shows $\exists \text{err}. \text{Jcc-pieces } P_1 E C M h_1 (v_1 \# \text{vs}) \text{ ls}_1 (\text{pc} + \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 e)) \text{ ics frs sh}_1$
 $(I - \text{pcs}(\text{compxE}_2 e \text{ pc } (\text{length } \text{vs}'))) h_2 ls_2 sh_2 v' \text{ xa } e'$
 $= (\text{True}, (v_1 \# \text{vs}, \text{ls}_1, \text{C}, \text{M}, \text{pc} + \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 e), \text{ics}) \# \text{frs},$
 $(\text{xp}', \text{h}', (\text{v}' \# v_1 \# \text{vs}', \text{ls}', \text{C}_0, \text{M}', \text{pc}' - 1, \text{ics}') \# \text{frs}', \text{sh}'),$
 $(\exists \text{pc}_1. \text{pc} + \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 e) \leq \text{pc}_1 \wedge \text{pc}_1 < \text{pc} + \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 e) + \text{length}(\text{compE}_2 e') \wedge$
 $\neg \text{caught } P \text{ pc}_1 h_2 \text{ xa } (\text{compxE}_2 e' (\text{pc} + \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 e)) (\text{Suc}(\text{length } \text{vs}))) \wedge$
 $(\exists \text{vs}'. P \vdash (\text{None}, h_1, (v_1 \# \text{vs}, \text{ls}_1, \text{C}, \text{M}, \text{pc} + \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 e), \text{ics}) \# \text{frs}, \text{sh}_1) \dashv \text{jvm} \rightarrow \text{handle } P \text{ C M xa } h_2 (\text{vs}' @ v_1 \# \text{vs}) \text{ ls}_2 \text{ pc}_1 \text{ ics frs sh}_2))$

proof –

have $\text{bef}: \text{compP compMb}_2 P_1, \text{C}_0, \text{M}' \triangleright \text{compxE}_2 e \text{ pc } (\text{length } \text{vs})$
 $/ I - \text{pcs}(\text{compxE}_2 e' (\text{pc} + \text{length}(\text{compE}_2 e)) (\text{Suc}(\text{length } \text{vs}'))), \text{length } \text{vs}$
using assms by clar simp
have $\text{vs}: \text{vs} = \text{vs}'$ **using assms by simp**
show ?thesis **using assms nsub-RI-Jcc-pieces[where e=e]** bef vs **by clar simp**

qed

lemma Jcc-pieces-FAcc:

assumes

$Jcc\text{-pieces } P E C M h_0 \text{ vs } ls_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh_0 I h_1 ls_1 sh_1 v \text{ xa } (e \cdot F\{D\})$
 $= (\text{True}, frs_0, (xp', h', (v \# vs', ls', C_0, M', pc', ics') \# frs', sh'), err)$
shows $\exists err. Jcc\text{-pieces } P E C M h_0 \text{ vs } ls_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh_0 I h_1 ls_1 sh_1 v' \text{ xa } e$
 $= (\text{True}, frs_0, (xp', h', (v' \# vs', ls', C_0, M', pc' - 1, ics') \# frs', sh'), err)$
proof –
 have $pc: \{pc.. < pc + \text{length } (\text{comp}E_2 \ e)\} \subseteq I$ **using** assms **by** clarsimp
 then **show** $?thesis$ **using** $\text{assms nsub-RI-Jcc-pieces[where } e=e]$ **by** clarsimp
qed

lemma $Jcc\text{-pieces-LAss}:$
assumes [simp]: $P \equiv \text{comp}P_2 \ P_1$
and $Jcc\text{-pieces } P_1 E C M h_0 \text{ vs } ls_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh_0 I h_1 ls_1 sh_1 v \text{ xa } (i := e)$
 $= (\text{True}, frs_0, (xp', h', (v \# vs', ls', C_0, M', pc', ics') \# frs', sh'), err)$
shows $Jcc\text{-pieces } P_1 E C M h_0 \text{ vs } ls_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh_0 I h_1 ls_1 sh_1 v' \text{ xa } e$
 $= (\text{True}, frs_0, (xp', h', (v' \# vs', ls', C_0, M', pc' - 2, ics') \# frs', sh'),$
 $(\exists pc_1. pc \leq pc_1 \wedge pc_1 < pc + \text{size}(\text{comp}E_2 \ e) \wedge$
 $\neg \text{caught } P pc_1 h_1 \text{ xa } (\text{compx}E_2 \ e \ pc \ (\text{size } vs)) \wedge$
 $(\exists vs'. P \vdash (\text{None}, h_0, frs_0, sh_0) \dashv \text{jvm} \rightarrow \text{handle } P C M \text{ xa } h_1 (vs' @ vs) ls_1 pc_1 ics \text{ frs } sh_1))$
proof –
 have $pc: \{pc.. < pc + \text{length } (\text{comp}E_2 \ e)\} \subseteq I$ **using** assms **by** clarsimp
show $?thesis$ **using** $\text{assms nsub-RI-Jcc-pieces[where } e=e]$ pc **by** clarsimp
qed

lemma $Jcc\text{-pieces-FAss1}:$
assumes
 $Jcc\text{-pieces } P E C M h_0 \text{ vs } ls_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh_0 I h_2 ls_2 sh_2 v \text{ xa } (e \cdot F\{D\} := e')$
 $= (\text{True}, frs_0, (xp', h', (v \# vs', ls', C_0, M', pc', ics') \# frs', sh'), err)$
shows $\exists err. Jcc\text{-pieces } P E C M h_0 \text{ vs } ls_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh_0$
 $(I - \text{pcs } (\text{compx}E_2 \ e' (pc + \text{length } (\text{comp}E_2 \ e))) (\text{Suc } (\text{length } vs'))) h_1 ls_1 sh_1 v' \text{ xa } e$
 $= (\text{True}, frs_0, (xp', h_1, (v' \# vs', ls_1, C_0, M', pc' - \text{size } (\text{comp}E_2 \ e') - 2, ics') \# frs', sh_1), err)$
proof –
show $?thesis$ **using** $\text{assms nsub-RI-Jcc-pieces[where } e=e]$ **by** clarsimp
qed

lemma $Jcc\text{-pieces-FAss2}:$
assumes
 $Jcc\text{-pieces } P E C M h_0 \text{ vs } ls_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh_0 I h_2 ls_2 sh_2 v \text{ xa } (e \cdot F\{D\} := e')$
 $= (\text{True}, frs_0, (xp', h', (v \# vs', ls', C_0, M', pc', ics') \# frs', sh'), err)$
shows $Jcc\text{-pieces } P E C M h_1 (v_1 \# vs) ls_1 (pc + \text{size } (\text{comp}E_2 \ e)) ics \text{ frs } sh_1$
 $(I - \text{pcs } (\text{compx}E_2 \ e \ pc \ (\text{length } vs))) h_2 ls_2 sh_2 v' \text{ xa } e'$
 $= (\text{True}, (v_1 \# vs, ls_1, C, M, pc + \text{size } (\text{comp}E_2 \ e), ics) \# frs,$
 $(xp', h', (v' \# v_1 \# vs', ls', C_0, M', pc' - 2, ics') \# frs', sh'),$
 $(\exists pc_1. (pc + \text{size } (\text{comp}E_2 \ e)) \leq pc_1 \wedge pc_1 < pc + \text{size } (\text{comp}E_2 \ e) + \text{size } (\text{comp}E_2 \ e') \wedge$
 $\neg \text{caught } (\text{comp}P_2 \ P) pc_1 h_2 \text{ xa } (\text{compx}E_2 \ e' (pc + \text{size } (\text{comp}E_2 \ e)) (\text{size } (v_1 \# vs))) \wedge$
 $(\exists vs'. (\text{comp}P_2 \ P) \vdash (\text{None}, h_1, (v_1 \# vs, ls_1, C, M, pc + \text{size } (\text{comp}E_2 \ e), ics) \# frs, sh_1)$
 $\dashv \text{jvm} \rightarrow \text{handle } (\text{comp}P_2 \ P) C M \text{ xa } h_2 (vs' @ v_1 \# vs) ls_2 pc_1 ics \text{ frs } sh_2))$
proof –
show $?thesis$ **using** $\text{assms nsub-RI-Jcc-pieces[where } e=e]$ **by** clarsimp
qed

lemma $Jcc\text{-pieces-SFAss}:$
assumes
 $Jcc\text{-pieces } P E C M h_0 \text{ vs } ls_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh_0 I h' ls' sh' v \text{ xa } (C' \cdot_s F\{D\} := e)$
 $= (\text{True}, frs_0, (xp', h', (v \# vs', ls', C_0, M', pc', ics') \# frs', sh'), err)$

shows $\exists \text{err}.$ $\text{Jcc-pieces } P E C M h_0 \text{ vs } ls_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh_0 I h_1 ls_1 sh_1 v' xa e$
 $= (\text{True}, \text{frs}_0, (xp', h_1, (v' \# vs', ls_1, C_0, M', pc' - 2, ics') \# frs', sh_1), \text{err})$

proof –

have $pc: \{pc.. < pc + \text{length}(\text{compE}_2 e)\} \subseteq I$ **using** assms **by** clarsimp
show $?thesis$ **using** $\text{assms nsub-RI-Jcc-pieces[where e=e]}$ pc **by** clarsimp

qed

lemma Jcc-pieces-Call1:

assumes

$\text{Jcc-pieces } P E C M h_0 \text{ vs } ls_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh_0 I h_3 ls_3 sh_3 v xa (e \cdot M_0(es))$
 $= (\text{True}, \text{frs}_0, (xp', h', (v' \# vs', ls', C', M', pc', ics') \# frs', sh'), \text{err})$

shows $\exists \text{err}.$ $\text{Jcc-pieces } P E C M h_0 \text{ vs } ls_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh_0$

$(I - \text{pcs}(\text{compxEs}_2 es (pc + \text{length}(\text{compE}_2 e))) (\text{Suc}(\text{length} vs'))) h_1 ls_1 sh_1 v' xa e$
 $= (\text{True}, \text{frs}_0,$
 $(xp', h_1, (v' \# vs', ls_1, C', M', pc' - \text{size}(\text{compxEs}_2 es) - 1, ics') \# frs', sh_1), \text{err})$

proof –

show $?thesis$ **using** $\text{assms nsub-RI-Jcc-pieces[where e=e]}$ **by** clarsimp

qed

lemma $\text{Jcc-pieces-clinit:}$

assumes [simp]: $P \equiv \text{compP}_2 P_1$

and $\text{cond}: \text{Jcc-cond } P_1 E C M \text{ vs } pc \text{ ics } I h \text{ sh } (C1 \cdot_s \text{clinit}([]))$

shows $\text{Jcc-pieces } P_1 E C M h \text{ vs } ls \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh \text{ I } h' \text{ ls' sh' v xa } (C1 \cdot_s \text{clinit}([]))$

$= (\text{True}, \text{create-init-frame } P C1 \# (vs, ls, C, M, pc, ics) \# frs,$
 $(\text{None}, h', (vs, ls, C, M, pc, ics) \# frs, sh' (C1 \mapsto (\text{fst}(\text{the}(sh' C1)), \text{Done}))),$
 $P \vdash (\text{None}, h, \text{create-init-frame } P C1 \# (vs, ls, C, M, pc, ics) \# frs, sh) \dashv \text{jvm} \rightarrow$
 $(\text{case ics of Called Cs} \Rightarrow (\text{None}, h', (vs, ls, C, M, pc, \text{Throwing Cs xa}) \# frs, (sh' (C1 \mapsto (\text{fst}(\text{the}(sh' C1)), \text{Error}))))))$

using $\text{assms by(auto split: init-call-status.splits list.splits bool.splits)}$

lemma $\text{Jcc-pieces-SCall-clinit-body:}$

assumes [simp]: $P \equiv \text{compP}_2 P_1$ **and** $\text{wf}: \text{wf-J}_1\text{-prog } P_1$

and $\text{Jcc-pieces } P_1 E C M h_0 \text{ vs } ls_0 \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh_0 I h_3 ls_2 sh_3 v xa (C1 \cdot_s \text{clinit}([]))$

$= (\text{True}, \text{frs}', \text{rhs}', \text{err}')$

and $\text{method}: P_1 \vdash C1 \text{ sees clinit, Static: } [] \rightarrow \text{Void} = \text{body in } D$

shows $\text{Jcc-pieces } P_1 [] D \text{ clinit } h_2 [] (\text{replicate(max-vars body) undefined}) 0$

$\text{No-ics (tl frs')} sh_2 \{.. < \text{length}(\text{compE}_2 \text{ body})\} h_3 ls_3 sh_3 v xa \text{ body}$

$= (\text{True}, \text{frs}',$
 $(\text{None}, h_3, ([v], ls_3, D, \text{clinit}, \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 \text{ body}), \text{No-ics}) \# tl \text{ frs}', sh_3),$
 $\exists pc_1. 0 \leq pc_1 \wedge pc_1 < \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 \text{ body}) \wedge$
 $\neg \text{caught } P pc_1 h_3 xa (\text{compxE}_2 \text{ body } 0 \ 0) \wedge$
 $(\exists vs'. P \vdash (\text{None}, h_2, \text{frs}', sh_2) \dashv \text{jvm} \rightarrow \text{handle } P D \text{ clinit } xa h_3 vs' ls_3 pc_1$
 $\text{No-ics (tl frs')} sh_3))$

proof –

have $M\text{-in-}D: P_1 \vdash D \text{ sees clinit, Static: } [] \rightarrow \text{Void} = \text{body in } D$

using $\text{method by(rule sees-method-idemp)}$

hence $M\text{-code: } \text{compP}_2 P_1, D, \text{clinit}, 0 \triangleright \text{compE}_2 \text{ body } @ [\text{Return}]$

and $M\text{-xtab: } \text{compP}_2 P_1, D, \text{clinit} \triangleright \text{compxE}_2 \text{ body } 0 \ 0 / \{.. < \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 \text{ body})\}, 0$

by (rule beforeM, rule beforexM)

have $nsub: \neg \text{sub-RI body by(rule sees-wf}_1\text{-nsub-RI[OF wf method])}$

then **show** $?thesis$ **using** $\text{assms nsub-RI-Jcc-pieces M-code M-xtab}$ **by** clarsimp

qed

lemma Jcc-pieces-Cons:

assumes [*simp*]: $P \equiv \text{compP}_2 P_1$
and $P, C, M, pc \triangleright \text{compEs}_2 (e \# es)$ **and** $P, C, M \triangleright \text{compxEs}_2 (e \# es) pc (\text{size } vs)/I, \text{size } vs$
and $\{pc.. < \text{pc} + \text{size}(\text{compEs}_2 (e \# es))\} \subseteq I$
and $ics = \text{No-}ics$
and $\neg \text{sub-}RIs (e \# es)$
shows $Jcc\text{-pieces } P_1 E C M h vs ls pc ics frs sh$
 $(I - \text{pcs} (\text{compxEs}_2 es (pc + \text{length} (\text{compE}_2 e)) (\text{Suc} (\text{length } vs)))) h' ls' sh' v xa e$
 $= (\text{True}, (vs, ls, C, M, pc, ics) \# frs,$
 $(\text{None}, h', (v \# vs, ls', C, M, pc + \text{length} (\text{compE}_2 e), ics) \# frs, sh'),$
 $\exists pc_1 \geq pc. pc_1 < pc + \text{length} (\text{compE}_2 e) \wedge \neg \text{caught } P pc_1 h' xa (\text{compxE}_2 e pc (\text{length } vs))$
 $\wedge (\exists vs'. P \vdash (\text{None}, h, (vs, ls, C, M, pc, ics) \# frs, sh')$
 $-jvm \rightarrow \text{handle } P C M xa h' (vs' @ vs) ls' pc_1 ics frs sh')$

proof –

show ?thesis **using** assms nsub-RI-Jcc-pieces[where $e=e$] **by** auto
qed

lemma $Jcc\text{-pieces-InitNone}$:

assumes [*simp*]: $P \equiv \text{compP}_2 P_1$
and $Jcc\text{-pieces } P_1 E C M h vs l pc ics frs sh I h' l' sh' v xa (\text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, \text{False}) \leftarrow e)$
 $= (\text{True}, frs', (\text{None}, h', (vs, l, C, M, pc, \text{Called} [])) \# frs, sh'), err$
shows
 $Jcc\text{-pieces } P_1 E C M h vs l pc ics frs (sh(C_0 \mapsto (\text{sblank } P C_0, \text{Prepared})))$
 $I h' l' sh' v xa (\text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, \text{False}) \leftarrow e)$
 $= (\text{True}, frs', (\text{None}, h', (vs, l, C, M, pc, \text{Called} [])) \# frs, sh'),$
 $\exists vs'. P \vdash (\text{None}, h, frs', (sh(C_0 \mapsto (\text{sblank } P_1 C_0, \text{Prepared}))))$
 $-jvm \rightarrow \text{handle } P C M xa h' (vs' @ vs) l pc ics frs sh')$

proof –

have $Jcc\text{-cond } P_1 E C M vs pc ics I h sh (\text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, \text{False}) \leftarrow e)$ **using** assms **by** simp
then obtain T **where** $P_1, E, h, sh \vdash_1 \text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit} : T$ **by** fastforce
then have $P_1, E, h, sh (C_0 \mapsto (\text{sblank } P_1 C_0, \text{Prepared})) \vdash_1 \text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit} : T$
by (auto simp: fun-upd-apply)
then have $\text{Ex } (WTrt2_1 P_1 E h (sh(C_0 \mapsto (\text{sblank } P_1 C_0, \text{Prepared}))) (\text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit}))$
by (simp only: exI)
then show ?thesis **using** assms **by** clarsimp
qed

lemma $Jcc\text{-pieces-InitDP}$:

assumes [*simp*]: $P \equiv \text{compP}_2 P_1$
and $Jcc\text{-pieces } P_1 E C M h vs l pc ics frs sh I h' l' sh' v xa (\text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, \text{False}) \leftarrow e)$
 $= (\text{True}, frs', (\text{None}, h', (vs, l, C, M, pc, \text{Called} [])) \# frs, sh'), err$
shows

$Jcc\text{-pieces } P_1 E C M h vs l pc ics frs sh I h' l' sh' v xa (\text{INIT } C' (Cs, \text{True}) \leftarrow e)$
 $= (\text{True}, (\text{calling-to-scaled } (hd frs')) \# (tl frs'),$
 $(\text{None}, h', (vs, l, C, M, pc, \text{Called} [])) \# frs, sh'),$
 $\exists vs'. P \vdash (\text{None}, h, \text{calling-to-scaled } (hd frs') \# (tl frs'), sh)$
 $-jvm \rightarrow \text{handle } P C M xa h' (vs' @ vs) l pc ics frs sh')$

proof –

have $Jcc\text{-cond } P_1 E C M vs pc ics I h sh (\text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, \text{False}) \leftarrow e)$ **using** assms **by** simp
then obtain T **where** $P_1, E, h, sh \vdash_1 \text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, \text{False}) \leftarrow \text{unit} : T$ **by** fastforce
then have $P_1, E, h, sh \vdash_1 \text{INIT } C' (Cs, \text{True}) \leftarrow \text{unit} : T$
by (auto; metis list.sel(2) list.set sel(2))
then have $wrt: \text{Ex } (WTrt2_1 P_1 E h sh (\text{INIT } C' (Cs, \text{True}) \leftarrow \text{unit}))$ **by** (simp only: exI)
show ?thesis **using** assms wrt

```

proof(cases Cs)
  case (Cons C1 Cs1)
    then show ?thesis using assms wrt
      by(case-tac method P C1 clinit) clarsimp
    qed(clarsimp)
qed

lemma Jcc-pieces-InitError:
assumes [simp]:  $P \equiv \text{compP}_2 P_1$ 
and Jcc-pieces  $P_1 E C M h vs l pc ics frs sh I h' l' sh' v xa (\text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e)$ 
 $= (\text{True}, frs', (\text{None}, h', (vs, l, C, M, pc, \text{Called} [])) \# frs, sh'), err)$ 
and err:  $sh C_0 = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Error})$ 
shows
  Jcc-pieces  $P_1 E C M h vs l pc ics frs sh I h' l' sh' v xa (\text{RI } (C_0, \text{THROW } \text{NoClassDefFoundError}); Cs \leftarrow e)$ 
 $= (\text{True}, (\text{calling-to-throwing} (hd frs') (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } \text{NoClassDefFoundError})) \# (tl frs'),$ 
 $(\text{None}, h', (vs, l, C, M, pc, \text{Called} [])) \# frs, sh'),$ 
 $\exists vs'. P \vdash (\text{None}, h, (\text{calling-to-throwing} (hd frs') (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } \text{NoClassDefFoundError})) \# (tl frs'), sh)$ 
 $-jvm \rightarrow \text{handle } P C M xa h' (vs'@vs) l pc ics frs sh')$ 
proof –
  show ?thesis using assms
  proof(cases Cs)
    case (Cons C1 Cs1)
      then show ?thesis using assms
        by(case-tac method P C1 clinit, case-tac method P C0 clinit) clarsimp
      qed(clarsimp)
  qed

lemma Jcc-pieces-InitObj:
assumes [simp]:  $P \equiv \text{compP}_2 P_1$ 
and Jcc-pieces  $P_1 E C M h vs l pc ics frs sh I h' l' sh'' v xa (\text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e)$ 
 $= (\text{True}, frs', (\text{None}, h', (vs, l, C, M, pc, \text{Called} [])) \# frs, sh'), err)$ 
shows
  Jcc-pieces  $P_1 E C M h vs l pc ics frs (sh(C_0 \mapsto (sfs, \text{Processing}))) I h' l' sh'' v xa (\text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, \text{True}) \leftarrow e)$ 
 $= (\text{True}, \text{calling-to-called} (hd frs') \# (tl frs'),$ 
 $(\text{None}, h', (vs, l, C, M, pc, \text{Called} [])) \# frs, sh''),$ 
 $\exists vs'. P \vdash (\text{None}, h, \text{calling-to-called} (hd frs') \# (tl frs'), sh')$ 
 $-jvm \rightarrow \text{handle } P C M xa h' (vs'@vs) l pc ics frs sh'')$ 
proof –
  have Jcc-cond  $P_1 E C M vs pc ics I h sh (\text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e)$  using assms by simp
  then obtain T where  $P_1, E, h, sh \vdash_1 \text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, False) \leftarrow \text{unit} : T$  by fastforce
  then have  $P_1, E, h, sh (C_0 \mapsto (sfs, \text{Processing})) \vdash_1 \text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, \text{True}) \leftarrow \text{unit} : T$ 
    using assms by clarsimp (auto simp: fun-upd-apply)
  then have wrt:  $\text{Ex } (WTrt2_1 P_1 E h (sh(C_0 \mapsto (sfs, \text{Processing}))) (\text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, \text{True}) \leftarrow \text{unit}))$ 
    by(simp only: exI)
  show ?thesis using assms wrt by clarsimp
qed

lemma Jcc-pieces-InitNonObj:
assumes [simp]:  $P \equiv \text{compP}_2 P_1$ 

```

and is-class P_1 D **and** $D \notin \text{set}(C_0 \# Cs)$ **and** $\forall C \in \text{set}(C_0 \# Cs). P_1 \vdash C \preceq^* D$
and $\text{pcs}: Jcc\text{-pieces } P_1 E C M h \text{ vs } l \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh I h' l' (sh(C_0 \mapsto (sfs, Processing))) v xa (\text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e)$
 $= (\text{True}, frs', (\text{None}, h', (vs, l, C, M, pc, Called [])) \# frs, sh'), err)$

shows

$Jcc\text{-pieces } P_1 E C M h \text{ vs } l \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } (sh(C_0 \mapsto (sfs, Processing))) I h' l' sh'' v xa (\text{INIT } C' (D \# C_0 \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e)$
 $= (\text{True}, \text{calling-to-calling } (hd frs') D \# (tl frs'),$
 $(\text{None}, h', (vs, l, C, M, pc, Called [])) \# frs, sh''),$
 $\exists vs'. P \vdash (\text{None}, h, \text{calling-to-calling } (hd frs') D \# (tl frs'), sh')$
 $-jvm \rightarrow \text{handle } P C M xa h' (vs' @ vs) l \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh'')$

proof –

have $Jcc\text{-cond } P_1 E C M \text{ vs } pc \text{ ics } I h \text{ sh } (\text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, False) \leftarrow e)$ **using assms by simp**
then obtain T **where** $P_1, E, h, sh \vdash_1 \text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, False) \leftarrow \text{unit} : T$ **by fastforce**
then have $P_1, E, h, sh (C_0 \mapsto (sfs, Processing)) \vdash_1 \text{INIT } C' (D \# C_0 \# Cs, False) \leftarrow \text{unit} : T$
using assms by clarsimp (auto simp: fun-upd-apply)
then have $wrt: Ex (WTrt2_1 P_1 E h (sh(C_0 \mapsto (sfs, Processing))) (\text{INIT } C' (D \# C_0 \# Cs, False) \leftarrow \text{unit}))$
 $\leftarrow \text{unit})$
by (simp only: exI)
show ?thesis using assms wrt byclarsimp
qed

lemma $Jcc\text{-pieces-InitRInit}$:

assumes [simp]: $P \equiv compP_2 P_1$ **and** $wf: wf-J_1\text{-prog } P_1$
and $Jcc\text{-pieces } P_1 E C M h \text{ vs } l \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh I h' l' sh' v xa (\text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, True) \leftarrow e)$
 $= (\text{True}, frs', (\text{None}, h', (vs, l, C, M, pc, Called [])) \# frs, sh'), err)$

shows

$Jcc\text{-pieces } P_1 E C M h \text{ vs } l \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh I h' l' sh' v xa (RI (C_0, C_0 \cdot_s clinit([])) ; Cs \leftarrow e)$
 $= (\text{True}, frs',$
 $(\text{None}, h', (vs, l, C, M, pc, Called [])) \# frs, sh''),$
 $\exists vs'. P \vdash (\text{None}, h, frs', sh)$
 $-jvm \rightarrow \text{handle } P C M xa h' (vs' @ vs) l \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh')$

proof –

have $cond: Jcc\text{-cond } P_1 E C M \text{ vs } pc \text{ ics } I h \text{ sh } (\text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, True) \leftarrow e)$ **using assms by simp**
then have $clinit: \exists T. P_1, E, h, sh \vdash_1 C_0 \cdot_s clinit([]) : T$ **using wf**
byclarsimp (auto simp: is-class-def intro: wf_1-types-clinit)
then obtain T **where** $cT: P_1, E, h, sh \vdash_1 C_0 \cdot_s clinit([]) : T$ **by blast**
obtain T **where** $P_1, E, h, sh \vdash_1 \text{INIT } C' (C_0 \# Cs, True) \leftarrow \text{unit} : T$ **using cond by fastforce**
then have $P_1, E, h, sh \vdash_1 RI (C_0, C_0 \cdot_s clinit([])) ; Cs \leftarrow \text{unit} : T$
using assms by (auto intro: cT)
then have $wrt: Ex (WTrt2_1 P_1 E h sh (RI (C_0, C_0 \cdot_s clinit([])) ; Cs \leftarrow \text{unit}))$
by (simp only: exI)
then show ?thesis using assms by simp
qed

lemma $Jcc\text{-pieces-RInit-clinit}$:

assumes [simp]: $P \equiv compP_2 P_1$ **and** $wf: wf-J_1\text{-prog } P_1$
and $Jcc\text{-pieces } P_1 E C M h \text{ vs } l \text{ pc } ics \text{ frs } sh I h_1 l_1 sh_1 v xa (RI (C_0, C_0 \cdot_s clinit([])); Cs \leftarrow e)$
 $= (\text{True}, frs',$
 $(\text{None}, h_1, (vs, l, C, M, pc, Called [])) \# frs, sh_1), err)$

shows

$Jcc\text{-pieces } P_1 E C M h \text{ vs } l \text{ pc } (\text{Called } Cs) (tl frs') sh I h' l' sh' v xa (C_0 \cdot_s clinit([]))$
 $= (\text{True}, \text{create-init-frame } P C_0 \# (vs, l, C, M, pc, Called Cs) \# tl frs',$

$(None, h', (vs, l, C, M, pc, Called Cs) \# tl frs', sh'(C_0 \mapsto (fst(the(sh' C_0)), Done)))$,
 $P \vdash (None, h, create-init-frame P C_0 \# (vs, l, C, M, pc, Called Cs) \# tl frs', sh)$
 $-jvm \rightarrow (None, h', (vs, l, C, M, pc, Throwing Cs xa) \# tl frs', sh'(C_0 \mapsto (fst(the(sh' C_0)), Error))))$

proof –

have cond: $Jcc\text{-cond } P_1 E C M vs pc ics I h sh (RI (C_0, C_0 \cdot_s clinit([])); Cs \leftarrow e)$ **using assms by simp**

then have wrt: $\exists T. P_1, E, h, sh \vdash_1 C_0 \cdot_s clinit([]) : T$ **using wf**
by clarsimp (auto simp: is-class-def intro: wf₁-types-clinit)

then show ?thesis **using assms by clarsimp**

qed

lemma *Jcc-pieces-RInit-Init*:

assumes [simp]: $P \equiv compP_2 P_1$ **and** $wf: wf\text{-}J_1\text{-}prog P_1$
and proc: $\forall C' \in set Cs. \exists sfs. sh'' C' = \lfloor (sfs, Processing) \rfloor$
and $Jcc\text{-pieces } P_1 E C M h vs l pc ics frs sh I h_1 l_1 sh_1 v xa (RI (C_0, C_0 \cdot_s clinit([])); Cs \leftarrow e)$
 $= (True, frs',$
 $(None, h_1, (vs, l, C, M, pc, Called [])) \# frs, sh_1), err)$

shows

$Jcc\text{-pieces } P_1 E C M h' vs l pc ics frs sh'' I h_1 l_1 sh_1 v xa (INIT (last (C_0 \# Cs)) (Cs, True) \leftarrow e)$
 $= (True, (vs, l, C, M, pc, Called Cs) \# frs,$
 $(None, h_1, (vs, l, C, M, pc, Called [])) \# frs, sh_1),$
 $\exists vs'. P \vdash (None, h', (vs, l, C, M, pc, Called Cs) \# frs, sh'')$
 $-jvm \rightarrow handle P C M xa h_1 (vs'@vs) l pc ics frs sh_1)$

proof –

have $Jcc\text{-cond } P_1 E C M vs pc ics I h sh (RI (C_0, C_0 \cdot_s clinit([])); Cs \leftarrow e)$ **using assms by simp**
then have $Ex (WTrt2_1 P_1 E h sh (RI (C_0, C_0 \cdot_s clinit([])); Cs \leftarrow unit))$ **by simp**
then obtain T **where** $riwt: P_1, E, h, sh \vdash_1 RI (C_0, C_0 \cdot_s clinit([])); Cs \leftarrow unit : T$ **by meson**
then have $P_1, E, h', sh'' \vdash_1 INIT (last (C_0 \# Cs)) (Cs, True) \leftarrow unit : T$ **using proc**
proof(cases Cs qed(auto))
then have wrt: $Ex (WTrt2_1 P_1 E h' sh'' (INIT (last (C_0 \# Cs)) (Cs, True) \leftarrow unit))$ **by(simp only: exI)**
show ?thesis **using assms wrt**
proof(cases Cs)
case (Cons C1 Cs1)
then show ?thesis **using assms wrt**
by(case-tac method P C1 clinit) clarsimp
qed(clarsimp)
qed

lemma *Jcc-pieces-RInit-RInit*:

assumes [simp]: $P \equiv compP_2 P_1$
and $Jcc\text{-pieces } P_1 E C M h vs l pc ics frs sh I h_1 l_1 sh_1 v xa (RI (C_0, e); D \# Cs \leftarrow e')$
 $= (True, frs', rhs, err)$
and $hd: hd frs' = (vs1, l1, C1, M1, pc1, ics1)$

shows

$Jcc\text{-pieces } P_1 E C M h' vs l pc ics frs sh'' I h_1 l_1 sh_1 v xa (RI (D, Throw xa) ; Cs \leftarrow e')$
 $= (True, (vs1, l1, C1, M1, pc1, Throwing (D \# Cs) xa) \# tl frs',$
 $(None, h_1, (vs, l, C, M, pc, Called [])) \# frs, sh_1),$
 $\exists vs'. P \vdash (None, h', (vs1, l1, C1, M1, pc1, Throwing (D \# Cs) xa) \# tl frs', sh'')$
 $-jvm \rightarrow handle P C M xa h_1 (vs'@vs) l pc ics frs sh_1)$

using assms by(case-tac method P D clinit, cases e = C₀ ·_s clinit([])) clarsimp+

JVM stepping lemmas

```

lemma jvm-Invoke:
assumes [simp]:  $P \equiv \text{compP}_2 P_1$ 
and  $P, C, M, pc \triangleright \text{Invoke } M' (\text{length } Ts)$ 
and  $ha: h_2 a = \lfloor (Ca, fs) \rfloor$  and  $\text{method}: P_1 \vdash Ca \text{ sees } M', \text{NonStatic} : Ts \rightarrow T = \text{body in } D$ 
and  $\text{len}: \text{length } pvs = \text{length } Ts$  and  $ls_2' = \text{Addr } a \# pvs @ \text{replicate } (\text{max-vars body}) \text{ undefined}$ 
shows  $P \vdash (None, h_2, (\text{rev } pvs @ \text{Addr } a \# vs, ls_2, C, M, pc, \text{No-ics}) \# frs, sh_2) \dashv \text{jvm} \rightarrow$ 
 $(None, h_2, (\emptyset, ls_2', D, M', 0, \text{No-ics}) \# (\text{rev } pvs @ \text{Addr } a \# vs, ls_2, C, M, pc, \text{No-ics}) \# frs, sh_2)$ 
proof -
  have  $cname: cname\text{-of } h_2 (\text{the-Addr } ((\text{rev } pvs @ \text{Addr } a \# vs) ! \text{length } Ts)) = Ca$ 
  using  $ha \text{ method } len \text{ by } (\text{auto simp: nth-append})$ 
  have  $r: (\text{rev } pvs @ \text{Addr } a \# vs) ! (\text{length } Ts) = \text{Addr } a$  using  $len \text{ by } (\text{auto simp: nth-append})$ 
  have  $exm: \exists Ts T m D b. P \vdash Ca \text{ sees } M', b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D$ 
  using  $\text{sees-method-compP}[OF \text{ method}] \text{ by } fastforce$ 
  show ?thesis using assms cname r exm by simp
qed

lemma jvm-Invokestatic:
assumes [simp]:  $P \equiv \text{compP}_2 P_1$ 
and  $P, C, M, pc \triangleright \text{Invokestatic } C' M' (\text{length } Ts)$ 
and  $sh: sh_2 D = \text{Some}(sfs, Done)$ 
and  $\text{method}: P_1 \vdash C' \text{ sees } M', \text{Static} : Ts \rightarrow T = \text{body in } D$ 
and  $\text{len}: \text{length } pvs = \text{length } Ts$  and  $ls_2' = pvs @ \text{replicate } (\text{max-vars body}) \text{ undefined}$ 
shows  $P \vdash (None, h_2, (\text{rev } pvs @ vs, ls_2, C, M, pc, \text{No-ics}) \# frs, sh_2) \dashv \text{jvm} \rightarrow$ 
 $(None, h_2, (\emptyset, ls_2', D, M', 0, \text{No-ics}) \# (\text{rev } pvs @ vs, ls_2, C, M, pc, \text{No-ics}) \# frs, sh_2)$ 
proof -
  have  $exm: \exists Ts T m D b. P \vdash C' \text{ sees } M', b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D$ 
  using  $\text{sees-method-compP}[OF \text{ method}] \text{ by } fastforce$ 
  show ?thesis using assms exm by simp
qed

lemma jvm-Invokestatic-Called:
assumes [simp]:  $P \equiv \text{compP}_2 P_1$ 
and  $P, C, M, pc \triangleright \text{Invokestatic } C' M' (\text{length } Ts)$ 
and  $sh: sh_2 D = \text{Some}(sfs, i)$ 
and  $\text{method}: P_1 \vdash C' \text{ sees } M', \text{Static} : Ts \rightarrow T = \text{body in } D$ 
and  $\text{len}: \text{length } pvs = \text{length } Ts$  and  $ls_2' = pvs @ \text{replicate } (\text{max-vars body}) \text{ undefined}$ 
shows  $P \vdash (None, h_2, (\text{rev } pvs @ vs, ls_2, C, M, pc, \text{Called } \emptyset) \# frs, sh_2) \dashv \text{jvm} \rightarrow$ 
 $(None, h_2, (\emptyset, ls_2', D, M', 0, \text{No-ics}) \# (\text{rev } pvs @ vs, ls_2, C, M, pc, \text{No-ics}) \# frs, sh_2)$ 
proof -
  have  $exm: \exists Ts T m D b. P \vdash C' \text{ sees } M', b: Ts \rightarrow T = m \text{ in } D$ 
  using  $\text{sees-method-compP}[OF \text{ method}] \text{ by } fastforce$ 
  show ?thesis using assms exm by simp
qed

lemma jvm-Return-Init:
 $P, D, clinit, 0 \triangleright \text{compE}_2 \text{ body } @ [\text{Return}]$ 
 $\implies P \vdash (None, h, (vs, ls, D, clinit, \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 \text{ body}), \text{No-ics}) \# frs, sh)$ 
 $\dashv \text{jvm} \rightarrow (None, h, frs, sh(D \mapsto (\text{fst}(\text{the}(sh D)), \text{Done})))$ 
(is ?P  $\implies P \vdash ?s1 \dashv \text{jvm} \rightarrow ?s2$ )
proof -
  assume ?P
  then have exec (P, ?s1) =  $\lfloor ?s2 \rfloor$  by (cases frs) auto

```

```

then have (?s1, ?s2) ∈ (exec-1 P)*
  by(rule exec-1I[THEN r-into-rtrancl])
then show ?thesis by(simp add: exec-all-def1)
qed

lemma jvm-InitNone:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{ics-of } f = \text{Calling } C \text{ Cs}; \\ & \quad \text{sh } C = \text{None} \rrbracket \\ \implies & P \vdash (\text{None}, h, f \# \text{frs}, \text{sh}) \dashv \text{jvm} \rightarrow (\text{None}, h, f \# \text{frs}, \text{sh}(C \mapsto (\text{sblank } P \text{ } C, \text{ Prepared}))) \\ (\text{is } \llbracket \text{?P}; \text{?Q} \rrbracket \implies & P \vdash ?s1 \dashv \text{jvm} \rightarrow ?s2) \end{aligned}$$

proof –
  assume assms: ?P ?Q
  then obtain stk1 loc1 C1 M1 pc1 ics1 where f = (stk1, loc1, C1, M1, pc1, ics1)
    by(cases f) simp
  then have exec (P, ?s1) = ?s2 using assms
    by(case-tac ics1) simp-all
  then have (?s1, ?s2) ∈ (exec-1 P)*
    by(rule exec-1I[THEN r-into-rtrancl])
  then show ?thesis by(simp add: exec-all-def1)
qed

lemma jvm-InitDP:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{ics-of } f = \text{Calling } C \text{ Cs}; \\ & \quad \text{sh } C = \llbracket (\text{sfs}, i) \rrbracket; i = \text{Done} \vee i = \text{Processing} \rrbracket \\ \implies & P \vdash (\text{None}, h, f \# \text{frs}, \text{sh}) \dashv \text{jvm} \rightarrow (\text{None}, h, (\text{calling-to-scaled } f) \# \text{frs}, \text{sh}) \\ (\text{is } \llbracket \text{?P}; \text{?Q}; \text{?R} \rrbracket \implies & P \vdash ?s1 \dashv \text{jvm} \rightarrow ?s2) \end{aligned}$$

proof –
  assume assms: ?P ?Q ?R
  then obtain stk1 loc1 C1 M1 pc1 ics1 where f = (stk1, loc1, C1, M1, pc1, ics1)
    by(cases f) simp
  then have exec (P, ?s1) = ?s2 using assms
    by(case-tac i) simp-all
  then have (?s1, ?s2) ∈ (exec-1 P)*
    by(rule exec-1I[THEN r-into-rtrancl])
  then show ?thesis by(simp add: exec-all-def1)
qed

lemma jvm-InitError:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{sh } C = \llbracket (\text{sfs}, \text{Error}) \rrbracket \\ \implies & P \vdash (\text{None}, h, (\text{vs}, \text{ls}, C_0, M, \text{pc}, \text{Calling } C \text{ Cs}) \# \text{frs}, \text{sh}) \\ & \dashv \text{jvm} \rightarrow (\text{None}, h, (\text{vs}, \text{ls}, C_0, M, \text{pc}, \text{Throwing } C \text{ Cs } (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } \text{NoClassDefFoundError})) \# \text{frs}, \text{sh}) \\ & \text{by}(\text{clar simp simp: exec-all-def1 intro!: r-into-rtrancl exec-1I}) \end{aligned}$$


lemma exec-ErrorThrowing:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{sh } C = \llbracket (\text{sfs}, \text{Error}) \rrbracket \\ \implies & \text{exec } (P, (\text{None}, h, \text{calling-to-throwing } (\text{stk}, \text{loc}, D, M, \text{pc}, \text{Calling } C \text{ Cs}) \# \text{frs}, \text{sh})) \\ & = \text{Some } (\text{None}, h, \text{calling-to-sthrowing } (\text{stk}, \text{loc}, D, M, \text{pc}, \text{Calling } C \text{ Cs}) \# \text{frs}, \text{sh}) \\ & \text{by}(\text{clar simp simp: exec-all-def1 fun-upd-idem-iff intro!: r-into-rtrancl exec-1I}) \end{aligned}$$


lemma jvm-InitObj:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{sh } C = \text{Some}(\text{sfs}, \text{Prepared}); \\ & \quad C = \text{Object}; \\ & \quad \text{sh}' = \text{sh}(C \mapsto (\text{sfs}, \text{Processing})) \rrbracket \\ \implies & P \vdash (\text{None}, h, (\text{vs}, \text{ls}, C_0, M, \text{pc}, \text{Calling } C \text{ Cs}) \# \text{frs}, \text{sh}) \dashv \text{jvm} \rightarrow \end{aligned}$$


```

(*None*, h , (vs, ls, C_0, M, pc , *Called* ($C \# Cs$))#frs, sh')
(is $\llbracket ?P; ?Q; ?R \rrbracket \implies P \vdash ?s1 - jvm \rightarrow ?s2$)

proof –

assume assms: $?P ?Q ?R$
then have exec ($P, ?s1$) = $\lfloor ?s2 \rfloor$
by(case-tac method $P C$ clinit) simp
then have $(?s1, ?s2) \in (\text{exec-1 } P)^*$
by(rule exec-1I[THEN r-into-rtranc])
then show ?thesis by(simp add: exec-all-def1)
qed

lemma *jvm-InitNonObj*:

$\llbracket sh C = \text{Some}(sfs, \text{Prepared});$
 $C \neq \text{Object};$
 $\text{class } P C = \text{Some}(D, r);$
 $sh' = sh(C \mapsto (sfs, \text{Processing})) \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash (\text{None}, h, (vs, ls, C_0, M, pc, \text{Calling } C Cs))\#frs, sh - jvm \rightarrow$
 $(\text{None}, h, (vs, ls, C_0, M, pc, \text{Calling } D (C \# Cs)))\#frs, sh')$
(is $\llbracket ?P; ?Q; ?R; ?S \rrbracket \implies P \vdash ?s1 - jvm \rightarrow ?s2$)

proof –

assume assms: $?P ?Q ?R ?S$
then have exec ($P, ?s1$) = $\lfloor ?s2 \rfloor$
by(case-tac method $P C$ clinit) simp
then have $(?s1, ?s2) \in (\text{exec-1 } P)^*$
by(rule exec-1I[THEN r-into-rtranc])
then show ?thesis by(simp add: exec-all-def1)

qed

lemma *jvm-RInit-throw*:

$P \vdash (\text{None}, h, (vs, l, C, M, pc, \text{Throwing} [] xa)) \# frs, sh$
 $- jvm \rightarrow \text{handle } P C M xa h vs l pc \text{No-ics frs sh}$
(is $P \vdash ?s1 - jvm \rightarrow ?s2$)

proof –

have exec ($P, ?s1$) = $\lfloor ?s2 \rfloor$
by(simp add: handle-def split: bool.splits)
then have $(?s1, ?s2) \in (\text{exec-1 } P)^*$
by(rule exec-1I[THEN r-into-rtranc])
then show ?thesis by(simp add: exec-all-def1)

qed

lemma *jvm-RInit-throw'*:

$P \vdash (\text{None}, h, (vs, l, C, M, pc, \text{Throwing} [C'] xa)) \# frs, sh$
 $- jvm \rightarrow \text{handle } P C M xa h vs l pc \text{No-ics frs} (sh(C') := \text{Some}(fst(the(sh C'))), \text{Error}))$
(is $P \vdash ?s1 - jvm \rightarrow ?s2$)

proof –

let $?sy = (\text{None}, h, (vs, l, C, M, pc, \text{Throwing} [] xa)) \# frs, sh(C') := \text{Some}(fst(the(sh C'))), \text{Error})$
have exec ($P, ?s1$) = $\lfloor ?sy \rfloor$ by simp
then have $(?s1, ?sy) \in (\text{exec-1 } P)^*$
by(rule exec-1I[THEN r-into-rtranc])
also have $(?sy, ?s2) \in (\text{exec-1 } P)^*$
using *jvm-RInit-throw* by(simp add: exec-all-def1)
ultimately show ?thesis by(simp add: exec-all-def1)

qed

lemma *jvm-Called*:

$P \vdash (\text{None}, h, (vs, l, C, M, pc, \text{Called } (C_0 \# Cs)) \# frs, sh) \dashv jvm \rightarrow$
 $(\text{None}, h, \text{create-init-frame } P C_0 \# (vs, l, C, M, pc, \text{Called } Cs) \# frs, sh)$
by(*simp add: exec-all-def1 r-into-rtranc1 exec-1I*)

lemma *jvm-Throwing*:

$P \vdash (\text{None}, h, (vs, l, C, M, pc, \text{Throwing } (Cs \# Cs) xa') \# frs, sh) \dashv jvm \rightarrow$
 $(\text{None}, h, (vs, l, C, M, pc, \text{Throwing } Cs xa') \# frs, sh(C_0 \mapsto (\text{fst } (\text{the } (sh C_0)), \text{Error})))$
by(*simp add: exec-all-def1 r-into-rtranc1 exec-1I*)

Other lemmas for correctness proof

lemma assumes *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*

and *ex: class P C = Some a*

shows *create-init-frame-wf-eq: create-init-frame (compP2 P) C = (stk,loc,D,M,pc,ics) $\implies D=C$*
using *wf-sees-clinit[OF wf ex]* **by**(*cases method P C clinit, auto*)

lemma *beforex-try*:

assumes *pcI: {pc..<pc+size(compE2(try e1 catch(Ci i) e2))} ⊆ I*
and *bx: P,C,M ⊢ compxE2 (try e1 catch(Ci i) e2) pc (size vs) / I, size vs*
shows *P,C,M ⊢ compxE2 e1 pc (size vs) / {pc..<pc + length (compE2 e1)}, size vs*
proof –

obtain *xt0 xt1 where*
beforex0 P C M (size vs) I (compxE2 (try e1 catch(Ci i) e2) pc (size vs)) xt0 xt1
using *bx by(clarsimp simp: beforex-def)*
then have $\exists xt1. \text{beforex}_0 P C M (\text{size vs}) \{pc..<pc + \text{length } (\text{compE}_2 e_1)\}$
 $(\text{compxE}_2 e_1 pc (\text{size vs})) xt_0 xt_1$
using *pcI pcs-subset(1) atLeastLessThan-iff by simp blast*
then show ?thesis **using** *beforex-def* **by** *blast*
qed

— Evaluation of initialization expressions

lemma

shows eval1-init-return: $P \vdash_1 \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$
 $\implies \text{iconf } (\text{shp}_1 s) e$
 $\implies (\exists Cs b. e = \text{INIT } C' (Cs, b) \leftarrow \text{unit}) \vee (\exists C e_0 Cs e_i. e = RI(C, e_0); Cs @ [C'] \leftarrow \text{unit})$
 $\vee (\exists e_0. e = RI(C', e_0); \text{Nil} \leftarrow \text{unit})$
 $\implies (\text{val-of } e' = \text{Some } v \longrightarrow (\exists sfs i. \text{shp}_1 s' C' = \lfloor (sfs, i) \rfloor \wedge (i = \text{Done} \vee i = \text{Processing})))$
 $\wedge (\text{throw-of } e' = \text{Some } a \longrightarrow (\exists sfs i. \text{shp}_1 s' C' = \lfloor (sfs, \text{Error}) \rfloor))$
and *P $\vdash_1 \langle es, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle es', s' \rangle \implies \text{True}$*
proof(induct rule: eval1-evals1.inducts)

case (*InitFinal1 e s e' s' C b*) **then show** ?case
by(*auto simp: initPD-def dest: eval1-final-same*)

next

case (*InitDone1 sh C sfs C' Cs e h l e' s'*)
then have *final e'* **using** *eval1-final* **by** *simp*
then show ?case
proof(rule finalE)
fix *v* **assume** *e': e' = Val v* **then show** ?thesis **using** *InitDone1 initPD-def*
proof(cases Cs) **qed(auto)**
next
fix *a* **assume** *e': e' = throw a* **then show** ?thesis **using** *InitDone1 initPD-def*

```

proof(cases Cs) qed(auto)
qed
next
case (InitProcessing1 sh C sfs C' Cs e h l e' s')
then have final e' using eval1-final by simp
then show ?case
proof(rule finalE)
fix v assume e': e' = Val v then show ?thesis using InitProcessing1 initPD-def
proof(cases Cs) qed(auto)
next
fix a assume e': e' = throw a then show ?thesis using InitProcessing1 initPD-def
proof(cases Cs) qed(auto)
qed
next
case (InitError1 sh C sfs Cs e h l e' s' C') show ?case
proof(cases Cs)
case Nil then show ?thesis using InitError1 by simp
next
case (Cons C2 list)
then have final e' using InitError1 eval1-final by simp
then show ?thesis
proof(rule finalE)
fix v assume e': e' = Val v show ?thesis
using InitError1.hyp(2) e' rinit1-throwE by blast
next
fix a assume e': e' = throw a
then show ?thesis using Cons InitError1 cons-to-append[of list] by clarsimp
qed
qed
next
case (InitRInit1 C Cs h l sh e' s' C') show ?case
proof(cases Cs)
case Nil then show ?thesis using InitRInit1 by simp
next
case (Cons C' list) then show ?thesis
using InitRInit1 Cons cons-to-append[of list] by clarsimp
qed
next
case (RInit1 e s v h' l' sh' C sfs i sh'' C' Cs e' e1 s1)
then have final: final e1 using eval1-final by simp
then show ?case
proof(cases Cs)
case Nil show ?thesis using final
proof(rule finalE)
fix v assume e': e1 = Val v show ?thesis
using RInit1 Nil by(clarsimp, meson fun-upd-same initPD-def)
next
fix a assume e': e1 = throw a show ?thesis
using RInit1 Nil by(clarsimp, meson fun-upd-same initPD-def)
qed
next
case (Cons a list) show ?thesis using final
proof(rule finalE)
fix v assume e': e1 = Val v then show ?thesis

```

```

using RInit1 Cons by(clarsimp, metis last.simps last-appendR list.distinct(1))
next
fix a assume e': e1 = throw a then show ?thesis
using RInit1 Cons by(clarsimp, metis last.simps last-appendR list.distinct(1))
qed
qed
next
case (RInitInitFail1 e s a h' l' sh' C sfs i sh'' D Cs e' e1 s1)
then have final: final e1 using eval1-final by simp
then show ?case
proof(rule finalE)
fix v assume e': e1 = Val v then show ?thesis
using RInitInitFail1 by(clarsimp, meson exp.distinct(101) rinit1-throwE)
next
fix a' assume e': e1 = Throw a'
then have iconf (sh'(C ↪ (sfs, Error))) a
using RInitInitFail1.hyp(1) eval1-final by fastforce
then show ?thesis using RInitInitFail1 e'
by(clarsimp, meson Cons-eq-append-conv list.inject)
qed
qed(auto simp: fun-upd-same)

lemma init1-Val-PD: P ⊢1 ⟨INIT C' (Cs,b) ← unit,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v,s'⟩
  ==> iconf (shp1 s) (INIT C' (Cs,b) ← unit)
  ==> ∃ sfs i. shp1 s' C' = [(sfs,i)] ∧ (i = Done ∨ i = Processing)
by(drule-tac v = v in eval1-init-return, simp+)

lemma init1-throw-PD: P ⊢1 ⟨INIT C' (Cs,b) ← unit,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw a,s'⟩
  ==> iconf (shp1 s) (INIT C' (Cs,b) ← unit)
  ==> ∃ sfs i. shp1 s' C' = [(sfs,Error)]
by(drule-tac a = a in eval1-init-return, simp+)

lemma rinit1-Val-PD:
assumes eval: P ⊢1 ⟨RI(C,e0);Cs ← unit,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v,s'⟩
and iconf: iconf (shp1 s) (RI(C,e0);Cs ← unit) and last: last(C#Cs) = C'
shows ∃ sfs i. shp1 s' C' = [(sfs,i)] ∧ (i = Done ∨ i = Processing)
proof(cases Cs)
case Nil
then show ?thesis using eval1-init-return[OF eval iconf] last by simp
next
case (Cons a list)
then have nNil: Cs ≠ [] by simp
then have ∃ Cs'. Cs = Cs' @ [C'] using last append-butlast-last-id[OF nNil]
by(rule-tac x=butlast Cs in exI) simp
then show ?thesis using eval1-init-return[OF eval iconf] by simp
qed

lemma rinit1-throw-PD:
assumes eval: P ⊢1 ⟨RI(C,e0);Cs ← unit,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw a,s'⟩
and iconf: iconf (shp1 s) (RI(C,e0);Cs ← unit) and last: last(C#Cs) = C'
shows ∃ sfs. shp1 s' C' = [(sfs,Error)]
proof(cases Cs)
case Nil
then show ?thesis using eval1-init-return[OF eval iconf] last by simp

```

```

next
  case (Cons a list)
    then have nNil:  $Cs \neq []$  by simp
    then have  $\exists Cs'. Cs = Cs' @ [C']$  using last append-butlast-last-id[OF nNil]
      by(rule-tac  $x=$ butlast Cs in exI) simp
    then show ?thesis using eval1-init-return[OF eval eval iconf] by simp
  qed

```

The proof

```

lemma fixes  $P_1$  defines [simp]:  $P \equiv compP_2 P_1$ 
assumes wf: wf-J1-prog P1
shows Jcc:  $P_1 \vdash_1 \langle e, (h_0, ls_0, sh_0) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ef, (h_1, ls_1, sh_1) \rangle \Rightarrow$ 
   $(\bigwedge E C M pc ics v xa vs frs I.$ 
   $\quad \llbracket Jcc\text{-cond } P_1 E C M vs pc ics I h_0 sh_0 e \rrbracket \Rightarrow$ 
   $\quad (ef = Val v \rightarrow$ 
   $\quad \quad P \vdash (None, h_0, Jcc\text{-frames } P C M vs ls_0 pc ics frs e, sh_0)$ 
   $\quad \quad \quad -jvm\rightarrow Jcc\text{-rhs } P_1 E C M vs ls_0 pc ics frs h_1 ls_1 sh_1 v e)$ 
   $\quad \wedge$ 
   $\quad (ef = Throw xa \rightarrow Jcc\text{-err } P C M h_0 vs ls_0 pc ics frs sh_0 I h_1 ls_1 sh_1 xa e)$ 
  and  $P_1 \vdash_1 \langle es, (h_0, ls_0, sh_0) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle fs, (h_1, ls_1, sh_1) \rangle \Rightarrow$ 
   $(\bigwedge C M pc ics ws xa es' vs frs I.$ 
   $\quad \llbracket P, C, M, pc \triangleright compEs_2 es; P, C, M \triangleright compxEs_2 es pc (size vs)/I, size vs;$ 
   $\quad \{pc.. < pc + size(compEs_2 es)\} \subseteq I; ics = No-ics;$ 
   $\quad \neg sub-RIs es \rrbracket \Rightarrow$ 
   $\quad (fs = map Val ws \rightarrow$ 
   $\quad \quad P \vdash (None, h_0, (vs, ls_0, C, M, pc, ics) \# frs, sh_0) -jvm\rightarrow$ 
   $\quad \quad \quad (None, h_1, (rev ws @ vs, ls_1, C, M, pc + size(compEs_2 es), ics) \# frs, sh_1))$ 
   $\quad \wedge$ 
   $\quad (fs = map Val ws @ Throw xa \# es' \rightarrow$ 
   $\quad \quad (\exists pc_1. pc \leq pc_1 \wedge pc_1 < pc + size(compEs_2 es) \wedge$ 
   $\quad \quad \neg caught P pc_1 h_1 xa (compEs_2 es pc (size vs)) \wedge$ 
   $\quad \quad (\exists vs'. P \vdash (None, h_0, (vs, ls_0, C, M, pc, ics) \# frs, sh_0)$ 
   $\quad \quad \quad -jvm\rightarrow handle P C M xa h_1 (vs'@vs) ls_1 pc_1 ics frs sh_1)))$ 

lemma atLeast0AtMost[simp]:  $\{0::nat..n\} = \{..n\}$ 
by auto

lemma atLeast0LessThan[simp]:  $\{0::nat..<n\} = \{..<n\}$ 
by auto

fun exception :: 'a exp  $\Rightarrow$  addr option where
  exception (Throw a) = Some a
  | exception e = None

lemma comp2-correct:
assumes wf: wf-J1-prog P1
  and method:  $P_1 \vdash C \text{ sees } M, b: Ts \rightarrow T = body \text{ in } C$ 
  and eval:  $P_1 \vdash_1 \langle body, (h, ls, sh) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', ls', sh') \rangle$ 
  and nclinit:  $M \neq clinit$ 
shows compP2 P1  $\vdash (None, h, [([], ls, C, M, 0, No-ics)], sh) -jvm\rightarrow (exception e', h', [], sh')$ 
end

```

3.8 Combining Stages 1 and 2

```

theory Compiler
imports Correctness1 Correctness2
begin

definition J2JVM :: J-prog ⇒ jvm-prog
where
  J2JVM ≡ compP2 ∘ compP1

theorem comp-correct-NonStatic:
assumes wf: wf-J-prog P
and method: P ⊢ C sees M,NonStatic: Ts → T = (pns,body) in C
and eval: P ⊢ ⟨body,(h,[this#pns [→] vs],sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',(h',l',sh')⟩
and sizes: size vs = size pns + 1    size rest = max-vars body
shows J2JVM P ⊢ (None,h,[[],vs@rest,C,M,0,No-ics)],sh) −jvm→ (exception e',h',[],sh')
theorem comp-correct-Static:
assumes wf: wf-J-prog P
and method: P ⊢ C sees M,Static: Ts → T = (pns,body) in C
and eval: P ⊢ ⟨body,(h,[pns [→] vs],sh)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',(h',l',sh')⟩
and sizes: size vs = size pns    size rest = max-vars body
and nclinit: M ≠ clinit
shows J2JVM P ⊢ (None,h,[[],vs@rest,C,M,0,No-ics)],sh) −jvm→ (exception e',h',[],sh')
end

```

3.9 Preservation of Well-Typedness

```

theory TypeComp
imports Compiler ..../BV/BVSpec
begin

lemma max-stack1: P,E ⊢1 e :: T ⇒ 1 ≤ max-stack e
locale TC0 =
  fixes P :: J1-prog and m xl :: nat
begin

definition ty E e = (THE T. P,E ⊢1 e :: T)

definition tyl E A' = map (λi. if i ∈ A' ∧ i < size E then OK(E!i) else Err) [0..<m xl]

definition tyi' ST E A = (case A of None ⇒ None | |A'| ⇒ Some(ST, tyl E A'))

definition after E A ST e = tyi' (ty E e # ST) E (A ⊔ A e)

end

lemma (in TC0) ty-def2 [simp]: P,E ⊢1 e :: T ⇒ ty E e = T
lemma (in TC0) [simp]: tyi' ST E None = None
lemma (in TC0) tyi-app-diff [simp]:
  tyl (E@[T]) (A - {size E}) = tyl E A

lemma (in TC0) tyi'-app-diff [simp]:
  tyi' ST (E @ [T]) (A ⊖ size E) = tyi' ST E A

```

lemma (in $TC0$) ty_l -antimono:

$$A \subseteq A' \implies P \vdash ty_l E A' [\leq_{\top}] ty_l E A$$

lemma (in $TC0$) ty_i' -antimono:

$$A \subseteq A' \implies P \vdash ty_i' ST E [A'] \leq' ty_i' ST E [A]$$

lemma (in $TC0$) ty_l -env-antimono:

$$P \vdash ty_l (E @ [T]) A [\leq_{\top}] ty_l E A$$

lemma (in $TC0$) ty_i' -env-antimono:

$$P \vdash ty_i' ST (E @ [T]) A \leq' ty_i' ST E A$$

lemma (in $TC0$) ty_i' -incr:

$$P \vdash ty_i' ST (E @ [T]) [\text{insert} (\text{size } E) A] \leq' ty_i' ST E [A]$$

lemma (in $TC0$) ty_l -incr:

$$P \vdash ty_l (E @ [T]) (\text{insert} (\text{size } E) A) [\leq_{\top}] ty_l E A$$

lemma (in $TC0$) ty_l -in-types:

$$\text{set } E \subseteq \text{types } P \implies ty_l E A \in \text{nlists mxl} (\text{err} (\text{types } P))$$

locale $TC1 = TC0$

begin

primrec $compT :: ty list \Rightarrow nat hyperset \Rightarrow ty list \Rightarrow expr_1 \Rightarrow ty_i' list$ and

$compTs :: ty list \Rightarrow nat hyperset \Rightarrow ty list \Rightarrow expr_1 list \Rightarrow ty_i' list$ where

$$compT E A ST (\text{new } C) = []$$

$$| compT E A ST (\text{Cast } C e) =$$

$$compT E A ST e @ [\text{after } E A ST e]$$

$$| compT E A ST (\text{Val } v) = []$$

$$| compT E A ST (e_1 \llcorner \text{bop} \lrcorner e_2) =$$

$$(\text{let } ST_1 = ty E e_1 \# ST; A_1 = A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e_1 \text{ in}$$

$$compT E A ST e_1 @ [\text{after } E A ST e_1] @$$

$$compT E A_1 ST_1 e_2 @ [\text{after } E A_1 ST_1 e_2])$$

$$| compT E A ST (\text{Var } i) = []$$

$$| compT E A ST (i := e) = compT E A ST e @ [\text{after } E A ST e, ty_i' ST E (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e \sqcup [\{i\}])]$$

$$| compT E A ST (e \cdot F \{D\}) =$$

$$compT E A ST e @ [\text{after } E A ST e]$$

$$| compT E A ST (C \cdot_s F \{D\}) = []$$

$$| compT E A ST (e_1 \cdot F \{D\} := e_2) =$$

$$(\text{let } ST_1 = ty E e_1 \# ST; A_1 = A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e_1; A_2 = A_1 \sqcup \mathcal{A} e_2 \text{ in}$$

$$compT E A ST e_1 @ [\text{after } E A ST e_1] @$$

$$compT E A_1 ST_1 e_2 @ [\text{after } E A_1 ST_1 e_2] @$$

$$[ty_i' ST E A_2])$$

$$| compT E A ST (C \cdot_s F \{D\} := e_2) = compT E A ST e_2 @ [\text{after } E A ST e_2] @ [ty_i' ST E (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e_2)]$$

$$| compT E A ST \{i : T; e\} = compT (E @ [T]) (A \ominus i) ST e$$

$$| compT E A ST (e_1;; e_2) =$$

$$(\text{let } A_1 = A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e_1 \text{ in}$$

$$compT E A ST e_1 @ [\text{after } E A ST e_1, ty_i' ST E A_1] @$$

$$compT E A_1 ST e_2)$$

$$| compT E A ST (\text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2) =$$

$$(\text{let } A_0 = A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e; \tau = ty_i' ST E A_0 \text{ in}$$

$$compT E A ST e @ [\text{after } E A ST e, \tau] @$$

```

compT E A0 ST e1 @ [after E A0 ST e1, τ] @
compT E A0 ST e2)
| compT E A ST (while (e) c) =
  (let A0 = A ⊔ A e; A1 = A0 ⊔ A c; τ = tyi' ST E A0 in
   compT E A ST e @ [after E A ST e, τ] @
   compT E A0 ST c @ [after E A0 ST c, tyi' ST E A1, tyi' ST E A0])
| compT E A ST (throw e) = compT E A ST e @ [after E A ST e]
| compT E A ST (e·M(es)) =
  compT E A ST e @ [after E A ST e] @
  compTs E (A ⊔ A e) (ty E e # ST) es
| compT E A ST (C·sM(es)) = compTs E A ST es
| compT E A ST (try e1 catch(C i) e2) =
  compT E A ST e1 @ [after E A ST e1] @
  [tyi' (Class C#ST) E A, tyi' ST (E@[Class C]) (A ⊔ {i})] @
  compT (E@[Class C]) (A ⊔ {i}) ST e2
| compT E A ST (INIT C (Cs,b) ← e) = []
| compT E A ST (RI(C,e');Cs ← e) = []
| compTs E A ST [] = []
| compTs E A ST (e#es) = compT E A ST e @ [after E A ST e] @
  compTs E (A ⊔ (A e)) (ty E e # ST) es

```

definition $\text{compT}_a :: \text{ty list} \Rightarrow \text{nat hyperset} \Rightarrow \text{ty list} \Rightarrow \text{expr}_1 \Rightarrow \text{ty}_i' \text{ list where}$
 $\text{compT}_a E A ST e = \text{compT } E A ST e @ [\text{after } E A ST e]$

end

lemma $\text{compE}_2\text{-not-Nil}[\text{simp}]$: $P, E \vdash_1 e :: T \implies \text{compE}_2 e \neq []$

lemma (in TC1) $\text{compT-sizes}'$:

shows $\bigwedge E A ST. \neg \text{sub-RI } e \implies \text{size}(\text{compT } E A ST e) = \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 e) - 1$

and $\bigwedge E A ST. \neg \text{sub-RIs } es \implies \text{size}(\text{compTs } E A ST es) = \text{size}(\text{compEs}_2 es)$

lemma (in TC1) $\text{compT-sizes}[\text{simp}]$:

shows $\bigwedge E A ST. P, E \vdash_1 e :: T \implies \text{size}(\text{compT } E A ST e) = \text{size}(\text{compE}_2 e) - 1$

and $\bigwedge E A ST. P, E \vdash_1 es :: Ts \implies \text{size}(\text{compTs } E A ST es) = \text{size}(\text{compEs}_2 es)$

lemma (in TC1) [simp]: $\bigwedge ST E. \lfloor \tau \rfloor \notin \text{set}(\text{compT } E \text{None } ST e)$

and [simp]: $\bigwedge ST E. \lfloor \tau \rfloor \notin \text{set}(\text{compTs } E \text{None } ST es)$

lemma (in TC0) pair-eq-ty_i'-conv:

$(\lfloor (ST, LT) \rfloor = ty_i' ST_0 E A) =$
 $(\text{case } A \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{False} \mid \text{Some } A \Rightarrow (ST = ST_0 \wedge LT = ty_i E A))$

lemma (in TC0) pair-conv-ty_i:

$\lfloor (ST, ty_i E A) \rfloor = ty_i' ST E \lfloor A \rfloor$

lemma (in TC1) compT-LT-prefix:

$\bigwedge E A ST_0. \llbracket \lfloor (ST, LT) \rfloor \in \text{set}(\text{compT } E A ST_0 e); \mathcal{B} e (\text{size } E) \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \lfloor (ST, LT) \rfloor \leq' ty_i' ST E A$

and

$\bigwedge E A ST_0. \llbracket \lfloor (ST, LT) \rfloor \in \text{set}(\text{compTs } E A ST_0 es); \mathcal{B}s es (\text{size } E) \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \lfloor (ST, LT) \rfloor \leq' ty_i' ST E A$

lemma [iff]: $OK \text{ None} \in \text{states } P \text{ mxs mxl}$

lemma (in TC0) after-in-states:

assumes wf: wf-prog p P and wt: $P, E \vdash_1 e :: T$

and *Etypes*: set $E \subseteq \text{types } P$ **and** *STtypes*: set $ST \subseteq \text{types } P$
and *stack*: size $ST + \text{max-stack } e \leq mxs$
shows OK (*after E A ST e*) $\in \text{states } P mxs mxl$

lemma (in *TC0*) *OK-ty_i'-in-statesI*[simp]:
 $\llbracket \text{set } E \subseteq \text{types } P; \text{set } ST \subseteq \text{types } P; \text{size } ST \leq mxs \rrbracket$
 $\implies OK (ty_i' ST E A) \in \text{states } P mxs mxl$

lemma *is-class-type-aux*: *is-class P C* \implies *is-type P (Class C)*

theorem (in *TC1*) *compT-states*:

assumes *wf*: *wf-prog p P*

shows $\bigwedge E T A ST$.

$\llbracket P, E \vdash_1 e :: T; \text{set } E \subseteq \text{types } P; \text{set } ST \subseteq \text{types } P;$
 $\text{size } ST + \text{max-stack } e \leq mxs; \text{size } E + \text{max-vars } e \leq mxl \rrbracket$
 $\implies OK ' \text{set}(\text{compT } E A ST e) \subseteq \text{states } P mxs mxl$

and $\bigwedge E Ts A ST$.

$\llbracket P, E \vdash_1 es :: Ts; \text{set } E \subseteq \text{types } P; \text{set } ST \subseteq \text{types } P;$
 $\text{size } ST + \text{max-stacks } es \leq mxs; \text{size } E + \text{max-varss } es \leq mxl \rrbracket$
 $\implies OK ' \text{set}(\text{compTs } E A ST es) \subseteq \text{states } P mxs mxl$

definition *shift* :: nat \Rightarrow ex-table \Rightarrow ex-table

where

shift n xt \equiv map $(\lambda(\text{from}, \text{to}, C, \text{handler}, \text{depth}). (\text{from}+n, \text{to}+n, C, \text{handler}+n, \text{depth})) xt$

lemma [simp]: *shift 0 xt* = *xt*
lemma [simp]: *shift n []* = []
lemma [simp]: *shift n (xt₁ @ xt₂)* = *shift n xt₁ @ shift n xt₂*
lemma [simp]: *shift m (shift n xt)* = *shift (m+n) xt*
lemma [simp]: *pcs (shift n xt)* = {pc+n | pc. pc \in *pcs xt*}

lemma *shift-compxE₂*:

shows $\bigwedge pc pc' d. \text{shift } pc (\text{compxE}_2 e pc' d) = \text{compxE}_2 e (pc' + pc) d$
and $\bigwedge pc pc' d. \text{shift } pc (\text{compxEs}_2 es pc' d) = \text{compxEs}_2 es (pc' + pc) d$

lemma *compxE₂-size-convs*[simp]:

shows $n \neq 0 \implies \text{compxE}_2 e n d = \text{shift } n (\text{compxE}_2 e 0 d)$
and $n \neq 0 \implies \text{compxEs}_2 es n d = \text{shift } n (\text{compxEs}_2 es 0 d)$

locale *TC2* = *TC1* +

 fixes *T_r* :: ty **and** *mxs* :: pc

begin

definition

wt-intrs :: instr list \Rightarrow ex-table \Rightarrow ty_i' list \Rightarrow bool

$((\vdash -, - / [:] / -) \llbracket [0, 0, 51] 50) \text{ where}$

$\vdash is, xt :: \tau s \longleftrightarrow \text{size } is < \text{size } \tau s \wedge \text{pcs } xt \subseteq \{0..<\text{size } is\} \wedge$
 $(\forall pc < \text{size } is. P, T_r, mxs, \text{size } \tau s, xt \vdash is!pc, pc :: \tau s)$

end

notation *TC2.wt-intrs* ((\vdash -, -, - / [:] / -) \llbracket [50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 51] 50)

lemma (in *TC2*) [simp]: *τs* $\neq [] \implies \vdash [], [] :: \tau s$

lemma [simp]: *eff i P pc et None* = []

lemma *wt-instr-appR*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, T, m, mpc, xt \vdash is!pc, pc :: \tau s; \\ & \quad pc < size is; size is < size \tau s; mpc \leq size \tau s; mpc \leq mpc' \rrbracket \\ \implies & P, T, m, mpc', xt \vdash is!pc, pc :: \tau s @ \tau s' \end{aligned}$$

lemma *relevant-entries-shift [simp]*:

$$\text{relevant-entries } P i (pc + n) (\text{shift } n xt) = \text{shift } n (\text{relevant-entries } P i pc xt)$$

lemma [*simp*]:

$$\begin{aligned} & xcpt\text{-eff } i P (pc + n) \tau (\text{shift } n xt) = \\ & \quad \text{map } (\lambda(pc, \tau). (pc + n, \tau)) (xcpt\text{-eff } i P pc \tau xt) \end{aligned}$$

lemma [*simp*]:

$$\begin{aligned} & app_i (i, P, pc, m, T, \tau) \implies \\ & \text{eff } i P (pc + n) (\text{shift } n xt) (\text{Some } \tau) = \\ & \quad \text{map } (\lambda(pc, \tau). (pc + n, \tau)) (\text{eff } i P pc xt (\text{Some } \tau)) \end{aligned}$$

lemma [*simp*]:

$$xcpt\text{-app } i P (pc + n) mxs (\text{shift } n xt) \tau = xcpt\text{-app } i P pc mxs xt \tau$$

lemma *wt-instr-appL*:

assumes $P, T, m, mpc, xt \vdash i, pc :: \tau s$ **and** $pc < size \tau s$ **and** $mpc \leq size \tau s$

shows $P, T, m, mpc + size \tau s', \text{shift } (size \tau s') xt \vdash i, pc + size \tau s' :: \tau s' @ \tau s$

lemma *wt-instr-Cons*:

assumes $wti: P, T, m, mpc - 1, [] \vdash i, pc - 1 :: \tau s$

and $pcl: 0 < pc$ **and** $mpcl: 0 < mpc$

and $pcu: pc < size \tau s + 1$ **and** $mpcu: mpc \leq size \tau s + 1$

shows $P, T, m, mpc, [] \vdash i, pc :: \tau \# \tau s$

lemma *wt-instr-append*:

assumes $wti: P, T, m, mpc - size \tau s', [] \vdash i, pc - size \tau s' :: \tau s$

and $pcl: size \tau s' \leq pc$ **and** $mpcl: size \tau s' \leq mpc$

and $pcu: pc < size \tau s + size \tau s'$ **and** $mpcu: mpc \leq size \tau s + size \tau s'$

shows $P, T, m, mpc, [] \vdash i, pc :: \tau s' @ \tau s$

lemma *xcpt-app-pcs*:

$$pc \notin pcs xt \implies xcpt\text{-app } i P pc mxs xt \tau$$

lemma *xcpt-eff-pcs*:

$$pc \notin pcs xt \implies xcpt\text{-eff } i P pc \tau xt = []$$

lemma *pcs-shift*:

$$pc < n \implies pc \notin pcs (\text{shift } n xt)$$

lemma *wt-instr-appRx*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, T, m, mpc, xt \vdash is!pc, pc :: \tau s; pc < size is; size is < size \tau s; mpc \leq size \tau s \rrbracket \\ \implies & P, T, m, mpc, xt @ \text{shift } (size is) xt' \vdash is!pc, pc :: \tau s \end{aligned}$$

lemma *wt-instr-appLx*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, T, m, mpc, xt \vdash i, pc :: \tau s; pc \notin pcs xt' \rrbracket \\ \implies & P, T, m, mpc, xt' @ xt \vdash i, pc :: \tau s \end{aligned}$$

lemma (in TC2) wt-instrs-extR:

$\vdash is,xt :: \tau s \implies \vdash is,xt :: \tau s @ \tau s'$

lemma (in TC2) wt-instrs-ext:

assumes $wt_1: \vdash is_1,xt_1 :: \tau s_1 @ \tau s_2$ **and** $wt_2: \vdash is_2,xt_2 :: \tau s_2$

and $\tau s\text{-size: } size \tau s_1 = size is_1$

shows $\vdash is_1 @ is_2, xt_1 @ shift (size is_1) xt_2 :: \tau s_1 @ \tau s_2$

corollary (in TC2) wt-instrs-ext2:

$\llbracket \vdash is_2,xt_2 :: \tau s_2; \vdash is_1,xt_1 :: \tau s_1 @ \tau s_2; size \tau s_1 = size is_1 \rrbracket$

$\implies \vdash is_1 @ is_2, xt_1 @ shift (size is_1) xt_2 :: \tau s_1 @ \tau s_2$

corollary (in TC2) wt-instrs-ext-prefix [trans]:

$\llbracket \vdash is_1,xt_1 :: \tau s_1 @ \tau s_2; \vdash is_2,xt_2 :: \tau s_3;$

$size \tau s_1 = size is_1; prefix \tau s_3 \tau s_2 \rrbracket$

$\implies \vdash is_1 @ is_2, xt_1 @ shift (size is_1) xt_2 :: \tau s_1 @ \tau s_2$

corollary (in TC2) wt-instrs-app:

assumes $is_1: \vdash is_1,xt_1 :: \tau s_1 @ [\tau]$

assumes $is_2: \vdash is_2,xt_2 :: \tau \# \tau s_2$

assumes $s: size \tau s_1 = size is_1$

shows $\vdash is_1 @ is_2, xt_1 @ shift (size is_1) xt_2 :: \tau s_1 @ \tau \# \tau s_2$

corollary (in TC2) wt-instrs-app-last[trans]:

assumes $\vdash is_2,xt_2 :: \tau \# \tau s_2 \vdash is_1,xt_1 :: \tau s_1$

$last \tau s_1 = \tau$ $size \tau s_1 = size is_1 + 1$

shows $\vdash is_1 @ is_2, xt_1 @ shift (size is_1) xt_2 :: \tau s_1 @ \tau s_2$

corollary (in TC2) wt-instrs-append-last[trans]:

assumes $wtis: \vdash is,xt :: \tau s$ **and** $wti: P, T_r, mxs, mpc, [] \vdash i, pc :: \tau s$

and $pc: pc = size is$ **and** $mpc: mpc = size \tau s$ **and** $is\text{-}\tau s: size is + 1 < size \tau s$

shows $\vdash is @ [i], xt :: \tau s$

corollary (in TC2) wt-instrs-app2:

$\llbracket \vdash is_2,xt_2 :: \tau' \# \tau s_2; \vdash is_1,xt_1 :: \tau' \# \tau s_1 @ [\tau'];$

$xt' = xt_1 @ shift (size is_1) xt_2; size \tau s_1 + 1 = size is_1 \rrbracket$

$\implies \vdash is_1 @ is_2, xt' :: \tau' \# \tau s_1 @ \tau' \# \tau s_2$

corollary (in TC2) wt-instrs-app2-simp[trans,simp]:

$\llbracket \vdash is_2,xt_2 :: \tau' \# \tau s_2; \vdash is_1,xt_1 :: \tau' \# \tau s_1 @ [\tau']; size \tau s_1 + 1 = size is_1 \rrbracket$

$\implies \vdash is_1 @ is_2, xt_1 @ shift (size is_1) xt_2 :: \tau' \# \tau s_1 @ \tau' \# \tau s_2$

corollary (in TC2) wt-instrs-Cons[simp]:

$\llbracket \tau s \neq []; \vdash [i], [] :: [\tau, \tau]; \vdash is,xt :: \tau' \# \tau s \rrbracket$

$\implies \vdash i @ is, shift 1 xt :: \tau' \# \tau s$

theory *JinjaDCI*

imports

J/Equivalence

J/Annotate

JVM/JVMDefensive

BV/BVExec

BV/LBVJVM

BV/BVNoTypeError

Compiler/TypeComp

begin

end

Bibliography

- [1] S. Mansky and E. L. Gunter. Dynamic class initialization semantics: A jinja extension. In *Proceedings of the 8th ACM SIGPLAN International Conference on Certified Programs and Proofs*, CPP 2019, pages 209–221, New York, NY, USA, 2019. Association for Computing Machinery.